

# **MOHAMMAD(PBUH)**

**The Prophet Of God**

**Part III**

**KHWAJA SHAMS-UD-DIN AZEEMI**



# **MOHAMMAD**

(PBUH)

## **The Prophet Of God**

### **Part III**

**By**

Alshaikh  
Khwaja Shamsuddin Azeemi

## Contents

Foreword.....	12
Preface.....	14
Adam .....	22
Man is not all flesh and bones.....	34
Points to be noted: .....	38
Secondary Creations: .....	42
Parapsychology:.....	44
World religions: .....	49
Law: .....	49
Creation Of Eve: .....	52
Creative Secret of Male and Female:.....	52
Abel and Cain .....	53
David .....	56
Talking Stones .....	56
General Goliath.....	57
Wisdom and knowledge: .....	58
Predictions about Holy Prophet (PBUH),in The Book of Psalms	59
Birds, animals and hills sang hymn with David.....	62
Points to note:.....	62
Inventions made of iron: .....	65
Explanation of Shah Waliullah: .....	67
Laser:.....	67
Warf and weft of light waves: .....	69
Simple and Compound Waves:.....	71
Luqman .....	73
Teachings of Luqman:.....	74
True Meanings of Gratitude .....	75
The story of Khizar: .....	76
Elias .....	80
Grave Situation:.....	81

Saul .....	85
Breach of promise: .....	86
Points to Note: .....	89
Aaron.....	91
Points to Note: .....	97
Samuel.....	98
People of Ashdod:.....	99
Samuel's Address: .....	100
Point to note:.....	102
Shuaib .....	103
Law of Confined Senses: .....	104
Monotheistic Mission.....	106
Worshippers of riches .....	109
Properties of Poor:.....	111
Joseph .....	115
Moon and the eleven stars:.....	115
Egyptian Civilization .....	117
Perplexity: .....	117
Dreams of two prisoners:.....	119
Dream of the king:.....	119
Planning to face the famine: .....	121
Search of Measuring Cup:.....	124
Secret discloses: .....	125
Joseph's Garment: .....	126
Point to note:.....	127
Conscious Negation of Time and Space: .....	128
Knowledge of Dream Interpretation: .....	129
Pyramids:.....	131
Researching Team: .....	133
Typical Angles and Structure: .....	135
Spiritual and Psychological Experimentation:.....	136
Storehouses for grains: .....	138
Formula:.....	140
Astrology: .....	142

Companions of the Cave .....	146
Three Questions:.....	149
Christian Mythology:.....	150
Decius: .....	151
Names of the Cave Companions: .....	153
Point to note:.....	154
Zulqarnain.....	156
Gog and Magog. ....	156
Zulkifl.....	164
Worried Satan.....	165
Point to note:.....	166
Uzair .....	167
Irrigation System:.....	169
The Sacred Tower: .....	169
Construction of the Doom of Rocks:.....	170
Point to note:.....	170
Microwave Frequency:.....	173
Oxygen is not life: .....	173
Quran and the Conscious & Unconscious: .....	175
Ishmael.....	179
Dream of Abraham: .....	180
Construction of Ka'aba: .....	182
Family of Ishmael: .....	183
Point to note:.....	186
Senses of Dreams and awakening: .....	189
Isaac.....	191
Jacob .....	194
Jacob's twelve sons: .....	196
Point to note:.....	197
Definition of Detachment: .....	199
Ezekiel .....	201
Nebuchadnezzar: .....	202
Point to Note: .....	203
Elisha.....	205

Miracles:.....	206
An Army of Angels: .....	208
Eighty pieces of silver:.....	209
Request for Prayer:.....	211
Point to note:.....	212
Job .....	213
Trick of Satan:.....	214
Patience and gratitude: .....	215
Youth Giving Water: .....	216
Patience is the Light of God: .....	217
Point to note:.....	223
Meanings of Patience: .....	223
God is Sovereign: .....	224
Noah .....	226
Noah told them:.....	227
Ark of Noah .....	230
Noah's son: .....	232
It rained for 40 days:.....	233
Second Adam: .....	234
The Great Flood: .....	236
Sabine: .....	236
Books of Hindu Religion give us this story:.....	236
Vedas:.....	237
An Old Snare Redecorated:.....	238
Point to note:.....	239
Ice is melting: .....	242
Black Hole: .....	243
Cry of the earth: .....	244
Advice: .....	246
Hud .....	247
Proud and Rebellious People:.....	248
God takes Account: .....	249
Final Warning: .....	252
Believing the Hereafter:.....	255

Grip of cruelty:.....	255
Shadad's Paradise: .....	258
Twister Tornado:.....	260
Meteor: .....	261
Idrees .....	264
Town Planning: .....	265
Measuring System:.....	265
Prophetic Properties:.....	267
Three classes of People:.....	267
Ring of Enoch:.....	269
Point to Note: .....	269
Earth; our mother: .....	270
Salih .....	273
Royal Palace: .....	274
Sign of God: .....	278
Privileged Class .....	280
Plan to kill: .....	282
Aala and Hejr:.....	286
Big Bang: .....	287
Ultrasonic Sounds: .....	290
Volcanic Quakes:.....	291
Point to note:.....	291
Spiritual Person: .....	292
Child in the womb:.....	296
Reason of accidents:.....	298
Abraham .....	302
Ishmael:.....	312
Construction of Ka'aba: .....	315
Birth of Isaac: .....	315
Makfila: .....	316
Point to note:.....	317
Man within man:.....	318
Sleep: one third of life:.....	322
Four Birds: .....	323

Low and high senses: .....	326
LUT.....	328
Rain of fire:.....	332
AIDS: .....	333
Point to note:.....	333
Paradigm of thinking: .....	335
Moses .....	337
Forced labor: .....	339
Shepherd's Staff: .....	342
Proud Pharaoh: .....	342
Magicians:.....	343
Exodus: .....	344
Twelve Tribes: .....	345
Samiri:.....	347
Discouraged People:.....	349
Sacredness of cow:.....	350
Merging Rivers: .....	351
Angel of Death: .....	354
God spoke:.....	355
Point to note:.....	356
Cobweb of Waves: .....	358
Lust and greed:.....	361
Law: .....	361
Matter is also Light: .....	363
Evolution: .....	364
Mind of the heavenly creatures: .....	365
Flow of Energy: .....	368
Joshua .....	369
Frequency of sound:.....	372
Rain of stones: .....	373
Address: .....	373
Point to note:.....	374
Solomon .....	375
Bird's Language: .....	375



Heritage: .....	376
Justice: .....	376
Infant:.....	377
Egypt to Euphrates: .....	378
Fleet of Ships:.....	379
Copper mines:.....	379
Solomon's Palace:.....	380
Dome of the Rocks: .....	381
Thirty Thousand Laborers:.....	382
Wisdom of Queen Ant:.....	382
Woodpecker: .....	383
Formula of Time and Space:.....	385
Jinn Engineers: .....	386
Lost ring:.....	387
Seven hundred thousand dishes: .....	388
Termite:.....	389
Haroot and Maroot: .....	390
Buried scrolls:.....	391
Butchering thirty thousand heads of cattle: .....	393
Thinking:.....	395
Jonah .....	397
Israeli Captives:.....	398
Sackcloth:.....	399
A deserter slave: .....	400
Into Fish Stomach: .....	401
Shadowing tree: .....	402
Gourd plant:.....	403
Inflictions: .....	404
Zechariah.....	406
Point to note:.....	409
Law to Influence: .....	410
Yahyah.....	412
Jesus Christ .....	417
An Exalted Lady: .....	419

Angel of God: .....	420
A new star: .....	425
Rebellion:.....	426
All will have faith:.....	430
Nor hanged or crucified:.....	432
Open Signs of God: .....	433
House of Gold:.....	433
Four Miracles:.....	436
Dead became alive: .....	437
God's Administration:.....	438
God tells parables:.....	439
Signs of Nature: .....	439
Barrier between waters:.....	441
Spring of Life: .....	442
Three Mystical Sciences:.....	443
Revelation of the Unseen: .....	444
Cloning.....	445
Knowledge of giving life: .....	447
Four Nooric Falls: .....	448
Flesh upon bones: .....	451
Edict of my Lord: .....	452
Mohammad (PHUB) .....	454
Prophecies of Prophets about .....	459
Prophecy of Adam:.....	459
Noah's prophecy:.....	460
David's Prophecy:.....	461
Solomon's Prediction:.....	462
Isaiah's Prophecy: .....	462
Zechariah's Prediction: .....	463
Christ's prophecy: .....	463
Patience and perseverance: .....	464
Prophecies in the holy Quran about .....	466
Holy Prophet (PBUH) .....	466
Ascension: .....	471

Gabriel: .....	473
The Lote Tree:.....	474
Points to Note: .....	474
Scientific Revelations:.....	474
Example: .....	476
Knowledge of the Pen:.....	479
Three Souls: .....	481

## Foreword

Physically, man is too feeble and fragile to face the forces of Nature. But, spiritually, he can enjoy those powers that have been placed at his disposal as a token of very special bestowal by God Almighty provided that he could manage to get that innate dormant potentials activated in him, which are the actual crown of his soul. Or to say, man is the unique creation of Lord creator, which, on the one hand, is bound to play in the hands of given circumstances and, on the other, the whole universe is subjected to his command.

Entire life of holy Prophet (PBUH) is a living example of this thing. On the one hand, he had to migrate from Makka under most unfavorable circumstances and, on the other hand, during the journey of his Ascension, his reach and access know no bounds and he surpasses all limits of time and frontiers of space cherishing Lord Creator after ensconcing in the most exalted position of absolute supremacy ever reached by a mortal human being.

He strived all his life to create this awareness in his fellow beings that we are required to rise above the physical bodies and carnal desires associated with the world of matter so that one could enter into the unlimited world of unseen to perform that sublime duty, which has been actually designated to him; the designation of the vicegerent of God.

Many are the people who aspire to follow his path and fewer are those who succeed in trudging along with that path and still fewer are the people who manage to reach the desired goal in this direction. The

reason is simple and needs complicated methodology to resolve it. The basic reason behind the failure of most people to accomplish their target is that they fail in having the proper comprehension of the prophetic teachings of Holy Prophet (PBUH).

Alshaikh Khwaja Shamsuddin Azeemi, having realization of the problem, defined and described the underlying meanings of the events of the life history of Holy Prophet (PBUH). Like always, he has successfully provided to his readers, in his masterpiece work on the life of Holy Prophet (PBUH), the facility of having a chance to see the life of Holy Prophet (PBUH) with a more clear vision. His attempt to familiarize the lovers of Mohammad (PBUH) more closely and clearly with the august personality of God's beloved Prophet is required to reach every follower of the Holy Prophet (PBUH) so that everyone could benefit from it and especially those who wish to pursue the teachings of their beloved Prophet (PBUH).

In order to share his noble efforts of producing a richer awareness about teachings and the life of Holy Prophet (PBUH), two volumes of his book 'Mohammad Rasool Allah' have already been presented to you in English. Now you have the Part III of this sublime work in your hands. Reader of this work would feel the sublimity and limitlessness of knowledge contained therein in the teachings of the Prophets of God and depicted in the form of the miracles performed by them. I pray for the spiritual advancement of the worthy reader of this world.

Translator

## Preface

'Every human being has some purpose of life and if there is no purpose of one's life, he does not fit into the definition of human being. He only appears to be a human being', elders tell us so.

In the divine books and Holy Scriptures God describes man and the human being as Adam. When man was not granted the knowledge pertaining to the Attributes of God. He was called Adam. And, when he was bestowed upon with the secrets of Cosmic Affairs and the Knowledge of the Attributes, angels were commanded to accept his supremacy.

Wherever God has referred to creation. He, in actual fact, introduces the creative system by giving examples of various types. About man He states, "And, Indeed we created man in the best proportions." It means that out of millions of creations only man is the best of all creations of God.

God has declared mans supremacy because all that which is in the heavens and the earth has been subjugated to man. The sun, moon, stars...all the bright decorations of the cosmic system are the subjects of man's rule and the basis of this rule is that knowledge, which God has taught to Adam. No other creature has been blessed with that knowledge.

As far as the purpose is concerned, purposes are of many types. A child, for instance, without knowing the purpose of his life revolves around his mother. A child cannot imagine life without his mother. Similarly the purpose of a mother's life is to keep the child stuck with her unless he is capable of taking aim of himself.

An incomplete purpose of life is witnessed in a child of twelve. He feels the need of guidance and assistance for fulfillment of the purpose, though he is not aware of the pressing needs. After teenage and growth of his conscious, he is filled with a desire to do something, to be something and to reach some place in his life. This aspiration is termed as the purpose of his life.

From youth till the declining age, the child who had no idea of, the purpose of life lives a family life. The purpose of the family life for him is to enjoy the comforts, catering the needs of wife and education of his or her kids. After declining of the age the whole edifice of the purposes starts deteriorating and the mind becomes preoccupied with the thoughts of annihilation, getting away from thriving and blooming and then comes a time when desire to last extinct. And, what happens after one's extinction is not known. Because no one has ever returned after passing away from here to tell the story of happenings in the Hereafter, what are the measures of time over there, what rules and regulations are operative for the life over there.

We do not have the past history of more than ten thousand years and, practically, when we have to mention five thousand years, we refer to it as 3000 BC. Since this world came into existence, how many people born and how many did achieved their purpose so far? How many were successful and how many could not succeed? We do not have any record of it. Some say this world came into being three billion years ago, some consider that it is millions of years ago but the fact is that we are lacking of words and are constrained to use the word 'BC' for the events older than two thousand years. But overall we do find continuity in the events of the history even in the period Before Christ and that is the continuity of the holy prophets of God.

Adam. Noah, Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, David, Solomon, Moses, Christ and the last prophet Mohammed (Peace be upon them) and they all total to one hundred and twenty four thousand, which is the bright and clear chapter of the history. Deliberation upon the teachings of the prophets of God leads us to the conclusion that all the prophets collectively not only gave us the concepts of the good and evil but also proved it by practicing their teaching practically that man can live a purposeful life only after distinguishing between vice and virtue, good and evil. Besides this all the prophets introduced one and only one God, worthy of all worships. God wants fraternity amongst his creatures. He wants to see them happy and does not like them living restless. He does not leave them in the open after their birth. He creates and provides all the means required for there life and He creates them in so much abundance that no shortage of the supply of provisions occur. God commands us to follow the teachings of His prophets and declares their ways as that of His and declare their lives to be a beacon of light for us.



When the lives of the prophets of God are taken into consideration we find them filled with unflinching determination of preaching and following the Straight Path. They were forgiving and preached not to usurp the rights of others. Ups and downs and the events and happenings of the lives of the prophets have been described in the Holy Scriptures. The last of the Holy books; Quran, too, gives us an insight in lives of prophets. This discourse, at places is short and brief and at places it is detailed.

These are generally known as the stories of the holy Quran or the stories of the Prophets.

I, the author of this work, wish to say that why would God want to relate stories to us? He is all wise and All Knowing. There is reason, wisdom, knowledge and these stories contain principle of struggle for having guidance, in everything, He says or does.

All the facts related to the Prophet of God, on the one hand, are declaring the unity of Godhead and, on the other, negating infidelity and idol worshipping. If, on the one hand, they are preaching rights of the fellow being and telling us the good news of subjection of universe for man, on the other hand, the secrets and formulae to explore and conquer the universe have been expounded in these stories. For instance, the creative secrets of male and female gender have been related in the story of Adam, method of making a durable boats is mentioned in the story of Noah, the law of reviving the dead to life is related in the story of Abraham, secrets underlying dreams have been mentioned in the story of Ishmael, formulae of laser rays and inventions have been hinted in the story of David, formulae concerning Time & Space and subjugation of winds, birds, animals and jinns have been discussed in the story of Solomon. The science concerning the calamities like storms, cyclones and

earthquakes has been related in the story of Hud, formation of government, town planning and the system of weighing and measurement have been discussed in the story of Idris. The laws to reduce the gravitational force and using those laws in construction of storehouse and granaries (pyramids) and astronomy have been dealt in the story of Joseph. The laws of deep freezer, microwave frequencies and the relation of oxygen with life are mentioned in the story of Uzair. Role of sound waves in breaking a thing, inspiring life into inanimate object have been stated in the story Saleh. In the story of Zechariah exercising of the conductive influence have been discussed. In the story of the fellows of the Cave (Asahab- e- Kahaf) life after death is dealt with. Story of Moses contains discourse upon sorcery, magic and Conductive influence. System of therapeutics and curing is mentioned in the story of Christ; whereas the supply of provisions without any ostensible means is mentioned in the story of Marry.

Splitting of the moon into two parts by the Holy Prophet (PBUH) and God's declamation that all the creatures including plants and inanimate objects communicate amongst themselves just as human beings do and that if man could learn the knowledge of the language of birds and plants, he can converse with them.

I, in all my humility, learnt the purpose of my life when I happened to have the patronage of a sage, who told me that man being the offspring of Adam, enjoys the legacy of Adam, which is nothing else but that body of knowledge that has not been bestowed upon any other creature in this universe except Adam and the basis of Adams vicegerency and supremacy over other creatures is that body of knowledge, which has been termed as the Knowledge of Appellations by the Holy Books. The creative secrets, stages of life and death, life after death, Resurrection and the Judgment Day, Hell

and Heaven, 'and methods of living a peaceful life in this world and the Hereafter come within the ambit of this body of knowledge. The essence of these methods is that the purpose of man's life is to recognize himself and his Creator God Almighty. If a person fails to cognize his Lord Creator or he never takes the trouble of studying the Signs of God, scattered in the form of various manifestations, then, he has deviated from the true purpose of his life and a person who deviates from the purpose of his life cannot be the true heir of Adam.

God says;

"And, we decorated the heaven with barooj for the people who witness and hid it from the Devil the Cursed."

It is the wonder working of the Holy Quran that it elaborates a thing in a detailed and explicit manner so that no one could say that we could'nt understand.

This also has been stated in Holy Quran, "Woe to those who are unmindful of their Prayers." That is they offer their prayers, but they do not enjoy the feeling of the presence of their Lord God.

These words of that sage helped me in transforming my life and the desire to search and seek deepened further. This search led me to the conclusion that Cognition of the Lord Creator is only possible when one is blessed with the ability to follow the footsteps of the Holy Prophet (PBUH). My mentor, suggesting the method to achieve this goal, told me that recitation Darood for most of the time could enable a person to have a meeting with the beloved Prophet of God (PBUH) I was young, and full of enthusiasm, filled with respect and reverence of the Holy Prophet (PBUH), enjoyed the patronage and blessings of my mentor and by the grace of God Almighty, I had the privilege of

undertaking the task. I decided to recite Darood Sharif after the night Prayer till morning. By the grace of God, blessings of my kind mentor and the prayers of my parents: one night I saw that as soon as recitation of the Darood is completed, it would take the form of a white lily and is placed in a gold tray embedded with rubies and emeralds. The angels forming a queue that extended from 1-D, 1/7 Nazimabad, Karachi to the mosque of the Prophet in Medina, hand down this tray to one another till it is presented to the Holy Prophet (PBUH). I do not have the record as to how long this thing continue. Mentor suggested increasing the recitation. Now, a series of true dreams switched on. I use to see the pious souls Auliya and prophets of God.

In short, for the last 35 years, I have been blessed to remain on the Straight Path by the grace of God Almighty and blessings are correlation of the Holy Prophet (PBUH). One night I saw in a dream that I am standing at attention like a soldier in the august presence of the Holy Prophet (PBUH).

I advanced in a transfixed state of mind and submitted meekly; "I, the humble servant of God and your ardent follower, dare to wish to write your biography, so that those obscure points could be brought before the mankind, which have not been explored so far. O the Prophet of God, peace be upon you, grant me the permission and the ability to explain and describe the miracles performed by your good self. Through my closed eyes I felt him looking at me intently then a smile passed over the lips of the Holy Prophet (PBUH).

I remained inebriated for years. Lost in my thoughts I kept on imagining that I have succeeded in completing the biography of the Holy Prophet (PBUH). I studied every book on this topic that I could lay hand on. Then one day I started working on this project and I

started writing the first volume of the book titled 'Mohammad (PBUH), the Prophet of God.'

Praise be to God. Part III, of the same is in your hands.

I pray that God may very graciously grant acceptance to this humble effort and this work be a compensation, for me and all my children, in the life of Hereafter.

**Khwaja Shamsuddin Azeemi**

January 1st, 2002

Markazi Muraqba Hall,

Karachi.

## Adam

Literally the word Adam means: having color of the soil, brunette, brown, father of all the human beings, and the very first man on earth from whom the human propagation began.

Before the creation of Adam, jinns were the most distinguished of all the creatures. When they transgressed in their mischief and corrupted the earth, God unveiled a new creation. The very first individual of that creation is Adam.

“God informed the angels that He wanted to make a vicegerent on the earth. The angels submitted that this creation would spoil the earth and shed blood whereas they celebrate His praises and keep Him in their remembrance. (Quran S: 2, V: 30)

“And, We created man from sounding clay, from mud molded into shape.” (Quran s: 15, v; 26)

“He created man from sounding clay like unto pottery.” (Quran S: 55,V:14)

Creation of man has been defined in many ways in the holy Quran:

- 1) From dust and clay,
- 2) From sticky clay,
- 3) From rotten clay.
- 4) From sounding clay like unto pottery
- 5) From kneaded clay.

"And, Lord made man from the clay of the earth and inspired the breath of life in his nostrils and he came to live." (Old Testament: Genesis 2-7)

God, after teaching the cosmic secrets to Adam, asked the angels to express about that knowledge if angels submitted that they knew only taught.

When Adam expressed his knowledge it became clear to the angels that they do not know anything about the knowledge bestowed upon Adam. Then God commanded them to prostrate before Adam, to wit, they were ordered to acknowledge the supremacy of Adam. Iblees refused to prostrate and was haughty by nature are submissive and obedient self-possessed and a creation given on of man. Lucifer (Izazeel) was one of the jinns who had become conceited because of the knowledge, which he possessed. Iblees is a derivative of the Arabic words blus and ablas, which means becoming desperate due to sorrow. Grief, broken heart, despair and dejection. When Iblees was asked as to what caused him to disobey God. He replied to God. "You have created me from the fire and Adam is a creation of dust and clay."

God told Adam to reside in the limitlessly open atmosphere of the heaven along with his spouse and to eat, as, whence and from where he may desire but he must not approach a particular tree."

Satan exploited the very same restriction for achieving his purpose. He assured them that he was their well-wisher and if may approached not that tree they would not be able to continue residing the Paradise. According to the Gospel of Barnabas the first thing that Adam saw after coming into being was the writing. 'There is no god except God. Mohammad is the Prophet of God.'

“And when Adam stood upon his feet, he saw a bright writing in the heavens, which read, “There is no god except God and Mohammad is the prophet of God.” He opened his mouth and said, “I am grateful to you God for your kindness of bringing me into existence. I beseech you to let me know the meaning of these words.” God replied, “O my servant Adam, I tell you that thou art the first man I have created and the person whose name you just saw would be in your lineage. He would come to the world after so many years from this hour and he would be a prophet of Me. I have created everything for him. When he would come into the world, he would give a new light to the world. He is that prophet whose soul has been kept in the heavenly light for sixty thousand years prior to any creation.” (Gospel of Barnabas Ch.39, V: 14-18)

Quran declares man's exaltation by defining the positive and negative aspects of the human nature and proclaimed him to be the Best of the Creations. This is the reason that man is worthy of respect in the entire universe. He is entrusted with the Trust of God because he is the best creation. Since he has been reposed with the Trust of God, he is the vicegerent of God on the earth. Creation of man is not without any purpose and objective. God has bestowed distinction upon him by blessing him with intellect and reason, insight and wisdom and perception and understanding. And, this is the distinction because of which he is responsible to avoid the evils and opt the good.

“We created man and showed him the path.”

“And, shown the two ways to man.” (Quran S: 90, V: 4 & 10)

Name of Adam has been mentioned in 25 Verses of the holy Quran at 25 different places. Mode and style



of mentioning appears to be different but there is no difference in the related events and the purpose of the story. The same one thing has been mentioned in varying styles. Basic purpose of all this is to tell that the people should believe in God and know it well that God is an irrefutable Being and the entire universe is kinetic under His sublime control. This very belief is that religious system, which leads us to progress and prosperity, if we follow the dictums of the religion. This very religion is Islam or the Natural Faith.

The verses of the holy Quran, in which Adam has been mentioned, are reproduced here.

Behold, thy Lord said to the angels: "I will create a vicegerent on earth." They said, "Will Thou place therein one who will make mischief and shed blood? Whilst we celebrate Thy praises and glorify Thee. " He said, "I know what ye know not!" And He taught Adam the Names of all things," then He placed those things before the angels and said, "Tell Me the Names of these things, if you are right. "

(S: 2, V: 30-31)

He said.' "O Adam! Tell them their Names. "

When he had told them, God said: "Did I not tell you that I know the secrets of heavens and earth, and I know what ye reveal or conceal?

" And behold, We said to the angels: "Bow down to Adam." They bowed down except Iblees. He refused and was haughty. He was of those who reject Faith.

(S: 2, V: 33-34)

We said, "O Adam! Dwell thou and thy spouse in the Garden; and eat of the bountiful things therein as where and whence ye will approach not this tree or ye run into harm and transgression."

(S:2,V:35)

It is We who created you and gave you shape, then we bade angels to bow down, not to Iblees, and he refused to be of those who bow down. God said, "What prevented thee from bowing down when I commanded thee?" He said, "I am better than him; Thou dist create me from fire and him from clay."

God said, "Get thee down from here, it is not for thee to be arrogant here. Get out for thou art of the meanest of creatures." Iblees said, "Give me respite till the day they are raised up."

God said, "Be thou among those who have respite."

He (Iblees) said, "Because Thou hast thrown me out of the way, Lo! I will lie in wait for them on Thy straight way. Then will I assault them from before them and behind them, From their right and their left, Thou will not find, in most of them, gratitude for Thee.

God said, "Get out from this, disgraced and expelled, if any of them follow thee, hell will I fill with you all."

"O Adam! Dwell thou and thy wife in the Garden and enjoy as ye wish, but approach not this tree or ye run into harm and transgression.

We created man from sounding clay, from mud molded into shape; and the Jinn race, We had created before, from the fire of a scorching wind. Behold! Thy Lord said to the angels, "I am about to create man, from sounding clay from mud molded into shape; When I have fashioned him (in due proportion) and shape; When I have fashioned him in due proportion and breathed into him of My spirit, fell ye down in

obeisance unto him." So the angels prostrated themselves, all of them together: Not so Iblees: he refused to be among those who prostrated themselves.

(S: 15- V5 25-31)

Behold! We said to the angels, "Bow down to Adam": They bowed down except Iblees. He was one of the Jinns, and he broke the Command of his Lord. Will ye then take him and his progeny as protectors rather than Me? And they are enemies to you! Evil would be the exchange for the wrongdoers!

(S: 18, V: 50)

It is We Who created you and gave you shape; then We bade the angels bow down to Adam, and they bowed down," not so Iblees; He refused to be of those who bow down. God said.' "What prevented thee from bowing down when I commanded thee?" He said: "I am better than he: Thou didst create me from fire, and him from clay."

God said.' "Get thee down from this: it is not for thee to be arrogant here: get out, for thou art of the meanest (of creatures). " He said: "Give me respite till the day they are raised up. " God said.' "Be thou among those who have respite. " He said: "Because thou hast thrown me out of the way, 10! 1 will lie in wait for them on thy straight way: "Then will 1 assault them from before them and behind them, from their right and their left: Nor wilt thou find, in most of them, gratitude (for thy mercies). " God said: "Get out from this, disgraced and expelled If any of them follow thee, Hell will I fill with you all.

(S: 7, V: 11-18)

Behold.' Thy Lord said to the angels: "I am about to create man, from sounding clay from mud molded into shape; "When I have fashioned him (in due proportion) and breathed into him of My spirit, fall ye

down in obeisance unto him." So the angels prostrated themselves, all of them together.' Not so Iblees: he refused to be among those who prostrated themselves

God said: "O Iblees! What is your reason for not being among those who prostrated themselves?" I am not one to prostrate myself to man, Whom Thou didst create from sounding clay, from mud molded into shape." God said: "Then get thee out from here; for thou art rejected accursed." And the curse shall be on thee till the Day of Judgment." Iblees said: "O my Lord! Give me then respite till the Day the dead are raised." God said: "Respite is granted thee. Till the Day of the Time appointed."

Iblees Said. "O my Lord! Because Thou hast put me in the wrong, I will make (wrong) fair-seeming to them on the earth and I will put them all in the wrong except Thy servants among them, sincere and purified (by Thy Grace)"

God said: "This (way of My Sincere servants) is indeed a way that leads straight to Me. For over My servants no authority shall thou have, except such as put themselves in the wrong and follow thee." And verily, Hell is the promised abode for them all!

(S: 15, V: 32-43)

Behold! We said to the angels: "Bow down unto Adam." " They bowed down except Iblees: He said, "Shall I bow down to one whom Thou didst create from clay?" He said: "Seest Thou? This is the one whom Thou hast honored above me! If Thou wilt but respite me to the Day of Judgment, I will surely bring his descendants under my sway - all but a few!" God said: "Go thy way; if any of them follow thee, verily Hell will be the recompense of you (all) — an ample recompense. "Lead to destruction those whom thou canst among them, with thy (seductive) voice; make assaults on them with

thy cavalry and thy infantry; mutually share with them wealth and children," and make promises to them. " But Satan promises them nothing but deceit. "As for My servants, no authority shall thou have over them." Enough is thy Lord for a Disposer of affairs.

(S: 17, V: 61-65)

Behold thy Lord said to the angels: "I will create vicegerent on earth." They said: "Wilt Thou place therein who will make mischief therein and shed blood? Whilst we do celebrate my praises and glorify Thy holy (name)?" He said: "I know what we know not, "And He taught Adam the "mare of I things; then He placed them before' the angels, and said: "Tell me all the nature of these if ye are right." They said: "Glory to thee, of knowledge We have none, save what Thou has taught us, in truth it is Thou Who art perfect in knowledge and wisdom "

He said: "O Adam! Tell them their natures." When he had told them, God said: "Did I not tell you that I know the secrets of heaven and earth, and I know what ye reveal and what, ye conceal? "

And behold, We said To the angels: "Bow down to Adam" and they bowed down. Not so Iblees: he refused and was haughty; He was of those who reject Faith. We said: "O Adam! dwell thou and thy wife in the Garden; and eat of the bountiful things therein as (where and when) ye will, but approach not this tree, or ye run into harm and transgression." Then did Satan make them slip from the (garden), and get them out of the state (of felicity) in which they had been. We said: "Get ye down, all (ye people), with enmity between yourselves. On earth will be your dwelling-place and your means of livelihood - for it time." Then learnt Adam from his Lord words of inspiration, and his Lord turned towards him; for He is Oft-Returning, Most Merciful.

We said: "Get ye down all from here; and if as is sure, there comes to you Guidance from me, whosoever follows My guidance, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.

(S: 2, V: 30-38)

"O Adam! Dwell thou and thy wife in the Garden, and enjoy (its good things) as ye wish: but approach not this tree, or ye run into harm and transgression." Then began Satan to whisper suggestions to them, bringing openly before their minds all their shame that was hidden from them (before): he said: "Your Lord only forbade you this tree, lest ye should become angels or such beings as live for ever. " And he swore to them both, that he was their sincere adviser. So by deceit he brought about their fall: when they tasted Of the tree, their shame became manifest to them, and they began to sew together the leaves of the garden over their bodies. And their Lord called unto them: "Did I not forbid you that tree, and tell you that Satan was an avowed enemy unto you?"

They said: "Our Lord! We have wronged our own souls: If thou forgive us not and bestow not upon us Thy Mercy, we shall certainly be lost. "God said: "Get ye down, with enmity between yourselves. On earth will be your dwelling-place and your means of livelihood,- for a time." He said: "Therein shall ye live, and therein shall ye die,' but from it shall ye be taken out (at last). "

(S: 7, v; 19-25)

We had already, beforehand, taken the covenant of Adam, but he forgot: and We found on his part no firm resolve. When We said to the angels, "Prostrate yourselves to Adam", they prostrated themselves, but not Iblees: he refused. Then We said: "O Adam! Verily, this is an enemy to thee and thy wife: so let him not get you both out of the Garden, so that thou art landed in

misery. "There is therein (enough provision) for thee not to go hungry nor to go naked, nor to suffer from thirst, nor from the sun's heat." But Satan whispered evil to him: he said, "O Adam! Shall I lead thee to the Tree of Eternity and to a kingdom that never decays?" In the result, they both ate of the tree, and so their nakedness appeared to them: they began to sew together, for their covering, leaves from the Garden: thus did Adam disobey his Lord, and allow himself to be seduced. But his Lord chose him for His Grace): He turned to him, and gave him Guidance. He said: "Get ye down, both of you, all together, from the Garden, with enmity one to another: but if, as is sure, there comes to you Guidance from Me, whosoever follows My Guidance, will not lose his way, nor fall into misery.

(S: 20, V2115-123)

And behold, We said to the angels, Bow down to Adam" and they bowed down. Not so Iblees: he refused and was haughty. He was one of those who reject faith. We said: "O Adam, Dwell thou and thy wife in the garden; and eat of the bountiful things therein as (where and when) ye will; but approach not this tree, or ye run into harm and transgression." Then did Satan make them slip from the (garden), get them out of the State (felicity) in which they had been. We said: "Get ye down, all (ye people), with enmity between yourselves. On earth will be your dwelling-place and your means of livelihood -for a time." Then learnt Adam from his Lord words of inspiration, and his Lord turned towards him; for He is Opt-Returning, Most Merciful. We said; "Get ye down all from here; and if, as is sure, there comes to you guidance, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.

(S: 2, V: 34-38)

Recite to them the truth of the story of the two sons of Adam. Behold! They each presented a sacrifice to God: It was accepted from one, but not from the

other. Said the latter: "Be sure I will slay thee." "Surely," said the former, "God doth accept of the sacrifice of those who are righteous.

(51 5, V: 27)

O ye Children of Adam! We have bestowed raiment upon you to cover your shame, as well as to be an adornment to you. But the raiment of righteousness, that is the best. Such are among the Signs of God, that they may receive admonition! O ye Children of Adam! Let not Satan seduce you. In the same manner as he got your parents out of the Garden, stripping them of their raiment, to expose their shame: for he and his tribe watch you from a position where ye cannot see them: We made the evil ones friends (only) to those without faith.

(S: 7, V: 26)

Those were some of the prophets on whom God did bestow His Grace, of the posterity of Adam, and of those who We carried (in the Ark) with Noah, and of the posterity of Abraham and Israel of those whom We guided and chose. Whenever the sign of ((God)) Most Gracious were rehearsed to them, they would fall down in prostrate adoration and in tears.

(S: 19, V: 58)

"Did I not enjoin on you, O ye Children of Adam, that ye should not worship Satan; for that he was to you an enemy avowed? "And that ye should worship Me, (for that) this was the Straight Way? "But he did lead astray a great multitude of you. Did ye not, then, understand?

(S: 36, V: 60-62)

When there was nothing God was there. God desired to exhibit His Lordship and Creativity. When it occurred in the Will of God that His Greatness and Magnanimity be expressed, existence of creatures to



appreciate His Greatness became unavoidable. As soon as God desired that He be cognized, all that was present in the Will of the Creator, came into existence in the variety of shapes, forms, formulae, rules and laws of nature.

Name of this very existence is the Universe. Universe is the name of such a family whose members are the countless species, living as family units. These species include angels, jinns, human beings, animals, vegetables, inanimate objects, earth, heavens and countless galaxies. Creator of the universe has blessed all these species with the faculties of sight, hearing, understanding, self- realization and recognizing the others. Using these faculties, these species have clearly comprehended that their Creator is the One who is Omnipotent.

In order to demonstrate the grandeur, greatness and creativity it was deemed necessary that the creation must be capable of comprehending the secrets and the reasons for which the universe has been created and for this awareness the creatures were to be blessed with those qualities that are operational in the creation of the cosmos. For this purpose God created man unto His own attributes and conferred His vicegerency after giving him the knowledge of His Attributes.

In the Holy Quran where man's creation has been related it has been elaborately stated that the man is the essence of dust and clay that resound, to wit, it is hollow from within and this void is the nature of every particle of clay. In Sura Dahar, God says, "Had there not been a time when man was nothing, not even mentionable, We breathed our soul in him and he became a man capable of hearing, seeing and feeling." Breathing of the soul purports to establish senses in a void.

## **Man is not all flesh and bones**

Ordinarily it is considered that man is the name of a body composed of flesh and bones. All his attention focused in this body. He spends all his energies to grow, nurture and providing comforts to this body. But, in actual effect, this physical body is not man. The actual person is that which is keeping this body kinetic and moving. The real person that supports this physical body is the soul The sage. Qalander Baba Auliya, in his remarkable book Loh-o-Qalum has stated this thing in these words:

“We prepare a robe for the protection of our physical body. Movement of this dress, whether it is made of wool, cotton, silk or nylon, is subject to its wearing by the body. It has never happened that the arm is moved and the sleeve upon the arm is not moved. This also has never happened that a shirt that is placed upon a bed could move as it moves when it is upon the body. In fact, movement of the dress depends upon the movement of the body that wears it. Any dress whether it is made of wool, cotton, silk, nylon, does not posses any movement of its own.”

“Similarly when the soul of a person leaves his body and the person dies, the physical body composed of flesh and bones become inert, static and defenseless and just like a discarded dress. Physical body moves and resists movements as long as the soul is wearing it like a dress. This establishes and confirms that the structure of flesh and bones is not the real person rather it is merely a dress if the real person that it wearing it.”

God tells his beloved Prophet (PBUH), “People ask thee about the soul, tell them the soul is Edict of the Lord.”

(S: 17, V; 85)

And. This Edict of the Lord has been defined in the Sura-Yaseen In these words: Verily when his Edict intends a thing, he demands it, 'Be!' and it is."

(S: 36. V: 82)

When the contents of these verses are deliberated upon the underlying meanings come to our mind, i.e, physically, man is not worthy of mentioning, the soul breathed in a physical body by the Lord is the real person in it and the very same real person enjoys the knowledge of the Elohist Attributes.

This thing has been elaborated in the Second Sura of the holy Quran that when God informed the angels about the creation of Adam and told them that he intended to make a vicegerent on the earth they submitted that if the purpose of the creation of Adam was to make him worship Him and celebrate His praises, they were already doing that and were carrying out His commands without any hesitation whereas this effigy of clay appeared to be mischievous to them. God did not turn them down but said: "Ye know not what I know!"

(S: 2, V: 30)

God, presented Adam before the angels after bestowing the knowledge of the secrets of the creation and its formulae and told the angels, tell, if you know these things.

Angels submitted that they knew only what they were taught and verily He was the Omniscient, All-Knowing and Wise. And, when Adam made a demonstration of the knowledge that God had granted him, God said: "Didn't I tell you that I know the secrets of the heavens and the earth and all that ye disclose or hide." (S: 2, v: 33).

After establishing the supremacy of man, God commanded the angels to prostrate before Adam as a token of their obedience unto him.

When thy Lord told the angels, I am about to create man from clay. When I have fashioned him and breathed my soul into him, fall ye down in prostration. So the angels prostrated themselves, all of them together. But Iblees was haughty and became one of those who do not accept. God said: "O Iblees! What prevented you from prostrating to one whom I created with My hands? Art thou haughty? Or art thou one of the high and superiors?" He said, "I am better than him, thou created me from fire and him from clay." God said, "Then get thee out from here, for thou art rejected, accursed, and My curse shall be one thee till the Day of Judgment." (S: 38, V: 71-78)

Iblees in his haughtiness and arrogance overlooked the fact that Adam and Jinns both are the creatures of God. Creator knows his creation the best. Iblees in his haughtiness and arrogance failed to see the fact that superiority is not because the material used in the creation of the creatures but it is because of those qualities, which God grants them.

When Iblees saw that his disobedience thrown him away from the Mercy of the Lord of the worlds, instead of expressing his repentance he demonstrated his arrogance and high headedness and accused God for his straying and I said, "You misled and abducted me. If I am given respite, I will not let Adam understand his own reality just as Thou didn't let me understand and misled me.

God said, "You may try but My sincere servants would not fall pray to your traps." Because of his arrogance God condemned and rejected Iblees.

According to the holy statement of God, Adam was bid to reside in the Paradise, that is, when knowledge of the Names activated in Adam, he found himself in Paradise, the place where the senses operative in Adam were not confined and limited. There wasn't any heaviness, any worry or any trouble. It is the place where that side of the life is predominant, which is full of peace, tranquility, comfort, luxury and a sense of power to rule the universe.

In paradise the miraculous power of creativity of God brought Eve into being from Adam. The vast expanse of the Paradise was subjugated for Adam and Eve and they were granted power to eat and drink as, when and from where they might like but at the same time were forbidden nearing the Iblees.

Iblees, upon getting an opportunity, approached Adam and Eve and made them believe him that the tree from which they had been forbidden was the Tree of Eternity and if they would eat its fruit they would have an eternal life full of bliss and nearness to God. He assured them that he was their well-wisher and intended no hostility for them.

Adam and Eve forgot that the devil was their eternal enemy and fell prey to his snare of temptations and that an eternal enemy cannot be a friend. Enemy can only cause damage. They also overlooked the fact that Paradise was granted to them as a blessing of their Lord Creator and it had nothing to do with eating of fruit of any particular tree.

Forgetfulness of Adam and Eve caused them to go near that tree but when they realized their forgetfulness, the Satan had his chance to insinuate whims in their heart. Thought of mistake, disobedience and the wrath of God saddened them. The eternal bliss

and pleasure of Paradise transformed into sorrow, grief and restlessness. Feeling of their nakedness overpowered them after they realized their mistake and they started covering their bodies with the leaves of trees. Or to say, this was the beginning of the civilization that man started using leaves to cover his body.

Adam was questioned that despite prohibition why they committed disobedience? Adam being a dear one to God, did not behave like Satan and accepted all in his humiliation that it was inadvertent mistake and not an act of rebellion and that since a thing has been done he was sorry and asked forgiveness from God Almighty. He expressed repentance and after accepting his excuse God forgave them and announced that he and his progeny have to live in the earth for an appointed time with their enemy Satan along with all his charms and tools to misguide them. They have to live there with the opposite forces of good and evil and if he and his descendants proved to be sincere and truthful their original abode; Paradise would be granted back them.

#### **Points to be noted:**

The holy Quran does not relate historical facts for the sake of record only, but the actual purpose is to help us finding reason and wisdom underlying in the text and the course of action be chalked out in the light of results drawn from there.

The story of Adam has many morals like:

- Superiority of Adam and his progeny is based upon that Knowledge and those Attributes, which God has granted to the soul breathed in the effigy of clay.

- If a person is acquainted with his reality (Soul) and knows the rules, regulations and formulae that are operative in the background of universe, he is superior to other creatures otherwise he is merely an effigy of clay that possesses no movement of its own.
- Despite an inadvertent mistake. Adam opted humility, which God liked and forgave him, that is, humiliation of Adam earned liking of God. It was the result of Adam's humility that one thousand four hundred people were made prophets in his progeny.
- Arrogance and rebellious attitudes eats away even the biggest virtue and good. The fact is the Lucifer was condemned only because of his rudeness, high-headedness and arrogance.
- God Almighty is Omnipotent He may grant honor or dishonor to whom He may please. He is master of honor and respect and dishonor.

Creation of Adam is a unique magnum opus. Effigy of clay was transformed into flesh and bones. Transformation of clay into flesh, bones, heart, brain, blood, lungs, kidneys etc. is the handiwork of God. When one takes ones creation into consideration and deliberation, one is amazed to see that this whole system is made kinetic without any ostensible material connection to any source of energy and the movement of this system never ceases even for a fraction of a second. And, if this system is faulted even the most modern equipment cannot restore it to run it like it is kept moving by the nature. For instance, the heart pumps blood into the body by beating 72-80 times a

minute and it keeps on doing so for the whole life tirelessly and if any problem is encountered, its treatment requires hundreds of thousands of rupees.

Upper portion of our body; generally known as trunk has a rib cage, which contains lungs. Respiration depends upon the shrinking and expansion of lungs. Normally a person breathes 16-18 times a minute. One only breathes when there is air and oxygen.

One of the basic necessities of man is water. Scarcity of water turns fertile lands into barren wilderness. God is providing everything free of cost. He is not charging nay fee or sending utility bills to man for sustenance, which He provides to man.

The knowledge of Appellations granted to Adam is the bestowal of vicegerency and the very same knowledge in Sufism is called Ilm-e-Luddunni (Insinuated knowledge).

When God disturbed Knowledge He made the names of His attributes known to Adam. These very names are called Attributes Appellations. These are names that are the reflection of God's Knowledge.

In order to know Attributes it must be kept in mind that every Attribute of God is coupled with the Attribute of mercy and Omni potency. For instance, God's Attribute of Lordship is attributed with His Mercy and Omni potency of His Attribute of Praiseworthiness or oneness has to be combined with this Attribute of mercy and Omnipotence, that is, no Attribute of God completed without his Attribute of Mercy and Omni potency. When we say God is All-Seeing, it means that in having sight He enjoys absolute powers and creativity in His seeing.



Any Appellation of God, in fact, is a Beatific Vision. Every Beatific Vision represents a particular Attribute or quality of God, and every Beatific Vision has two more Beatific Visions mingled therewith. In other words Every Name of God is a combination of three Beatific Visions.

One, of that very particular Appellation, the second one is that of the Omnipotence and the third one is that of His Mercy. Thus the name of every Beatific Vision is called an Appellation.

This must be clearly understood that every Appellation has two things. One is the Beatific Vision by itself and the other is the Attribute that it represents. When any Appellation or an Epithet of God is recited, verbally or mentally, a Beatific Vision along with its attribute becomes active. This activity is called knowledge, which in fact, is a reflection of God's knowledge.

Normally under ordinary circumstances we seldom note that all existing individuals have a hidden correlation between all them. The linkage cannot be explored by experts of any faculty of human knowledge except using the spiritual potentials though of life of universe depends on the very same connection is the actual cause of introduction between the in living or nonliving individuals of the celestial bodies.

When we happen to see a star, we feel visage of the star by means of our sight. The star does not forbid us to look at it, it never says that don't look at me. Had there not been a hidden relation, every star and every celestial scene would have been creating one or the other hindrance in acknowledging our existence. This very hidden correlation is holding all the individuals of the cosmos together.

From this discourse, this fact is revealed, that the entire universe is the property of one single entity. If different objects of the universe had been in possession of different entities, it would have certainly caused a clash in 'acknowledging one another. Belongings of one deity would have not liked to know the possessions of another deity. Quran introduces that one single deity as Allah. The very word 'Allah' is the Personal Innate Name of God amongst all His other Names.

Personal Name is indicative of that deity who enjoys the ownership, whereas the Attributive Names are suggestive of controlling powers. Personal Innate Name has the rights of Creation or the ownership and in Sufism the same thing is termed as 'Mercy'. Thus, every Attribute of God has to have the Attribute of Omnipotency and Mercy with it. These very two Attributes are basis of the hidden correlation amongst all the individuals of existents. This was the Knowledge, which God had taught to Adam.

It is the divine statement of God, "I am the best of all the creators." God as a Creator is such a Creator who is not indigent to resources for his creations. When God commands a thing to come in to existence. He simply tells it to be. And, the resources needed to create that thing come into existence and become active and the thing intended, existing in His Mind, materializes.

### **Secondary Creations:**

'The best of all creators', as God says for Himself, indicates that there are other creators besides God but the creator of every other creation is indigent of availability of resources. Example of electricity can be given in this regard. When people tried to create things using electricity, they were able to make hundreds of

thousands things which require electricity for their operation. It is the attribute of God that he created Electricity merely by commanding it to be and there it was. When mankind, the progeny of Adam, deliberated upon the electricity they were able to create many by-creations like radio, TV, Telephone, wireless system, computer, satellites, and many other such things.

From the spiritual point of view, it is man's prerogative to create by-creations using this creation of God. And. this is the same knowledge, which God taught to Adam. The knowledge of the Names or Appellations purports to the fact that God taught Adam such a knowledge, which is directly related with the creative formulae. When man learns this knowledge by applying himself deeply and exercises his powers to create, ever-new inventions come into being.

Universe, in fact, is such knowledge with which God has acquainted man. But, in order to, have this acquaintance it is mandatory for man that he should contemplate upon this knowledge. It has been stated in the holy Quran, "We sent down iron, indeed there are countless benefits in it for the humans."

The people who pondered in the iron, considering it a metal, accepting its strength and power, they could explore its many' potentials and usages. And. when the qualities of the iron were fully exploited this became such an important thing that every advancement of the modern science, in one or the other way, is related to with this metal; iron.

This, in spiritualism, is called Conductive Influence, that is, the influence of the mind is applied on the resources available in material form.

The light, too, is an existent just like iron. When the parson rising above the limitation of the resources

or surpassing that knowledge of material resources equip himself with the knowledge pertaining to lights, he can create many things, for instance, for preparing gold or the iron ore is collected and after causing it to pass through a particular process, we get iron. But, a person equipped with power to influence the lights, does not require passing raw gold through its particular process. He simply stores the lights and separates those quantities in his mind, which are operative in gold and using his will power focuses the measured quantities on a single point and the gold comes into being.

We have told earlier that God is not indigent of resources for His creations. When He intends a creation, the resources required for that creations, become available automatically, whereas man exercises his influence only in the available resources; the creations of God. There are two methods of conducting this influence. One is to combine various available things together by using the material means and the other one is to Conduct Influence in the lights, that is, those lights, which are responsible for existence of a thing, are activated. In spiritualism these lights are termed as nasma and in scientific terms reflection of these lights is called aura.

Man is such a creation of God that has been blessed with the power to Conduct his Influence in the creations of God and. God has given him this know how. Since God knows that man would be making by-creations, He declares Himself, the best of all creators.

### **Parapsychology:**

Laws of Spiritualism or the parapsychology suggest that man is a combination of three tiers of Attributes, inner-self and the Agency segregating them.

Agency that segregates the Attributes from Inner-self is termed as Composition or the Physical body, This Physical body is that effigy, which in general terms is known as human body. Feelings and sensations of every tier are altogether different from one another. Inner-self is that tier where whim and thought are transferred to the mind. Mind gives them the shape of delight or sorrow after ascribing meanings to the conceived thought. If it were supplied with information concerning a beautiful garden, it would start generating concepts of colorful lights, fragrances and beauty.

Generally the skeleton of flesh and bones is considered human being. In actual effect, this is not that person which nature considers man. This body of flesh and bones can be called an attire of the actual man in it. This body lasts as long as the actual person resides in it, or to say, is wearing it. The moment a person dissociates himself with this attire, which is termed as dying, this physical body becomes devoid of every movement.

God has formulated formulae for creation of everything and every formula is based upon use of fixed measures of quantities. In the 30th Chapter of the holy Quran it has been stated; "We have created everything with fixed quantities."

The actual person residing in the physical body is the soul. And, the soul is far above than sense of deprivation, anxiety, restlessness, ailments and diseases. This soul makes a medium between this physical body and itself. This medium can be taken as the invisible person between soul and the physical body. This incorporeal person also has the powers to ascribe meanings of its desire to the information conceived. Formulae of fixed quantities are operating even in this incorporeal body of man just as these are operational in the soul and every creation of the soul.

These million and billions of formulae can be broadly categorized in following four classes:

- 1- Water Energy
- 2- Electric Energy
- 3- Heat Energy and,
- 4- Wind energy.

There are two brains operating in man. The first brain receives information directly and the second one ascribes meanings to the information received according to its interests. When this brain becomes habitual of ascribing incomplete, wrong, unclear and destructive meanings to the information received, the fixed proportioned quantities are disturbed and after becoming unbalanced cause diseases of various types in the body.

There are two levels of the human mind. At one level the movement of the individual mind is connected with the cosmic movements, that is, this movement takes up the desires, intensions and feelings of an individual up to the level of universal intentions, desires and feelings. Both the levels of mind produce senses. Senses of one level can be called positive senses and the senses of the other level are known as negative senses.

Positive senses, in a way, are the division of the senses represented by various parts of the body. Thus, functionality of our body depends upon this distribution of the senses. Eyes are sighting a thing and at the same time ears are hearing a sound. Hands are busy with the third thing, feet are measuring the fourth one, tongue is enjoying the taste of fifth one and the nose is smelling the sixth thing and mind is occupied with thoughts of yet the way of working of the positive senses but the stimuli of negative senses are not related with human intentions, for instance, during dreaming

all the above-mentioned senses remain active but the body remain

The static state of body parts leads us to conclude that the senses are concentrated in one single point of mind. The movement takes place in this Single point is distributed in the parts of body during awakening. Before this division of the senses these can be termed as the Negative Senses and after their distribution in the body parts, these can be rightly called the Positive Senses. It is noteworthy that both the positive and negative senses cannot stay at the same one level. We have to acknowledge their activity at both the levels of the mind. In Sufism the negative level is termed as Nasma-e-Mufrad (Simple Aura) and the positive level is known as Nasma-e-Murakab (Compound Aura).

Nasma-e-Murakab (Compound Aura) is the name of such a movement that is continuous and sequential, i.e. one moment followed by another in sequence and order. This movement occurs in such an arranged form that it constructs Space. Every moment is a space. Or to say the space is incarcerated by moments.

Moments simultaneously move at two levels. This movement takes place in everything of the universe separately and it builds that conscious, which keeps an object existing in the limits of its own individual being. Movement of the second level takes place in all things of the universe simultaneously. This movement gives rise to that conscious, which keeps all things of the universe present in one sphere.

At one level of the moments individuals of the universe exist severally i.e. individuals have separate conscious whereas, in the other level the conscious of all the individuals is concentric at one single point. The first level is individual conscious and the second one is

that of the Collective Conscious.

Present day world of science is familiar with galaxies and solar systems. What is the relation of our earth with the lights of galaxies and solar systems and how does it affect the humans, animals, plants and inanimate objects? Science has started taking up this issue but they are not fully aware of the fact that how and what affects does the light of the solar systems produce in humans, animals, plants and inanimate objects and how does it brings changes in their feelings and attitudes?

Science believes that existence of everything is based upon waves and only waves: the wave that cannot be termed anything else but light. The whole universe is a wonderful display of various forms of only one force. We being the distinguished creation of God in the universe, have to delve upon this question that what this wave or the light is?

Christ has been reported saying, "God said, Light? And, there it was." It means, with utterance of the very word 'light' by God, the light came into existence. The same thing has been elucidated in the holy Quran in these words: "God is the light of the earth and heavens."  
"

This means that the light of the earth and the heavens is directly related to with God Almighty. When the entire universe including man, jinns, angels, animals, plants and inanimate objects are based upon the lights and waves then it is clearly established that all the existents are a display of the Light of God, which in religious terms is called soul.



## World religions:

Teachings of all the religions in the world and all the prevailing sciences invite us to acquaint ourselves with the actual person in us. We must perceive this fact that from where does man come and where does he go? In order to familiarize us with these things prophets and God gave us certain rules and regulations. Formulae have been related in the divine books so that after equipping with self-realization man could know himself.

It is sad to note that history does not tell us anything save anxiety, restlessness, disquiet, fears and worries. Man has always been a prey to anxiety, fright and uneasiness. At times insecurity and uncertainty reduces and at times it is at its peak, but it never vanishes altogether.

## Law:

The more a person is involved with his -material body the more away he gets from the lights of his soul. Restlessness and fatigue are actually one's getting away from the lights. Mental stress, depression and tension are touching their peak. If there could be any method to remain safe from them and to live a peaceful life, it cannot be any other method but to know the actual person in man. When we would know the actual root of ourselves the soothing coolness of waves and light would surround us.

We have to know this thing as well that what is the difference between man and other creatures and if man is superior to all other creatures, why is he superior to them?

"We did indeed offer the Trust to the heavens.

the earth and the mountains but they refused to undertake it, being afraid of their disintegration. But man undertook it.... Indeed he was unjust and foolish.”

(S: 33, V: 72)

This statement of God tells us that after the creation of the universe, God offered His Trust before all knew that they all knew that they couldn't withstand the responsibility of that trust so they all declined except man who accepted to take the challenge, it is noteworthy that man is the trustee of God's trust and God is declaring him unjust and ignorant.

According to the creative principles every creature of God has conscious, it exists and moves because of the God gifted potentials. The conversation of heavens, earth and the mountains tells that us all the creatures therein have conscious. Just like human beings. Mountains, too, have the power to reason just like man because acceptance or rejection of something is indicative of having perception, understanding and consciousness.

Deliberation guides us that life without insight and vision is callousness and ignorance. Mountains, earth and the heavens decided after consideration that they cannot shoulder the responsibility and saved themselves from callousness and ignorance. If, life of man is studied, it is observed that man is short sighted as compared to mountains, earth and the heavens. Man enjoys vision and farsightedness if he is aware of the Trust of God, which he accepted to shoulder.

Created things in the earth and the heavens are the Signs of God. The earth, sunlight and water are different things, but when the earth tends to create, these things produce such a variety of colorful objects that one is left bewildered. The same water after absorbing in the earth displays itself in inestimable

creations. It seems that countless dies are installed inside the earth; water is molded to the shape of the die where it settles in. If in one would it is banana, in the other it is an apple. In one place it transforms into grapes and at another it is an enchanting flower. The water after passing through a particular process turns in a butterfly or a pretty face. When a small seed is put in the earth, the earth nurtures it and transforms it into a large tree.

This tells us only one thing that the earth is blessed with certain potentials. The cardinal child of Mother Nature; man is a by-creation of the earth. Justice demands that we should look for and should measure cardinality of man and should find out that what is this blessings after all, which makes him superior to other creatures?

The abilities demonstrated and the acts and activities of routine life do not suffice to prove man's supremacy. Birth, hunger, thirst, and desires whether these are physical, sexual are most found almost in every creature but man's distinction, in actual effect, is to be one enjoying the Trust of God. If a person is aware of this blessing of trust he is superior to other creatures otherwise he is par with them. Despite having been blessed with this special favor of God, man's unawareness about it is the callousness and ignorance.

In order to make use of this special favor of God we have to equip ourselves with cognition of our soul. In Sufism, this awareness is called, self-realization. Self-realization opens doors of that knowledge which connects a person with knowledge of the Trust presented to man enables a person to have supremacy and distinction over other creatures otherwise, he is ignorant and tyrant.

## **Creation Of Eve:**

It is He who made you from a single person and made a pair of him so that he could have comfort.

And God sent deep slumber upon Adam and he slept. Then he drew one of his and filled that place with flesh. Then, God fashioned from that rib a woman and brought it to Adam.

(Genesis: Ch. 2, 21-22)

## **Creative Secret of Male and Female:**

Researchers are of the opinion that Quran is not just mentioning the Story of the creation of Eve but is expressing the fact that woman is a part of man. This can be understood like this that a female existed in Adam. When God deemed it necessary to exhibit both sides, the female was separated from Adam.

Spiritual scientists, on this subject, say that everything existing here is composed of two sides. Male is no exception to this and similarly the female, too, has these two sides. A male is hidden in a woman and a female is hiding in a man. Had there not been a woman in Adam, birth of Eve was not possible, Second example is that of Adam's birth from Eve, which the holy books terms as Christ.

Every individual is composed of two tiers, one of which remains dominating and is manifested and the other one remains suppressed and obscure. Whether it is male or female both are composed of these two tiers: One, which is manifested and the other, which is the inner-side and remains obscure.

Manifested side of a female is witnessed in the form and features of a woman and the obscure male-

side remains hidden from us. Similarly, the visible side of a male is witnessed as man and the inner female side is hidden from us. It means that man appearing, as a man, and a woman seen, as a woman are the manifested sides only, the opposite hidden sides remain encased in them.

Law of sex appeal and reproduction is based upon both these gender sides. The Inner male-side of a woman, which remains suppressed, is not capable of manifesting itself, longs for its absorption in a male for its completion. Similarly the inner female-side of man, which remains dominated and incomplete, wants to embrace female side of a woman for its completion.

Spiritual scientists tell that if in mind, in line with the laws of nature, is concentrated upon any of these two sides, and the soul, which is termed as the Edict of Lord, is activated then the dormant dominated gender tier transforms into manifestation. The same thing happened to Adam.

### **Abel and Cain**

Abel and Cain were the two sons of Adam. Names of these two sons have not been mentioned in the holy Quran. They have mentioned as the 'two sons of Adam', but in Old Testament these names have been mentioned. According to a statement of Abdullah bin Masood; in the times of Adam. They had twin births. The practice was to marry the girl of one lot with the boy of the next lot. When Abel and Cain reached the age of marriage Cain, the elder son of Adam wanted to marry Akleemah, the sister of Cain who was prettier than the Gaza. the sister of Abel with whom he was supposed to be married. Cain resented this engagement and insisted upon marrying his sister instead of Abel 's sister Gaza. To solve this problem Adam suggested that

both should offer their sacrifices before God. Whose sacrifice would be accepted, he would have the right to do what he wishes.

According to the Old Testament, it was the practice in those days that the sacrificial offers were placed on a high place and a fire would appear from heaven to bum it as a token of acceptance of the sacrifice. So the Abel offered the best sheep of his belongings and the Cain put some infected corns as his sacrificial offering. According to the story Abel's sacrifice was accepted. This further infuriated Cain and he declared that he would kill Abel.

Abel replied that he would not raise his hand against his elder brother; he may do what he pleases. And as far as the acceptance of the sacrifice is concerned, it all depends upon the good intentions and the will of the Lord. He accepts the sacrifices at His Will and threats or show of anger cannot influence His judgment.

This aggravated Cain and he killed his brother.

After murdering his brother, Cain was upset and was wondering as what to do with the dead body of his slain brother, Till that time mankind had not experienced death so Adam had also not issued any decree in this regard. According to holy Quran, Cain learnt the process of interment from a crow. He saw a crow that was scratching the land to dig a pit to bury a dead crow. Cain repented his crime and buried his brother's dead body.

The incident tells us about two types of paradigm of thinking. One is the satanic approach of thinking and the other one is godly approach of thinking. Cain's thinking approach was satanic whereas the Abel had godly approach of thinking whereas calm

and composed manner reflects the godly way of thinking. Any deed performed by evil designs and satanic approach proves to be harmful and proves futile in the end whereas the act and deeds done with virtuous and godly approach sustain and bear fruits.

According to Old Testament Adam lived for about 930 years. During his period mankind learnt about medicines, mathematics, music, Cultivation of land and agriculture also started with him. And Lord God expelled him from Eden so that he should return to that land, he belonged to and do the harvesting, Archeologists have discovered implements and arms made of stone and belong to that age which is called the Stone Age.

Primeval civilization was founded by Adam and for the first he made various implements and hunting arms from stone. Use of fire also started in his era. Adam and Eve had many offspring. One of them is Shees, which literally means the gift of God, After Adam he was the first prophet.

Book of Genesis of Old Testament Chapter 4 tells us that like Adam. He lived for 912 years out of which for 112 years he performed the duties of prophet of God. He used to peace and love. His people loved him greatly. His people followed his teachings even after his death and lived in the light of his teachings.

## David

David was the grandson of Jacob and lived in Bethlehem, a town of Jerusalem. He was the youngest of all his brothers and was a shepherd. He was red like a pomegranate, short stature, strong built, smart and handsome to look at. He was so brave that if a wolf or lion attacked his flock of sheep he made it sure that it be killed. He was very good at sling shooting. He had an enchanting way of talking, was well mannered, decent and was respected. He was good at playing flute and guitar. He had access in the court of the king Saul. He always carried his staff and his shepherd's slinger. He developed the Hebrew and Egyptian musical instruments and invented many of his own. When Samuel came to Bethlehem, in the last part of his age, he met David and predicted of his prophet hood and of his becoming the king and prayed for God's blessing for him.

### Talking Stones

Once David was passing through a jungle. a stone lying in his way addressed him and said. "Pick me up, I am the stone of Moses, which he used to kill his enemy." He picked up that stone and put it in his satchel. When he went ahead, another stone called out and said, "Pick me up I am the stone of Aaron." He picked me it up and advanced, then yet another stone called out and said, "I am David's stone with which he will kill Goliath." David picked that stone as well. In his bag all three stones combined to form one single stone.



## General Goliath

When the armies of Saul and Goliath faced each other in the battlefield. The General, Goliath wearing his steel armors was leading his army. He invited his opponents to individual combat. He was about 9 feet tall.

The iron coat that he was wearing weighed about 22 kilograms; his legs were covered with seven brass guards. His spears were of solid Iron; only the weight of his was more than 2.50 kilograms, which one of his soldiers used to carry him.

In the battlefield Goliath challenged that whosoever wanted to combat with him might come forwards. His voice was so powerful that it stunned everybody. When no one advanced to face him, David asked permission from Saul to fight him. He had no sword or spear or bow but only his shepherd's wooden staff his favorite weapon; slinger and the bag of pebbles.

Seeing a youth of ordinary stature, Goliath ridiculed him and said "Do you want to hush me away as if I were a dog."

David threw a pebble using his slinger at Goliath. The stone struck him at his forehead, and rendered his skull open after breaking his forehead bone. The proud giant Goliath felled upon the ground at his face. David advanced and beheaded him with the very sword of Goliath. Palestinian army seeing the fate of their general and his beheaded skull lost their nerves; Israeli Army attacked them and defeated them by the grace of God.

The valor, courage and bravery of David earned him great popularity amongst the israelites. Saul

wedded his daughter Anne with David and appointed him commander over 1000 soldiers.

“O David didn’t we make thee a vicegerent on earth, so judge thou between men justly nor follow thou lusts of thy heart, for they will mislead thee from the path of God Is a penalty grievous for that they forget they Day of Account.” (S: 38, V: 26)

When David was appointed was appointed the chief, he was residing in the southern part of Sinai. He sent a message to Nabail, the governor of that area, “Spent for the cause of God who has blessed you with wealth and riches.”

Nabail misbehaved with the messengers and disgraced them. David did not like it and in order to punish Nabail, taking with him 400 men, set on the journey. Wife of Nabail was a wise lady, She arranged a feast in David’s honor and asked forgiveness for the misconduct of her husband. When Nabail’s wife told husband that she had met David and asked for forgiveness for him, it shocked Nabail and he died of the shock.

After the death of the King Saul, God blessed David with prophet hood. He was one of those prophets of God who were prophet hood. I he land so that they could lead their people on the made rulers in t path of God with facility.

### **Wisdom and knowledge:**

Prophetic knowledge and wisdom, with which David was blessed, enabled the Israelites to become a distinguished nation the world very soon. A large area of land came under their control and a great empire come into existence. David enforced the writ of law,

fought against the infidels, established communication with various tribes of Israelites and preached righteousness and virtue; He was blessed with wisdom, acumen and judgment.

"We strengthened his kingdom and gave him wisdom and sound judgment in speech and decision. "  
(S: 38, V: 20)

It was his routine to fast on alternate days and used to worship God in the last 3<sup>rd</sup> part of the night. He was given Zabor, which literally means fragments. This holy book now known as The Book of Psalms, one of the 39 books of Old testament, contains 150 Psalms of David. These Psalms in lyrical notes contain hymn, praises of the Lord, and prayers for good of the world and Hereafter and for seeking protection against the evils.

## **Predictions about Holy Prophet (PBUH),in The Book of Psalms**

There are many hymns and prayers in the Old Testament in which coming of a great person and savior has been predicted. This greatest of all the persons Holy Prophet, Mohammad (PBUH) has been referred to as Light, Praised one, Righteous, and the Trustworthy in various Psalms of David

"Thou would bless the Truthful. Lord shall cover him like a shield"

(The Book of Psalms 5/12)

"And he would judge the world honestly and do the justice with the nations. "

(Psalms 8/9)

“We will see the Light because of his light”

(Psalms 36/9)

“He would bring Thy Truth like light and Reality  
like the sunshine of noon

(Psalms 37/6)

“Truthful would heir the world and live-forever.  
His mouth speaks wisdom, his tongue will say just  
things and the ways of his lord are his heard and he  
would not slip form his path.”

(Psalms 37/20)

“Send down thy light and truth to guide me and  
take me to Thy abode.”

“You are the most beautiful of all men, your lips  
are full of delicacies, God has blessed you forever. Wear  
your sword, which is thy decoration and ride with  
grace for the sake of knowledge, righteousness and  
tolerance, your right hand would give you distinction in  
the eyes of people. Pointed are your arrows that are  
piercing the hearts of the enemies of the king. People  
have surrendered before you.”

(Psalms 45/2-5)

“Extol him that rides in the desert by his name  
Jah, and rejoice before him, a father of the fatherless,  
and a judge of the widows. God sets the solitary in  
families: he brings out those who are bound with  
chains: but the rebellious dwell in a dry land. O God,  
when thou went forth before thy people, when thou did  
march through the wilderness...”

(Psalms 68/741)

“In his days Shall the righteous flourish,' and  
abundance of Peace so long as the moon endures. He  
shall have dominion also from sea to sea and from the

river unto the ends of the earth. They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him and his enemies shall lick the dust. The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents, the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts. ' Yea, all kings shall bow down before him; all nations shall serve him. For he shall deliver the needy when he cries, the poor also, and him that hath no helper. He shall spare the poor and needy and shall save the souls of the needy. He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence and precious shall their blood be in his sight. And he shall live and to him shall be given the gold of Sheba; prayer also shall be made for him continually and daily shall he be praised. There shall be a handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth. His name shall endure forever; his name shall be continued as long as the sun, and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed."

(Psalms 72/7-17)

"Blessed are they that dwell in Thy house: they will be still praising thee. Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee; in whose heart are the ways of Meon, who passing through the valley of Baca make it a well, the rain also fills the pools."

(Psalms 84/4-6)

"This shall be written for the generation to come, and the people which shall be created shall praise the Lord."

(Psalms (102/18)

"Hold not thy peace. O God of my praise."

(Psalms 109/1)

“Unto the upright there arises light in the darkness: he is gracious and full of compassion, and righteous. A good man sheweth favor and lends; he will guide his affairs with discretion. Surely he shall not be moved forever; the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance. He shall not be afraid of evil tidings, his heart is established, he shall not be afraid until he sees his desire upon his enemies. He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness enduring forever, his horn shall be exalted with honor. The wicked shall see it and he grieved, he shall gnash with his teeth and melt away; the desire of the wicked shall perish.”

(Psalms 112/4-10)

### **Birds, animals and hills sang hymn with David**

With the passage of time the old Testament suffered alterations and now it is not found in its original form.

David was blessed with excellent voice. When he would chant the Psalms in his melodious voice the flowing water would stop, birds Flying in the sky use to come near him and sit around. The hills, birds and animals celebrated the praises of Lord God by joining him in his hymn.

“We subjugated mountains to him and they declared Our praises, in unison with him, at eventides and at break of the day; and the birds gathered around him; all with him did turn to God.”(s:38,V:18-19)

### **Points to note:**

Voices are Part of our life. Sounds are a means of communication and a way to exchange information. We

know about things with the help of voices and there are so many things that we enjoy only because of sounds and voices. Chirping of birds, murmur of flowing air, hum of flowing water, clattering of leaves, laughter of child playing in a pram, voices of street hawkers, rumbles of moving machines, shrieks of airplanes and many other sounds that we keep on hearing make us feel good or bad about the atmosphere. Besides them, there are many sounds that we cannot hear, though they keep on striking against our eardrums because the wavelength of these sound waves is either more than the range that our ears can hear or is less than that.

Use of ultrasounds for diagnosis of complicated diseases, industrial purposes and research has become very common nowadays. Echo and vibrations of these waves help us in their use for such purposes. With the help of these waves even various states of matter can be identified.

Science has discovered that human hearing capacity ranges between 20 Hertz to 20,000 Hertz whereas the frequency of ultrasound waves is 20 thousand Hertz to 20 million thousand Hertz, so these waves remain inaudible for us.

Waves are basically of two types. Ones in which the particles of the sound medium move to and fro under the effect of the wave passing through it, and the other, is that in which the particles of the medium of the sound move up and down. Waves have been classified on the basis of their wavelengths and frequencies. The distance measured in the direction of propagation, between two points of same phase in consecutive cycles of a wave is known as wavelength. Wave moves upward and downwards, one cycle of this movement completes when both these upward and downward movements take place.

Frequency is the number of cycles of a wave passing through a specific point in one second. Higher is the frequency the lesser is the wavelength and lesser is the frequency when bigger is the wavelength. When the frequency exceeds a limit; waves become a ray that travels in straight direction. Because of shorter wavelength and higher frequency the ability of such waves to penetrate something increases many folds.

It has been stated many times in the holy Quran that everything celebrates praises of their Lord God and extol Him. It means that everything existing in this universe talks, hears and recognizes one another.

"The seven heaven and the earth and all beings therein declare His glory! Verily He is Oft- forbearing, most forgiving."

(S: 17, V: 44)

Shah Waliullah, expounding the science of chanting the praises of God by the birds and mountains have said; When a person is strong will is filled with a state of mind permitting them. And, when such a person hears a wise thing from a tree or a stone, this extraordinary power of hearing permeates the people close to him and they, too, hear the way he hears other things ordinarily.

" And, We bestowed grace aforetime on David from Ourselves; O ye mountains! Sing ye back the praises of God with him! And ye birds! And, We made the iron soft for him, commanding, "Make thou coats of mail, balancing well the rings of chain armor, and work ye righteousness, for be sure I see all that ye do. "

(S: 34, v: 10-11)



## **Inventions made of iron:**

God bestowed upon David the power to mold the iron and he had the unique ability of molding iron in his hands. Archeological studies suggest that the use of iron dates back to 1000-1200 BC and this was the era of David. In his times the methods of melting and casting of iron was discovered. But, all those methods were so complicated that things thus prepared were considered very costly; David customized new ways of metallurgy resulting in making the use of iron more common. This advancement also helped his nation in establishing her supremacy in wars and battles as in those time helmets, coats of mail and chain armors were the only way of protection during combats. He caused the iron industry see its boom.

Music is the harmony of the sounds of instruments and vocals. Invention of new musical instruments and composition of new tunes is only possible when a person is well versed with the laws of music and is expert in using the instruments and the voice. David was not only blessed with sweet voice but he also was gifted with the knowledge of the sounds. For these very reasons he improved the existing Hebrew, Egyptian and Babylonian music instruments and even invented few of his own.

He did not draw any money from the exchequer but for earning his livelihood, he sold the coats of mails made by him.

There was a soldier named Oriya in David's army. He had a pretty wife. David expressed his desire to Oriya to divorce his wife so that he could marry her. God inspired him towards the just decision by creating an allegorical event for him.

“Has the story of the disputants reached thee?

Behold, they climbed over the wall of the private chamber (of David). When they entered the presence of David, and he was terrified of them, they said, "Fear not; we are two disputants, one of whom has wronged the other; decide now between us with truth, and treat us not with injustice, but guide us to the even path. This man is my brother; He has ninety-nine ewes and I have but one, yet he says commit her to my care. And, is more ever harsh to in speech. David said, " He has undoubtedly wronged thee in demanding thy only ewe to be added to his flock, truly many are the partners in business who wrong each other; not so do those who believe and work deeds of righteousness, and how few are they?" And, David gathered that we had tried him; he asked forgiveness of his Lord, fell down, bowing in prostration, and turned to God in repentance. So We forgave him for this lapse, he enjoyed, indeed, a near approach to Us and a beautiful place of final return. "

(S: 38, V: 21-25)

David was busy in his worship when he saw through his inner eye that the angels were descending upon the Dome of the Rocks. Goliath had destroyed the Dome. Taking the hint, David, prayed to God to grant him strength and ability to construct the Dome anew.

People in his time had stopped observing the Sabbath, which was made sacred by the Laws given to Moses. They had been commanded to make this day particular for worship only and should not prey and abstain from involving themselves in the worldly activities. In order to defy this command, Israelis had dug pits and ponds near the riverbanks and, on Friday the canals connecting those pond with the river were opened so that the fish could gather there on Saturday and they could fish them out on Sunday. David warned them and forbade them from this practice but they refused to accept.

As punishment of their disobedience they all were transformed into apes. Their faces became distorted, their senses and intellect remained intact but they had lost the power of speech. Their number is reported to be 70 thousand people who were turned apes. Their bodies emitted intolerable smell. They lamented and Cried for three days and in the same state they all died.

“And well ye know those amongst you who transgressed in the matter of Sabbath: We said to them; be ye apes, despised and rejected.”

(S: 2, V: 65)

### **Explanation of Shah Waliullah:**

Shah Waliullah, a great sage and spiritual scholar, explaining the causes of distortion of forms and figures of people into apes have elaborated that fish has bad smell and causes putrefaction in the body. When in disobedience to God's command they kept on consuming the fish, the ill effects infused in their body system and it disturbed the composition of their astral body. This also can be said that when prohibition was imposed, the normal diet became harmful and caused negative effects. The energy that suffered a change and the Change gradually resulted into growth of hair on their body like apes and distortion of features. And, disgrace and shame crushed them to death is extracted from the permitted diet suffered a change gradually resulted into growth of hair on their body like apes and distortion of features. And, disgrace and shame crushed them to death.

### **Laser:**

It has been reported that David had such an energy that iron would become soft as wax in his

hands, and he would cast it into chain armor by balancing the rings and produced coats of mail.

Present era is the era of science and technology and human conscious has developed to this extent that interpretation and explanation of complicated phenomena has become an easy task. The scientists tell:

The difference between ordinary visible light and Laser beam is that the former is composed of seven types of rays of colors, whereas the latter one is uni-colored. Ordinary light, after passing through a prism, disperses into a spectrum of seven colors whereas the beam of laser, even after passing through the prism, maintains itself and does not disperses. Moreover, the laser beam during its travel for a distance spreads less than the ordinary light. Ordinary light, for instance, after covering a distance of 1000 feet would spread in an area of 200 feet besides losing its energy, whereas, laser would not spread more than few inches nor it would lose its energy, for the simple reason that the wavelength of every color in the ordinary light is different from the other. And, when the trough of one wave collides with the crest of the other, they cancel the effect of one another. For this reason, after emerging from its source, the light starts traveling in all directions. Whereas, the crests and troughs of waves in the laser beam because of their uniformity remain adjacent to one another. And, this enables the laser beam to travel in a straight line for long distances remaining in the same state.

Molecules of everything move with a specific frequency. Under the influence of heat or the electric current, every atom starts emitting photons. Since there is no harmony in the emission of photons of one and the other atoms, the ray of light comprising of Photons become a complicated mixture of

electromagnetic waves. Principle of laser is to force the atoms to emit photons in a given phase with similar crests and troughs only.

When energy is provided to an atom under normal conditions, its electrons rise to a higher plan. This state of atom is known as 'exited state'. In order to return to its normal state, the energy absorbed by the atom is released in small packets of energy known as photons. When these photons, using a particular mechanism, are caused to emit in the same one direction and phase, laser beam is obtained.

Laser beam, comprising of electromagnetic waves, in actual effect, is a very powerful and strong form of Monochromatic Light. This can be formed from any part of the visible or invisible portion of Electromagnetic Spectrum. Light emitted from mercury or sodium is a close example of this phenomenon.

The laser beam used for cutting and boring in solid objects is called Carbon Dioxide Laser, which is produced from a mixture of Carbon Dioxide and Nitrogen. This beam consists of very strong Infrared rays. When it collides with the molecules of the body upon which it falls, it increases their energy level, which results into rise of temperature to such an extent that the body starts evaporating. Latest researches have developed the use of laser to almost every section of modern living.

### **Warf and weft of light waves:**

According to the creative process, every individual is an illustration inscribed upon the net of light waves. This net is a woven 'fabric' of simple and compound waves. Every man is a blend of simple and compound waves. A person versed with the knowledge

of Elohist Names can store' the simple waves anywhere for the time being. In order to prepare the coats of mail and chain armors, David used to focus and divert the simple waves, or to say, laser waves; towards his hands and the iron in his hand would soften and he could bend it, as and from where he deemed it necessary. He used to let the laser waves flow through his fingers and he could easily prepare the armors. And iron pot considered to be belonging David's era is attraction for the visitors, in Kapitop; the Turkish Museum, which appears to be prepared just as a potter fashions utensils of clay using his hands.

This universe is fashioned with two sides. There are inestimable creatures in this universe but only three of them are more prominent than the others, which are man, jinns and the angels. These three creatures are found in every realm and on every earth in the cosmos just as these are here on this planet of 5 ours. Our earth is rich with many gases as well. Light waves keep on feeding these gases. Light travels in waves. Angels and jinns are the product of simple waves but man is a creation of compound waves. This can be easily understood by considering the example of a woven fabric.

Fabric is prepared using warps and wefts of yarn. If the yarn of warp and weft is taken as wave, it could be said that despite their segregation, the moving lines or the threads are integrated. Similarly, if instead of compound waves only the warp or weft of yarn is used in making a cloth. And, upon that cloth a picture containing certain features is drawn, then this picture could be said an angel or a jinn. And if upon the warp of this fabric an oppositely directed movement infuses, this fabric of simple waves would have compound features, this is, the form and features made from compounded waves is man and this is the world of man.

## Simple and Compound Waves:

The singular movement or simple wave is the world of Jinns and the compound wave or the compounded movement is world of man. The body formed from simple waves or the nasma. Physical eyes cannot sight it but the body made of compound waves can be seen.

Simple wave passes through everything. A person overpowered by the Simple waves can pass through a solid wall; can fly in the air and can transform a thing into another one.

Our solid world is of no importance for the angels and, similarly, the density of solid matter cannot contain the jinns as well.

When iron is put in the furnace, the blaze of heat at  $1539^{\circ}\text{C}$ , causes to dominate the compound nasma of iron by Simple nasma. When Simple Nasma overpowers the Compounded Nasma, the iron softens.

When David using the powers granted to him from God, intended to mould iron, the waves of compound Nasma circulating in his hands would convert into simple Nasma and acted like the heat of  $1539^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Upon completion of the task at hand, the overpowering waves of simple nasma would become normal and he used his hands normally. This whole thing, purports to one thing only that David was familiar with the equation of Laser and using the power of laser waves he softened the iron and molded it into chain armors, helmets, coats of mail, etc.





## Luqman

“And, we bestowed wisdom on Luqman, so that he could show his gratitude to God. Anyone, who is grateful to God, does so to his own benefit but if any is ungrateful, verily, God is free of all wants, worthy of all praises.”

“And, advising his son, Luqman said, “Behold! O my son! Join not partners with God, for joining others with God, is indeed a wrongdoing of the highest order.”

“And, We have enjoined on man to be good to his parents; in travail upon travail did his mother bear him, and in years twain was his weaning.’ hear the command, Show gratitude to me and to thy parents: to Me is thy final goal. But if they strive to make thee join others with me, things thou hast no knowledge, obey them not, yet bear them company in this life with justice and I consideration, and follow the way of those who turn to Me in love and adoration, in the end the return of you all is to me. And, I will tell you the truth and meanings of all that ye did, O my dear son, said Luqman, “But if there is the weight of a mustered seed, and it were hidden in a rock or anywhere in the heavens or on earth, God will bring it forth: for God understands the finest mysteries and is well acquainted with them.”

“O my dear son, “Have an establish link with thy

Lord, enjoin what is just, and forbid what is wrong: and bear with patient constancy whatever betide thee, for this is firmness in affairs. And, swell not thy cheek with pride at men, nor walk in insolence through the earth for God loves not any arrogant boaster. And, be moderate in thy pace and lower thy voice, for the harshest of sounds without doubt is the braying of the ass. "

(S: 31, V: 12-19)

Luqman was a wise person blessed with prophetic qualities. A complete Surah in the holy Quran has been named after him. History has no trace of his person and times in which he existed. According to some, he belonged to Ad and he was the king of Yemen, but according to many, he belonged to the black race of Sudan. This also is reported that he was a contemporary of David and was appointed as judge. Evidences suggest that in the times of the Holy Prophet (PBUH), a collection of his statements was found by the name of 'Book of Luqman.' The holy Quran declares him to be a monotheist and a wise doctor.

"And, we bestowed wisdom on Luqman, so that he could show his gratitude to God. (S: 31, V: 12)

### **Teachings of Luqman:**

Teachings of Luqman can be summed up in these words: "O my son, when you come across a gathering of people join them invoking peace upon them. If they are discussing about God, stay with them but if they are busy in vain talking, get up and leave them."

"O my son, seek refuge of God from the company of bad People and be aware of those as well who are good. Don't involve yourself in the worldly affairs, for you are not created for the world only."

“O my son, one who is sympathetic about others, is worthy of mercy. One, who is silent, remains in peace, and if anything good is told to him he makes a good use of it. Anyone who commits sin. Those who have no control over their tongue, have to repent.”

“O my son go to the learned crawling and listen to them respectfully, for heart becomes alive from the light of their knowledge just as dead earth becomes alive by the rain from the heavens.”

It has been stated in the holy Quran:

“And, we bestowed wisdom on Luqman, so that he could show his gratitude to God. Anyone, who is grateful to God, does so to his own benefit but any is ungrateful, verily, God is free of all wants, worthy of all praises ”

“And, advising his son, Luqman said, “Behold! O my son! Join not others with God, for joining others with God, is indeed a wrongdoing of the highest order. ”

“And, We have enjoined on man to be good to his parents; in travail upon travail did his mother bear him, and in years twain was his weaning: hear the command, Show gratitude to Me and to thy parents: to Me is thy final goal. ”

### **True Meanings of Gratitude**

Teachings of Luqman indicate that he was blessed with Prophetic Knowledge. He lived for about a thousand years. It is told that God had granted the knowledge of the properties of the herbs. Herbs used to inform him about their medicinal effects. He gave an organized form to the therapeutics and medicinal

knowledge and described the properties of many medicines and prescribed their usage.

The story of Luqman suggests that true mean. of gratitude is to make proper use of the granted thing. Had hi: not utilized the granted wisdom and sagacity and had not strived to pass his knowledge onto the people and had only expressed his gratitude verbally; the actual gratification would have remained unfulfilled. If, for instance, God grants you the best clothes, and you put them in your wardrobe instead of wearing them, then it would not be the proper way to be thankful to God. The propet, way to feel grateful to God for His granted dress is to wear it, feel comfort and be obliged to God.

### **The story of Khizar:**

Someone borrowed some money from Luqman. After sometime that man sent a word to Luqman that since he himself was busy and could not find a trustworthy person who could carry his money to him so if that could be possible, he should send his son to collect that money from him.

Luqman did send his son after giving him three advises. He told his son not to stay under the large oak tree on the first leg of his journey. On the second leg of his journey he would come across a city and he should not be staying in that city. Alter having his meal in the city he should go out to the nearby jungle for the night. And, thirdly that he should not be staying in the house of the person from whom he was supposed to get the money. He also said that if he would find a person who was familiar with the passage and advised him contrary to his advice then he might follow him.

Luqman's son set on his journey. He met an old man. That old man asked him as to where was he heading. He told him that he was going to collect his father's loan. That old man suggested that he was also heading for that city where he had to go, so he would also go with him.

On the first leg of their journey, when they reached that large oak tree, the old man said, "We would stay under this tree so that we could be safe from the dew at night." The lad said, "But Sir, my father had advised me not to stay under this tree."

"What else did your father advise you?" The old man inquired.

"Sir, he had told me to obey the person familiar with this land."

The old man said that he was well acquainted with that path and he should follow him as advised by his father.

So the lad agreed and they stayed under the tree for the night. After mid night a snake descended from the tree. The old man killed that snake and covered its body with his shield. After awakening in the morning, the lad thought that his father advice had nosense as nothing had happened.

The old man, reading his mind, told him to pick up his shield. When the lad picked up the shield, he found a dead snake underneath. He felt grateful and admired his father's wisdom. The old man told him to cut off the head of the snake and to keep it with him. The lad did so as instructed.

Next day when they reached the city, the old man said that they would stay in that city. They both went to

an inn to stay there for the night.

King of that, city had a young daughter. It was her misfortune that whosoever married her, next day the dead body of that person would be found in the princess's chamber, So the king had arranged to marry his daughter with anyone young entering the W)' at night. When the king came to know of young lad's Presence in the city, he summoned him and married him with his daughter. When the lad was about to go to the bride, the old man told him to place the cut head of the snake on fire in such a way that its smoke should reach the princess. The lad did as was instructed and survived. Actually the princess was suffering from the disease of having cancerous boil in her uterus. It was such a case that when any man mated her, he would die of the poisonous effect of that boil. The smoke of the snake's head cured her disease and the lad survived.

After staying in that city for few days, they both started for the debtor's residence. The old man suggested staying in the debtor's house, if they were invited to stay. The debtor had planned to kill them so that he could save himself from paying his debt.

Their host asked them that whether they would like to sleep in the room or in the veranda. The old man said, "Since it is hot we would prefer to sleep in the open."

They both were provided with beds in the open. After mid- night the old man awoke the lad and took him along in the room, where two sons of the host were sleeping. He woke them up and requested them to exchange, as they were feeling cold in the out. Before dawn the host came stealthily and slew his two sons taking them as his guests.

In the morning when he found what had he done

he was shocked but he couldn't do anything. So he paid his debt and bade good-bye to his guests.

On their return when they reached where they had met the first time, the old man said to the lad, "Now we depart, give my regards to your father."

The lad asked the name of his kind companion. He said, "Your father knows it." When Luqman's son reached his father and told him about the events of his journey and that he had met an Old man, who had guided him through the journey and had said that his father knew his name.

Luqman informed his son. "He was Khizar."

\*\*\*\*\*

## Elias

After Solomon, in the era of his son Rehoboam, kingdom of Israel was divided into two parts. Jerusalem and southern Palestine was under the control of David's progeny and the northern Palestine was an independent state by the name of Israel. After the marriage of Jezebel, the wicked and mischievous daughter of the king of Mila (Present day's Lebanon) with Ahab, the King of Israel, idolatry and pagan worshipping became customary.

Baal was the greatest of all the gods of ancient Semitic nations especially those of Phoenicians. Statue, representing the god, made of gold, was 100 feet high. It had four faces. 400 priests were appointed to look after this statue, which also had Ashtoreth goddess as his wife.

In Samaria, the capital of Israel, a temple and altar of Baal was constructed, which later on was known as Baalbek; the city of Baal. In Semitic and Hebrew languages Baal means master, owner, lord and ruler, a husband is also called Baal by Arabs. Watching the royal interests and inclinations towards Baal people started offering sacrifices in the name of Baal openly.

Infidelity and straying had reached its peak in the Israelites when God, sent Elias to guide and preach the righteousness. He resided in Galahad. He was from the lineage of Aaron. In Bible he has been mentioned as Elijah.



Elias preached monotheism to Israelites and denounced all the sins. He told them that worshipping Baal as compared to God is wrong because these idols can neither benefit them nor can cause any harm to them so they should turn towards that God, who is their and their ancestor's Lord and the Lord of all the creatures of the earth and in the heavens.

The people of his nation had gone so far away on the wrong path that they had no mind to pay attention to Elias's teachings rather they arrogantly and adamantly insisted in doing what they were practicing. Elias invited the king Ahab towards the monotheism and preached him to forsake the sinful acts and deeds otherwise he, being the king of those people would be even more responsible for the sins and God may inflict His punishment upon them and the nation would suffer the calamity of drought. But Ahab refused to pay heed to Elias's preaching and ignored him arrogantly.

### **Grave Situation:**

For more than three years, Israel did not receive any rain; the nation was facing the famine of its worst kind. People were hunger struck. They started to die of starvation and the situation grew very grave. This led Ahab to consider what Elias had told him, so he sent for him. He apologized to him for his arrogance and requested him to pray to God for rain. All the priests and Baal-worshipper considering it their defeat opposed the king's request. Elias suggested that he would offer sacrifice in the name ' ' of God and they should offer their sacrifice in the name of Baal. Whose sacrifice would be accepted, prayer for rain would be submitted to that deity only.

In those times, it was the custom to place the sacrificial offer on a high place and if fire from heaven

would burn it, it was considered to be a sign of acceptance of the sacrifice and if fire did not burn the sacrificial offering, it meant non-acceptance of the sacrifice by the heavenly powers. About 900 people from the Baal side gathered on the mount Carmel. On one side Elias was standing alone with his sacrifice and on the other side a mob of people was present there. Both the parties slaughtered their sacrificial animals and placed them on the peak of the mountain. The divine fire appeared and burnt the sacrificial offering of Elias made in the name of God.

Seeing the irrefutable proof of truth and righteousness of Elias, the king trembled and repented. He regretted his insolence and apologized to Elias, asked for his forgiveness and ordered to kill the priests who had misled him. Elias prayed to God for his Mercy. His prayer was accepted and it rained and the drought was over.

Jezebel, the wicked queen of Ahab, could not take the killing of the priests and she turned an enemy of Elias and swore to avenge the killing of priests from Elias. She conspired with the aid of idolaters and trapped Ahab in her snare of conspiracies so well that Elias was forced to take refuge in the valley of Sion.

Elias supplicated to God, "Children of Israel have forsaken their covenant with Thee, destroyed Thy Altars and slain Thy prophets. I alone have survived so far and now they are after my life. (Kings, 2: 12-15)

Jezebel wedded her daughter with Jehoram, the ruler, of Jewish state of Jerusalem, which resulted in spreading of idolater beliefs and traditions in that part of the country as well. Elias wrote a letter to Jehoram and told him not to leave the path of his ancestors otherwise he would suffer a disastrous end.

It is written in the Old Testament;

“And, there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying; Thus saith the Lord of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah. But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab. And also slain thy brethren of thy father’s house, which were better than thyself Behold, with a great plague will the Lord smite thy people; and thy children and thy wives and all the goods. And thou shalt have sickness disease of my bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the disease day by day.”

(2 Chronicles, 21: 12-15)

Jehoram did not pay any attention to this advice and arrogantly followed his desires. Finally the fate predicted by Elias seized him. Intruders overran his empire; his wives were made prisoners and taken away. He himself suffered from intestinal disease and finally died because of the same.

Elias kept on striving to accomplish the mission of spreading the word of God patiently and with perseverance. After Jehoram, son of Jezebel came into power. But he, too, opted to follow the path suggested by his mother. Elias invited him towards the path of God but he refused and attempted to harm Elias, like his father.

When Elias finally resolved that the Israelites were in no mood to come to the straight path, he submitted to God that these people were Thy creatures, they have gone astray and are not listening to Thy prophet, now it is up to you, whether you show them the right path or punish them.

God's punishment seized them and the entire family of Jezebel was killed. According to the Old Testament, when the people of Elias were subjected to punishment of God, Elias was taken to heavens.

The holy Quran, in this context tells:

"So Elias was also among those sent by Us. Behold he said to his people, "Will ye not fear God? Will ye call upon Baal and forsake the Best of creators; God, your Lord and Cherisher of your fathers of old? But they rejected him. And, they will certainly be called up for punishment, except the sincere and devoted servants of God, And We left his name among generations to come in later times. Peace and salutations to such as Elias. Thus, indeed, do we reward those who do right.'

(S: 37, V: 123-131)

## Saul

Saul belonged to a poor family of a tribe of Benjamin, which inhabited the valley of Zophim, near Bethlehem. He was a very smart and tall person. Once when he was searching for the lost ponies of his father, he met Samuel. Samuel embraced him, anointed his head with holy oil, kissed his forehead and blessed him saying;

“Lord has anointed thee to be the captain over His inheritance.”

Samuel had two sons Joel and Abiah, they both were appointed judges but greed strayed them from the right path of justice and they misjudged for gratifications.

In those times, Goliath ruled Amalek, a city existing between Egypt and Palestine. He was a cruel ruler who had subjugated people and disgraced their chiefs.

Chiefs of Israel came to Samuel and demanded to appoint a king for them. Samuel knowing their inconsistent nature advised them to forego this idea. But, when they insisted, he's appointing Saul as their king. Israelites objected that he belonged to poor and lower family he had never been in power so he cannot be the captain. Samuel told them that God had blessed

Saul, he as been granted knowledge, Wisdom and power.

### **Breech of promise:**

“Didn’t you see the chiefs of the children of Israel after, Moses? They came to a Prophet among them, "Appoint for us a king, that we may fight in the cause of God. "He said, "Is it not; King, that we may fight possible, if ye were commanded to fight, that you will not fight? " They said, " How could we refuse to fight in the cause of God seeing that we were turned out of our homes and our families?" But when they were commanded to fight, they turned back, except a small band among them. But God has full knowledge of those who do wrong. "

“Their prophet said to them, “God has appointed Saul as I king over you.” They said, “How can he exercise authority over us when we are better fitted than he to exercise authority. And, he is not even gifted with wealth in abundance? ” He said, “God has chosen him above you and has gifted him abundantly with knowledge and bodily prowess; God grants His authority to whom He pleases. God cares for all, and He knows all things. "

“And further their prophet said to them, “A sign of his authority is that there shall come to you the Ark of the Covenant, with an assurance therein of security from your Lord. And the relics left by the family of Moses and the family of Aaron, carried by angels. In this is a symbol for you indeed have faith. "

(Quran S: 2, V: 246-8) '

The Ark of Covenant, as called by the Israelites was a box containing the original manuscript of Torah,

which was penned down under Moses personal supervision. Besides that it also contained those tablets that were granted to Moses on Mount Siena. That Box also had Moses' Staff, Aaron's Rob and the heavenly meal 'Manna'.

The Ashdodites had taken that Ark and had placed it in the temple of their greatest idol Dagon. When early in the morning the people gathered there to worship that idol, they saw the idol is lying on the ground. They erected it back. Then it started to happen daily. Once the priests saw Dagon falling apart for no reason. This scared them all. After a few days, plague seized the people and they started dying. Priests held a meeting amongst them and decided to send the Ark of relics to the city of Gath from the temple of Dagon. The effects of the Ark persisted even when it was sent to Akroon city, which was also affected by plague and thousands of people died. The priests once again assembled and decided to return that Ark to Israelites. So they placed that Ark on a bullock cart and ushered it towards Israel. The cart halted in the fields of Saul. The Ark of Covenant thus came back to Israelites after remaining in the custody of the enemies.

Ashdodites of Palestine and the forces of Amalek jointly started preparation to attack Israel once again. In order to defend the attack, Saul advanced with his army. Chiefs of Israel accepting him to be their king consented to fight in the cause of God and an army of 70-80 thousand men started to advance for the battle.

God commanded Saul to test the faith of his companions. Saul ordered that nobody would drink water from the rivers on the way to battlefield and most of them disobeyed him. Except those who had observed the orders of the king, lips of those, who had disobeyed, turned black and they felt thirsty more than ever before, which further aggravated the situation.

Only a small contingent could gather after crossing the river. Israelites refused to fight on the pretext of weariness and exhaustion. Saul encouraged them and instructed, then to have faith in God's Powers instead of depending upon the number of army and the armors.

When Saul set forth with the armies, he said, "God will test you at stream, if any drinks of its water, he goes not with my army, only those who taste not of it go with me; a mere sip out of the hand is excused, " But they all drank of it except a few. When they crossed the river, he and the faithful ones with him, they said, this day we cannot cope with Goliath and his forces." But those who were convinced that they must meet God, said 'How oft, by God's Will have a small force vanquished a big one? God is with those who steadfastly persevere."

(S: 2, V: 249)

Saul prayed to God saying, "Our Lord pour out constancy on us and make our steps firm help us against those that reject faith."

Goliath, the general of the enemy forces, was a very tall and strongly built person. He came out with great pomp and show and challenged to combat. Israelites felt impressed and nobody came out to answer his challenge. Saul ordered David to come forward and meet him for the combat. David, who was only a young lad at that time, came forward and killed him. This demoralized the enemy and Israelites were victorious.

"By God's will they routed them and David slew Goliath, and God gave him power and wisdom and taught him whatever else He willed."

(S: 2, V: 251)

Israel won many battles during the reign of Saul



and emerged as a victorious nation and foundations of the great Israeli nation were laid. He remained the king of Israel quite for some time and he strived to reform the Israelites' religious, social and cultural norms. He preached the teachings of Moses. After the demise of Saul, David became the king of Israel.

### **Points to Note:**

Plague is caused because of *Yersinia Pestis*; a type of bacteria, which is found in rats and is carried to humans through lice living on rats. When the louse of rat bites a human being, the germs of this disease are injected into the human blood stream causing plague. The food contaminated with mouse saliva or the body wastes can also cause this disease. Fever, headache, pain in body and joints and palpitation are the main symptoms of this disease. Plague grips the body rapidly. Glands of throat, armpits and groins start swelling and become boils, from which blood and puss oozes. When the sickness attacks the lungs area it causes pneumonia. Face, lips and extremities turn blue. Patient starts bleeding through the pores of the body. Patient faints and dies in two to five days.

In black plague, spots and patches of black color appear on the skin, which are filled with puss and the skin of that area withers away.

The particular thing that has been mentioned in the story of Saul is that angels carried the Ark containing the relics of Moses and Aaron to Israel. Ashdodis kept that Ark in their Temple. In the night the statue of Dagon felled down on its face. Priests restored it in its place. Then it again fell; its head and fingers broke away. The epidemic of plague gripped the city. They sent the Ark to other cities. But wherever the Ark was sent plague followed it so much

so that Ashdodis were forced to return the Ark to Israelites. The cart carrying the Ark came to that field which was owned by Saul.

Saul said to his people, "How oft, by God 's Will have a small force vanquished a big one? God is with those who steadfastly persevere."

(S: 2, V: 249)

Saul, who was from a poor family, because of his wisdom, knowledge and by the grace of God laid the foundations of a grand empire of Israel and ruled successfully for long period of time.

"By God 's will they routed them and David slew Goliath, and God gave him power and wisdom and taught him whatever else He willed."

(S: 2, v: 251)

## Aaron

God did choose Adam and Noah, the family of Abraham and the family of Aaron above all people... Offspring, one of the other and God hears and knows all things.

(S: 3, V: 33-34)

Aaron belonged to the lineage of the second son of Abraham; Isaac. Wife of Aaron Jochebed was a pious and great lady. She mothered two great prophets of God; Moses and Aaron. Aaron was elder to Moses by three years. He was born in Egypt and was raised there. He was very cultured, soft spoken and eloquent in speech.

After having been appointed a prophet he remained with Moses for the rest of his life and participated in every effort of Moses to advance the cause of God. He withstood with his brother in every opposition which the infidels created and helped him to overcome the obstacles in the path of God.

Pharaoh was ruling the Egypt. Pharaoh was a cruel ruler and called himself a god. He punished anyone and killed anybody whom he willed. Israelites were forced to live a life of slavery. Egyptians could make them do anything what they wanted and Israelites were obliged to carry their orders at every cost. They were forced to live a life of humiliation.

When Moses on his way back to Egypt lose his way near the Mount of Sinai, God bestowed

prophethood upon him, decorate: him with power to perform miracles and instructed him to go to Egypt and deliver His message to Pharaoh that he should abstain from claiming to be god, should refrain to be tyrant and free the Israelites.

Moses submitted to God, "O my lord, slay a man among them and I fear least they slay me. And, my brother Aaron, who is more eloquent in speech than I: so send him with me as a helper to confirm and strengthen me, for I fear that they will accuse me of falsehood." (S 28, V: 33-34)

His submission was acceded to and God granted Prophethood to Aaron as well and appointed him to be the helper of Moses in preaching and spreading the message of God.

God said, "We will certainly strengthen thy arm through thy brother and invest you both with authority, so that he shall not be able to touch you; with our signs shall ye triumph, you two as well as who follow you." (S:28, V: 35)

And out of Our Mercy, We granted Moses his brother Aaron; the prophet of God. (S: 19, V: 53)

And, We sent Moses the Book and appointed his brother Aaron with him as minister. (S: 25,V: 35)

Upon reaching Egypt Moses had a meeting with his brother Aaron and took him along to the court of Pharaoh. They told Pharaoh to abstain from claiming to be a god and to worship that Lord God who is the creator of the earth and the heavens and all that exist therein. And, that he should free the Israelites and stop treating them harshly. Pharaoh refused to listen to

them and said that if they would not acknowledge him their god he would imprison them. Aaron and Moses repeated the message of God. Pharaoh demanded to see the signs of their prophethood. Moses showed him the miracles bestowed upon him but Pharaoh refused to accept them saying that those were merely sorcery and magic.

Despite the defeat of sorcerers and magicians of the royal court at the hands of Moses and Aaron, Pharaoh did not mend his ways and increased his harshness against the Israelites. He ordered to slay the lads of the Israelites and this massacres of Israelites was carried out throughout the country. This triggered the wrath of God and Egypt was struck with calamities like famine and drought.

It is said that the famine prevailed for three years. Finally the People came to Moses and Aaron and asked for the forgiveness. They forgave them and prayed to God to have mercy upon them. God graciously acceded to their prayer and their sufferings came to an end but the Pharaoh and his people remained arrogant and transgressed beyond limits.

We punished the people of Pharaoh with years of drought and shortness of crops that they might receive admonition. But, when good times came they said, "This is due to us." When gripped by a calamity, they ascribed it to evil omens connected with Moses and those with him. Behold, in truth the omen of evil are theirs in God's sight but most of them do not understand. They said to Moses, "Whatever be the signs thou brings to work therewith thy sorcery on us, we shall never believe in thee". So We sent plagues on them wholesale death, Locusts, lice, frogs and blood. Signs openly self explained but they were steeped in arrogance, a people given to sin.

(S: 130-133)

God inflicted punishments upon Pharaoh and his people for their crimes of transgression. Moses gave his staff to Aaron and told him to strike the River Nile with it. When Aaron did so the water of Nile turned into blood. Once Aaron struck the staff on earth and frogs rained from the sky all over the country. There were so many frogs that living became miserable. Every time the ' people came to Moses and Aaron and asked forgiveness and when they were pardoned, they would go back to their arrogance and transgressions.

Moses, according to God's directives told his people to migrate. Israelites started preparing for migration. The day when the Israelites started migrating from Egypt, a strange epidemic gripped the Egyptians. Eldest child of every Egyptian family started dying, Egyptians in this distress could not notice Israelites preparing to leave the country. And they came to know about that only after they had left.

The caravan of Israelites left Egypt under the leadership of Aaron. Moses left Egypt after the caravan was out of the city limits.

Next day Pharaoh along with his army went after the caravan and reached them near the shores of Red Sea. Moses struck his staff upon the waters of Red Sea upon inspiration from God, A dry passage was made in the sea and Israelites led by Moses and Aaron crossed the sea through that passage. While Pharaoh in his pursuit tried to cross the sea, the sea melted back and Pharaoh was drowned in the sea along with his army.

After the drowning of Pharaoh, Moses led the caravan towards Mount Sinai. This caravan, on its way to Mount Sinai was passing by people who practiced

idolatry. When the Israelites saw them worshipping idols, they demanded Moses to fashion a god for them. On this occasion Moses said, "Surely you are a people without knowledge. As to these folk, the cult they are in is but a fragment of a ruin and vain is the worship what they practice. Shall I prepare a god other than the true God, when it is God who has endowed you with gifts above the nations."

When Moses went up the Mount of Sinai to witness the Beatific Vision of God, he appointed Aaron his vicegerent and deputy. Aaron performed his duties diligently, before leaving Moses instructed Aaron in these words: "Act for me amongst my people, do right and follow not the way of those who do mischief."

Samiri, a person in the caravan of Israelites, tricked them and molded their ornaments into a calf. This idol was installed with a bell in it, which emitted the sound of a calf. Presenting this calf to them, Samiri said, "We do not know where Moses have gone in search of God, here is your god." So they started worshipping that calf. Aaron tried to stop them from this false practice saying; "O my people! Ye are being tested in this; for verily your Lord God, the most Gracious so follow me and obey my command.' But the Israelites refused to listen to him and turned against him.

When Moses returned from the mount and he came to know of their calf worshipping he got angry and reprimanded them. People pleaded that Samiri had misled them. Moses grabbed Aaron from the hair of his head and beard and asked him, "O Aaron! What kept thee back when you saw them doing Wrong, Aaron explained the whole situation to Moses. Moses prostrated before God and prayed for forgiveness, saying; "O my Lord, forgive me and my brother. Admit us to Thy Mercy for Thou art the Most

Merciful of those who show mercy.”

God commanded Moses to journey towards Palestine. Moses led his people towards Palestine. The caravan halted and stayed near the Palestinian boundary. Moses sent a contingent of twelve men to Palestine to survey the situation prevailing in Palestine. The delegation on their return reported that the people of Palestine were very courageous and brave so we cannot confront them. Moses tried to boost their moral and told them that God favors them and they would certainly succeed. But Israelis expressed their cowardice and refused to take part in any battle.

As a punishment God disallowed their entrance into Palestine for 40 years and they were made to stray in the wilderness for all that period of time. Moses and Aaron kept on performing their duties of imparting guidance and training to enable them to see the paths of God. During their wandering in the wilderness they encountered Aamilkas, Edomies, Amorites, and Madaynites, which almost destroyed the Israelis.

When the caravan of Israelis reached near the peak of mount Hoor, Aaron's time to leave this world approached. He went up the peak with Moses and started worshipping God, the Lord of the World. In that state his soul left "his carnal body of flesh and bones. He lived for 123 years. He had four sons. Two of them died young and two were present at the time of his death.

And, We bestowed Our favors on Moses and Aaron, and We delivered them and their people from their Great Calamity and We helped them so they overcame. And, We gave them the Book that helps to make things clear and We guided them to the. Straight Path. We left their name in the generations to come.



Peace and salutations to Moses and Aaron. Thus indeed do We reward those who do good, for they were two of Our believing Servants.

(S: 37, v: 114-122)

### **Points to Note:**

Believing is of two types.

1. Verbal acceptance of belief.
2. Believing wholeheartedly.

In the story of Israelis, we have this lesson that if a person is expressing his faith only verbally, he can go astray any time but if once the faith takes its roots in the heart of a person, that person seldom goes astray from the right path. Having Faith actually purports to have that thinking paradigm, which was that of the prophets and to have that strong and established spiritual understanding, which could enable a person to think care of God.

There are two types of people.

1. Who have firm belief in God and in His apostles
2. Those who merely say verbally that they have faith but faith does not affect their hearts.

People whose hearts remain devoid of faith; always tend to be a prey of uncertainty and stray from the right path. And, those whose hearts are enlightened with the light of the thinking pattern of prophets; they are the one who are successful.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Samuel

In Hebrew Samuel means "God's Hearing". His father, Elkanah had two wives. Name of the one was Hannah and the name of the other was Peninnah. Peninnah had children but Hannah had none. She vowed that if she were blessed with a male child she would devote him to the service of Lord."

When she bore Samuel and gave her son suck until she had weaned him, she handed him over to the priest Eli, under whose supervision he was brought up. Joshua had appointed Judges in his times. Chiefs governed tribes and families and judges used to decide the disputed matters. If anybody were appointed prophet he would preach and teach the words of God besides supervising all these matters. This system prevailed for about 350 years after Moses and during all this period Israel had no king or ruler.

Samuel was appointed a judge and then he was blessed with prophethood as well and he was appointed to guide and show the right path to Israelis. He lived in his native town Ramah about 1100 BC. He used to visit different places for hearing the cases as a judge. At the time of his appointment as prophet God

told him that house of Eli would be destroyed because of the vile of his sons.

### **People of Ashdod:**

Most of Palestine was not conquered during the times of Joshua and latter on the people of Israel fallen prey to infidelity and sinful living. People around them subjugated them. At the times of his appointment as prophet Israelis had suffered a very heavy loss in the battle. About four thousand men of Israel were killed in the battlefield. Two sons of Eli were also among the slain ones. 90 years old priest Eli could not take this shock and died. Philistines took the Ark of Covenant with them and placed it in the temple of Dagon.

After this awful incident Samuel gathered Israelis and advised them to refrain from disobedience of God and to obey the Lord.

And, Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying if ye do return unto the Lord with all your hearts then put away the strange gods and Ashtoreth from among you and prepare your hearts unto the Lord, and serve Him only; and He will deliver you out of the hands of Palestine.

Samuel Book 1, Ch: 7: 3)

Then the children of Israel did put away Baalim and Ashtoreth and served the Lord only. Samuel gathered all Israelis to Mizpeh. They all fasted on that day and spent the whole day in worshipping the Lord. Samuel prayed to God for forgiveness for the sins of Israelis.

When the Philistines came to know about the

assembly of Israelis, they attacked them. People of Israel requested Samuel to pray to God for their safety. Samuel prayed to the Lord and He acceded to his prayer and granted victory to Israelis.

And When Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it they were afraid of the Philistines. And the Children of Israel said to Samuel, cease not to cry unto the Lord our God for us that he will save us out of the hand of Philistines. And, Samuel took a sucking lamb and offered it for a burnt offering wholly unto the Lord; and Samuel cried unto the Lord for Israel and the Lord heard him. And, as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel; but the Lord thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines and discomfited them and they were smitten before Israel.

(Samuel 1, Ch 7: 7-10)

According to the Old Testament the infidels of Philistines were inflicted with calamity from the Lord, which killed thousands of Philistines and the cities, which the Philistines had taken from Israel ranging from Ekron to Gath, were restored to them.

#### **Samuel's Address:**

Samuel remained occupied in preaching the religion of God. In his last days he appointed his sons Joel and Abiah judges but they did not follow his ways. They turned aside after lucre and took bribes and perverted judgment.

Elders of Israel came to Samuel and demanded him to appoint a king for them. He, according to the Will of God, appointed Saul as their king. On that

occasion he addressed his people that has been reported in the Old Testament in these words:

And Samuel said unto the people, it is the Lord that advanced Moses and Aaron and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the Lord of all the righteous acts of the Lord, which He did to you and to your fathers. When Jacob came into Egypt and your fathers cried unto the Lord, then the Lord sent Moses and Aaron, who brought forth your fathers out of Egypt and made them to dwell in this place. And, when they forgot the Lord their God..... He delivered you out of the hand of your enemies so that you ye dwell in peace. And, when you saw that Nahash came against you, ye say to me Nay but a king shall reign over us; when the Lord God was your king. Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen and whom ye have desired and behold the Lord has set a king over you if you will fear the Lord and serve him and obey his voice and not rebel against the commandments of the Lord, then shall both ye and also the king that reigns over you continue following the Lord your God; but if ye will not obey the voice of the Lord, but rebel against the commandments of the Lord, then shall the hand of the Lord be against you as it was against your fathers. Now therefore stand still and see this great thing, which the Lord will do before your eyes.

(1 Samuel, 12: 6-16)

It is also reported in the Old Testament that Samuel prayed to God for rain and it started raining then and there and the people greatly feared the Lord and His apostle Samuel. They pleaded to him to pray for them that the Lord may not kill them for their sins.

Samuel said unto the people, fear not; ye have done all this wickedness, yet turn not aside from following the Lord but serve Him with all your heart.

And, turn ye not aside; for then you should go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain. For the Lord will not forsake His people for His great name's sake because it has pleased the Lord to make you His people. Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you but I will teach you the good and the right way. Only fear the Lord and serve Him in truth with all your heart, for consider how great things He hath done for you.

(1 Samuel, 12:20-24)

Samuel died in Ramah and was buried there.

#### **Point to note:**

People of Israel pleaded to Samuel to pray for them that the Lord may not kill them for their sins. Samuel said to the people that they should not be afraid of God because despair and dismay has no place before God. Bow down and submit yourself before God even if you have sinned. Do not forsake Him. God is the blotter of sins. Worship him with certitude. Where can a rebellious person go except turning to Him because there is no Lord other than God? God is Omnipotent. He loves to forgive and pleases to be merciful. Behold if you did not ask forgiveness and turned away from Him, you would be going after vain things. And, the Satan would mislead you towards that path where you would be consumed by sorrows and grief. So don't feel dejection and hopelessness and keep on turning to Him.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Shuaib

Third wife of Abraham bore six sons. One of them was Madyan who was married to the daughter of Lut and they settled in Arab. All the tribes from the children of Madyan son of Abraham were named after him. At the time of Shuaib these tribes inhabited on the eastern banks of Mediterranean Sea and the North East of Arab close to the borders of Syria. These areas had a pleasant climate and due to this trees and plants and orchards were in abundance. His period is reported to be 16th or 17th Century BC. In the Old Testament he has been mentioned as Jethro and Hobab. He was the father-in-law of Moses. His daughter Safora was married to Moses. Moses spent quite some time with him and he imparted prophetic training to Moses.

In the holy Quran these people have been named as the people of the woods (aika), which in Arabic is the bunch of green shrubs. Because of fertile land and orchards all around the habitations the Madyan people were wealthy and prosperous. They were traders. As long as these people followed the teachings of Abraham, materialistic approach could not baffle them and the glitter of gold and silver could not ride their nerves. But, when they forsake the prophetic teachings and started preferring the individual

interests to the collective benefits, they lost the right path.

People of Shuaib like the Lucifer, became arrogant and proud, and their arrogance misled them towards Wrong ways In other words to avenge the children of Adam, the Satan sowed the seed of pride and haughtiness in them. Prosperity, abundance of resources of life, profits of the trade and availability of comforts of life led them to believe that all this was due to their personal abilities and their hard work. They ignored this fact that all this was the result of magnanimity and mercy of their Lord God. They became ungrateful. Hauteur and haughtiness sealed their hearts and they became high headed. When this happens man confines in the shell of his personal ego and gets away from the collective consciousness and sensibility.

### **Law of Confined Senses:**

It is one of the spiritual laws that limiting and variable senses prevail upon the selfish person. Love and respect for others fades away from his heart. Rights of others are usurped; arrogance and disobedience become the norm of life. Immodesty gives rise to immoral practices.

God had blessed the people of Shuaib with many comforts. Although they considered their abundance and prosperity a result of their own hard work, on the other hand they remained anxious and felt uneasy from the fear of the losing their wealth. When the greed overpowered them they started amassing wealth and riches. Entire nation had fallen prey to materialistic approach and they were practically worshipping the wealth and riches. Ascribing importance to wealth more than God is infidelity of the highest order, which



is not tolerated by the Lord. Most of the nations have been destroyed only because of this very crime.

They had made colossal statues of Baal, which they bathed with perfumes, showered flower petals upon them and offered sacrifices of camels. They even slaughtered their children before the idols decorated with gold and silver ornaments. Latter on the same idol was worshipped in Arabia as Habal.

When the religious and moral conditions of the nation worsened beyond limit Nature appointed a gentle and noble person from amongst them to guide and lead them to the right path.

“And to the Madyan people, We sent Shuaib, one of their own brethren; he said; O my people! Worship God, ye have no other god but Him. ”

(S: 7, V: 85)

Shuaib preached the need of acknowledging and worshipping only one God and advised them to act upon the teachings of the prophets of God. He pointed out the moral turpitudes and told them to avoid bad and evil deeds.

“And give not short measures of weight. I see you in prosperity but I fear for you the Penalty of a day that will compass you all around. Anal, O my people! Give just measures and weight nor withhold from the people the things that are their due, commit not evil in the land with intent to do mischief ”

(S: 11, V: 84-85)

They were notorious for cheatings and unfair practices in trade and business. They used to sell inferior quality goods as superior, gave lesser measures of weight and quantities and deceived their customers in their transactions. Acting upon Shuaib’s teachings

and advices meant deprivation from their extra profits. Shuaib advised them to keep their trade and businesses clean of cheatings and deceits.

Shuaib told them that the greed of wealth and riches gnaws away the human qualities, one forgets to tell between good and evil and remains engaged in amassing wealth. He advised them to learn a lesson from the destruction suffered by the disobedient nations of the past and warned them that if they persisted to disregard the right path destruction and annihilation would be their fate.

"And, O my people! Let not my dissent cause you to sin, lest you suffer a fate similar to that of the people of Noah or of Hud or of Salih, nor are the people of Lut far from you. But ask forgiveness of your Lord and turn unto Him for my Lord is indeed full of mercy and loving-kindness."

(S: 11, V: 89-90)

Shuaib described to them the reasons that had resulted into annihilation of the past nations but his people did not pay any attention to his warnings. People who opted obedience were almost negligible. Those who had any authority threatened those who wanted to go to Shuaib. Addressing those people Shuaib said:

"And squat not on every road, breathing threats, hindering from the path of God, those who believe in Him. And, seeking in it something crooked. But remember how ye were little, and He gave you increase. And, hold in your mind 's eye what was the end."

(S: 7, v: 86)

**Monotheistic Mission**

Shuaib continued with his monotheistic mission and continued his efforts of preaching the word of God with determination.

“O my people! Do whatever you can; I will do my part of the job. Soon will ye know who it is on whom descends the penalty of ignominy and who is a liar! And, watch ye! For I am too watching with ye!

(3; 11, v; 93)

Chiefs of the people did not like this forewarning and they told Shuaib that they couldn't understand what had gone wrong with him. He was weaker than them and they would have stoned him to death if he had not been amongst them. And, that he was not their leader. Shuaib expressed his grief over such a way of thinking and said, “ God, is indeed more powerful and mightier than any family or tribe.”

He said to them, “God has sent me to correct” you as much as I could do. My duty is to guide you towards the right path only and I have not been appointed a warden upon you. I am ordained to show you the signs of God. But it is unfortunate that you people are not ready to quit your arrogance and disobedience. I do not want any reward from you, for my reward is with God, His grace and mercy is encompassing me. He provides me with best of sustenance. The conduct that I expect of you is my obligation. You won't find any contradiction in my words and deeds. Whatever I do, I do it depending upon God and because of His help and assistance my work completes but you people do not acknowledge this, ridicule my preaching, refuse to recognize me as the prophet of God and do not spare any occasion of opposing me.”

Chiefs of his people in their false vanity opted to oppress Shuaib and his followers. They demanded them to leave the right path and join them in their idol

worshipping rites and rituals otherwise they would be expelled from the town. But Shuaib remained firm in his mission. He said, "What! Even though we detest them? We should indeed invent a lie if we returned to your ways after God has rescued us there from."

Shuaib warned his people that if they did not leave their hypocritical and arrogant ways they would surely suffer the punishment under the laws of God. But, his people, in their ignorance remained forgetful about the eventual consequence and kept on ridiculing his message and asked for punishment sarcastically. So finally the people of Shuaib suffered a disastrous end.

"When Our decree issued, We saved Shuaib and those who believed with him by mercy from Ourselves. But the mighty blast did seize the wrongdoers and they lay prostrate in their homes by the morning as if they had never dwelt and flourished there. Ah! Behold! How the Madyans were removed as were removed the Thamud!"

(S: 11, V: 94-95)

"But the earthquake took them unaware and they lay prostrate in their homes before the dawn. Those who rejected Shuaib became as if they had never been in the homes where they had flourished, the men who rejected Shuaib... it was they who were ruined. "

(S: 7, v: 91)

Disobedient and rebellious people were obliterated from the surface of the earth and Shuaib and those who believed were saved from the calamity. He along with his followers, left that place saying, "I delivered the messages of your Lord unto you and did my best for your good, now how can I grieve for the people who reject to believe."

## Points to note

Deliberation in this story leads us to conclude that the basis of a religion is to do good for others. If we cannot do good to others we should not do bad for them.

God is the greatest of all our friends and sympathizers. For enabling us to lead a better life God first made certain laws and then arranged to deliver these laws through his apostles. No need, no benefit or any advantage of God can be ascribed to these laws. All these laws have been made for the good of the human beings. One hundred and twenty four thousand prophets of God gave the concepts of good and bad, to the children of Adam. They introduced the norms, rules and regulations to acquaint mankind with the Most Supreme Being; God and taught to worship God.

## Worshippers of riches

The people who disobey God and worship the wealth and riches instead of God, God disgraces such people. It is not a mere statement. There exist so many evidences to establish this fact. Ruins of magnificent palaces of the great kings are scattered all over the world. The King of Iran whose family ruled the country for two thousand five hundred years died in the most miserable circumstance so much so that his dead body was disallowed burial in that country.

Do these people not travel through the earth and see what was the end of those before them? They were superior to them in strength and in the traces they left behind in the land but God did call them to account for their sins and none had they to defend them against God.

(S: 40, v: 21)

Laws of Nature keep on ignoring the mistakes as long as God's system is not disrupted but when due to people's wrong doings God's creative system starts suffering commotion; corrective mechanism triggers and people are made to face a miserable punishment. Laws of God deprive such people of powers and authority and they are put to subjugation to others because they submitted themselves to wealth and riches and chose subjugation of a temporary and perishable thing. Wealth and riches are one of the biggest weaknesses of man.

“And violent is he in his love of wealth.”

(S: 100, V: 8)

Man thinks that gems, gold and silver fulfill his needs. He amasses wealth and strives to take a lead on others. He wastes the stores of energies that God has bestowed upon him in fulfilling the vain desires and the lust of wealth.

Man says that all I earn because of my abilities and efforts. Now this is the approach of thinking that sows the seeds of rebellion and arrogance in the hearts of human beings. When this arrogance and rebellion turns into a huge tree, his relation with God withers away and he becomes amongst the progeny of Qaron.

In the holy Quran at various places, to reduce the significance of the world, God ordains to spend from the legitimate earnings for the sake of God for this is one of the ways to express gratitude for the favors of God.

“Ye cannot reach virtue unless you give away for the sake of God, which you like the most.”

“O Prophet! They ask, what they should be

spending for God, tell all that is in excess of their needs.  
"

Keeping these commands in view, one is required to spend as much as possible to serve the creatures of God. Charity can be started at home and may be extended to other needy people. Remember all that we spend for the sake of God must not be having any other objectives like fame, reward or any other motive.

Poor must be helped secretly so that neither you should feel proud nor their self-respect is injured. Do not impress others after giving out something.

#### **Properties of Poor:**

Once Holy Prophet (PBUH) asked the people sitting around him; "Do you know who is the poor?"

They replied that one who has no wealth and means.

Holy Prophet (PBUH) said, "Amongst my followers, on the Day of Judgment, that person will be the poor who would be having all the prayers, fasting, and zakats but he had abused someone in the world, falsely accused someone of adultery, had taken someone's possession unduly and slain a person. All his virtues would be settled against the rights of others and when the virtues would exhaust, sins of those with whom he had been unjust, would be transferred to his account and he would be thrown into the Hell.

Rights of people due toward us begin from our relatives and the most important of them are the obligations concerning our parents. Obedience to our parents and their service is one of our foremost duties. Earning livelihood for the kids and family and their proper education is also our obligation. Then come the

obligations concerning other relatives and neighbors and lastly the sphere of these obligations extends to all other human beings. These obligations include social, financial and moral obligations. Quran has defined the limits of all these obligations and declared them part of our belief.

Self-centered and selfish capitalists have inflicted the calamity of black marketing and hoarding upon the poor for their personal gains and benefits. Those who accumulate and hide away the items of provisions only for the sake of future profits actually play with the entire humanity and are inviting the wrath of God.

Holy Prophet (PBUH) has stated that those who hoard the grains and other utilities so that create an artificial dearth of those items in the market resulting into price hike, are the most sinful people.

Holy Prophet (PBUH) has also stated those God is merciful to him who is gentle in buying, selling and asking for his dues.

Those who hoard in their greed to earn more profits, usurp the rights of other people and create troubles for the other creatures are deprived of the wealth of peace. Apparently they might be very happy but their heart keep on crying within and fears of all sorts keep on haunting them. They do not trust anyone and nobody has any sympathy for them. When the prices drop, grief gnaws at their hearts and when the prices increase they rejoice.

The people of Shuaib had developed the habit of selling faulty things, making adulteration and deceitfully giving lesser measures. Today the Muslims have developed all those vices that were common in the people of Shuaib. Lying, nepotism, deceits, adulteration of low-grade oils in ghee, water and powder in milk, so



much so that markets are flooded with second quality goods, lesser measuring, deceitfully breach of laws for profiting, fault finding in others, dealing in usury (Ribu) considering others inferior and caring about the rights only and remain neglectful of the duties have become so common in Muslims. Every crime for which the nations were destroyed, all have accumulated in the Muslims. Nobody respect any Muslim in the world.

Once His Divine Grace, Qalander Baba Auliya, said sadly, "Tonight a strange thing happened in the court of the Holy Prophet (PBUH). Angels collectively appealed to him that their duty be changed. They inspire goodness to the Muslims but no one accepts that inspiration except a few who have some love for God and His apostle. Lip servicing is common but no one actually practices good things. Everyone is preaching goodness but nobody acts upon them."

When we claim to be the followers of the Holy Prophet (PBUH), we ought to think that how much we are acting upon the teachings of the Holy Prophet (PBUH). Holy Prophet (PBUH) was forgiving and how many of us have developed this quality of forgiving others. He was the trust worthiest person of all and how many of us enjoy this quality. God and His apostle have forbidden us from getting angry but every Muslim family is suffering only because of the fact that every one of us is raging.

Holy Prophet (PBUH) has forbidden us from selfishness "and the norms of our Muslim society are exactly opposite to them. Everyone is expecting from others but no one is mindful of his own duties concerning the rights of others. If I love a person it means that he must obey me and must accept what I demand of him.

If, for instance, a boy proposes to a girl to marry

him as he loves her. He openly says that if she would not marry him he would kill her. And, if he is asked why should she marry you if she does not love you. His reply is, so what? I love her and I want to marry her isn't that enough.

We all are trapped in the snare of selfishness and disillusion. And these are the acts, which are not liked by God.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Joseph

Joseph was the son of Jacob from his second wife Raheel the daughter of Laban. At the time of his birth Jacob was 73 years of age. Joseph had eleven brothers. Only Benjamin was his real brother, ten were his half brothers. Joseph was the most handsome, pretty and wise of all his brothers. His father loved him the most of all his brothers.

Once Joseph saw in a dream that eleven stars, the moon and the sun were prostrating before him. When he related this dream to his father Jacob, he interpreting the dream told him that God has chosen him for His work and He will bestow knowledge and wisdom upon him and that he should not tell his brothers about this dream or this interpretation otherwise they would become hostile against him. The holy Quran has called the story of Joseph as best of all the stories.

### **Moon and the eleven stars:**

Joseph told his father' "Father I have witnessed a vision that eleven stars and the moon and the sun are prostrating for me."

Jacob upon hearing this said, "My Son, God will honor thee just as you saw stars, moon and the sun bowing before you, in your dream."

One day, Joseph's half brothers, who were jealous

of him because of their father's love for him, conspired to take Joseph away from his father. They told their father that they want to take Joseph with them to jungle for game. Jacob upon their persisting request allowed halfheartedly taking him with them.

In the jungle they threw him in a well and returned home with a false expression of grief on their faces. They stated to their father that a wolf had killed Joseph and as a proof they showed him Joseph's clothes drenched in goat blood.

Jacob understood their plan but considering it the holy will of God he did not utter anything. But, being a humble human, the grief caused him to weep. . .so much so that he lost his eyesight.

The well in which Joseph was thrown existed near Secom in the valley of Jabron, present day Alkhalil. A caravan of Ismaili traders happened to pass through that valley. When they saw the well, they stopped there to have water. When the bucket of water was lowered in the well, Joseph was recovered from the well. They brought him to Egypt and sold him in the market.

Amaliks, an Arab tribe who had migrated about 2000 BC from Syria and Palestine, were ruling the Egypt. Apophis Pharaoh was the king of Egypt at that time. Potiphar, a general of the Egyptian army bought him for twenty Dirhams. In the holy Quran the name of Joseph's buyer is given as Aziz, which literally means a person irresistible. It is not a name but a post held by that person. According to the Scriptures he was a captain of royal guards.

He said to his wife, "Make his stay comfortable, maybe he will bring us much good or we shall adopt him as a son."

(S: 12, V: 2)

## Egyptian Civilization

Joseph had been reared in Canaan, which was far behind in social and civil development from Egypt. Potiphar got so impressed of Joseph's personality and wisdom that he assigned him the duty of managing affairs concerning his lands and wealth.

"And, thus did we establish Joseph in the land, that we might teach him the interpretation of stories and events."

(S: 12, V: 21)

Joseph was young, smart and handsome. There wasn't any aspect of magnificence and beauty that was lacking in Joseph. Zulaikha, the wife of Aziz, couldn't control herself and she fell in love with Joseph ardently and tried to seduce him.

"He said, God forbid! Truly my lord," thy husband has made my sojourn agreeable, truly to no good come those who do wrong."

(S: 12, V: 23)

## Perplexity:

Joseph, a man of great vanity, did not encourage Zulaikha rather he tried to get away from her in her state of amorous desire. She tried to stop him from going out of the room. In that scuffle his shirt got torn. When he opened the door one of the cousins of Zulaikha was standing there. Zulaikha, in embarrassment, could not think of anything but to allege that Joseph was trying to take advantage and was molesting her. That person was a wise man he suggested that if the Joseph's shirt was rent from the front, then her statement was true but if his shirt is torn from the back then she was lying and he was telling the

truth.

When they inspected, they found the shirt torn from the back. Her husband told Joseph to pass over it and asked his wife to ask forgiveness for her sin.

Ladies of the city gossiped that how the wife of Aziz failed in seducing her slave. When she heard of their malicious talk, she invited them to a banquet. When they came she placed fruits before them and when they were peeling the fruits with knives, she signaled Joseph to enter. When the ladies saw such a handsome person of matchless charisma they were flabbergasted and in perplexity and confusion they all cut their fingers.

She said, "There is the man before you about whom you blamed me! I did try to seduce him but he saved himself and now if he would not submit to my bidding, he shall certainly be cast into the prison and will be humiliated. "

(S: 12, V: 32)

Hearing this threat Joseph prayed to God Almighty; "O my Lord! The prison is more to my liking than that to which they invite me. Unless Thou turn away their snare from me, I should fall a prey to their snare and would be amongst the ignorant. "

(S: 12, V: 33)

After this other ladies of the city also started yearning for Joseph. It was a tough time and a test for Joseph's vanity and innocence. Finally he was thrown into the prison for false charges. At that time he was 20 or 21 years of age.

His conduct and dealing with the fellow mates in the prison earned him respect. He spent about seven

years in the prison. He used to preach monotheism to other prisoners and advised them to do good things and refrain from the bad and evil ones.

"O my companions of the prison! Are many gods differing among themselves better or the One God Supreme and Irresistible? If "Of Him, ye worship nothing but names, which ye and your fathers have invented for which God has sent down no authority, the command is for none but God, He has commanded that ye worship none but Him alone, that is the right religion but most men understand not."

(S: 12, V: 39-40)

### **Dreams of two prisoners:**

Two prisoners, one of them was the cook and the other was the butler of king, who were imprisoned on the charges of their attempt to kill the king by poisoning him, saw dreams and they narrated them to Joseph.

One narrated, "I saw in the dream that I am pressing the wines." The other said, "I saw in my dream that I am carrying a basket full of breads on my head and birds are eating there from."

Joseph interpreting the events seen in their dreams told that the butler will be set free and would be reinstated upon his job whereas the cook would be put to cross and vultures would eat away his flesh.

Later on it happened exactly as Joseph had said interpreting their dreams.

### **Dream of the king:**

In the story, we are told about the fourth dream,

which was that of the king of Egypt. He told his courtiers that he witnessed a dream. In which he saw seven fat cows, which were being eaten up by seven lean cows and that he also saw seven green ears of wheat and seven dry ears of wheat.

Experts of dream interpretation in the royal court declared it a medley of thoughts and suggested not to bother about it did not satisfy the king and he could not succeed in overlooking the seen dream. One day, seeing the restlessness of the king, the butler suggested consulting Joseph whom he knew in the prison as a man of great learning and wisdom. King sent him to Joseph to get his dream interpreted from Joseph.

Interpreting this dream, Joseph said, "For seven years you will have yield in abundance continuously but after that for seven years there will be drought and no food will be available from outside. In those times only that grain would be available, which would be stocked and stored during the first seven years of abundance.

This interpretation had an affect upon the king. He was greatly impressed of Joseph's wisdom. He ordered to release Joseph from the prison and be brought to him. But Joseph refused to have the freedom unless the charges alleged against him are reinvestigated and he is proved innocent. This further consolidated king's impression and he sensed that he was really very wise and a man of knowledge otherwise he would have been pleased to accept the granted freedom. He ordered an inquiry in the matters related to with Joseph's imprisoning. The investigations proved that all the charges leveled against him were false and concocted.



### Planning to face the famine:

After having the interpretation of his dream, the king wanted to have some positive ways to tackle the forthcoming crises. The interpretation was as unique as the dream and nobody had any convincing idea to face the predicted famine. Then once again Joseph was consulted. He explained to them measures necessary to face the bad times. The king admired his suggestions and appointed him in charge for the management of the crisis. Joseph was called to the court and was told about king's decision, which was duly supported by the supreme council of the country. Joseph accepted the assignment but on one condition of having all the powers to get his suggested steps implemented.

"Joseph said, set me over the treasures of the land, I am indeed able to guard them and have knowledge."

(S: 12, V: 55)

The king placed him at the helm of the affairs of the kingdom and made him ruler over the Egypt. According to the Old Testament Pharaoh said to Joseph, "See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. I am Pharaoh and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt."

(Genesis Ch. 41.)

Joseph took over the charge as the ruler of the country and started arrangements to save the people from famine in the dry seasons.

Initially he planned to get the maximum land under cultivation and to have the maximum yields. He took various steps to bring the barren and uncultivated lands under cultivation. Thus he managed to have extra yields, which he bought from the farmers at the government's expenses and stocked them for the dry

years. In the next phase he designed and prepared the pyramid shaped storehouses, so that the grain could be stored for long periods of time. These pyramids built thousands of years ago are perplexing enigma for the sciences of today. It was an artifact of the prophetic knowledge of Joseph that he constructed such scientific buildings in that ancient civilization, which are standing for so many thousands of years.

For seven years it rained abundantly and the best crops were had then the water sources started to dry and an extreme drought set in. Ponds and rivers too dried up. All the lands of Egypt became dry and the entire region was gripped by famine. But, in Egypt, because of timely and correct planning, the Government had plenty of grains. People of surrounding areas including those of Canaan started to come to Egypt and bought the grains from the Egyptian Government. Jacob also sent his sons to Egypt for ration supplies from there.

Joseph used to look after the storehouses and the arrangements of the distribution of provisions to the needy people. One day he noticed Canaanites, all resembling to one another and wearing similar clothes, standing in a queue in front of a storehouse. He inquired them as who they were. They told him that they all were brothers and had come from Canaan.

Joseph asked them, "Do you have any more brothers?" They replied that they did have a brother who could not come there because of their father's disability as he had lost his sight after he had lost his son who was taken away by a wolf. Their father loved that son the most and departing from him grieved him and he wept so much that he lost his eyes.

Joseph was grieved to hear that his father had lost his sight and he worried about the well-being of his

younger brother. He said to his half brethren, "Since you have come from Canaan so you might not be knowing the law of this land. We give rations to only those who come here personally. For this one time, you are given the ration for your father and brother but next time, when you come, bring your father and brother along with you, otherwise you won't have any supplies in their names"

They said, "Our father is blind so he cannot undertake this journey therefore be kind and excuse him from coming all the way to Egypt and as far as the younger brother is concerned he remains with his father to look after him and he also will not be able to come."

Joseph accepted the excuse about the father but refused their plea about the brother and said, "If you won't bring him along not that you won't have any ration for him but even you will also be not given any supplies."

When they returned with the provisions from Egypt, they told their father what the ruler of Egypt had told them about bringing their brother with them.

Jacob said, "Should I trust you as I had trusted you in case of Joseph?"

After departing from Joseph, Benjamin had been an apple of the father's eye. He, too, took care of his father whole-heartedly. Jacob's sons felt guilty when their father mentioned Joseph. The eldest pleaded his father saying, "We are sorry that you don't trust us but now in this case, we have no other option because if he would not be with us nobody would have anything to eat."

They promised their father that they would bring back Benjamin safely.

Before the caravan could set on its journey to Egypt Jacob advised them not to enter the city as a contingent rather to enter the city from different gates in ones and twos. He advised them so because on their first journey they were held in suspicion of ' spying and were released after they were proved innocent.

Joseph knew that the supplies given to his half brethren would not last long. He was longing to see his real brother and was waiting for them anxiously. Finally they came there. Joseph provided them accommodation in the royal guesthouse and saw his real brother in camera. Asked him about his father, disclosed his identity and related all that he had been through. He instructed his brother not to tell all this to their half brothers.

This time Joseph gave them even more supplies than previous. And, for keeping his brother with him, he got the royal measuring cup placed in the luggage of Benjamin.

#### **Search of Measuring Cup:**

When the caravan took off, royal silver cup was found missing. The searchers expressed their doubt against the Canaanite youths who were the last for whom the silver cup was used. Joseph's brethren protested for such an allegation but to no avail. Finally it settled that the caravan would be searched and if the allegation proved wrong they will be compensated with more supplies for the inconvenience caused to them but if the cup is found they would be punished according to the law.

Now the law was that a person found guilty of theft was handed over to the one whose goods were stolen. The royal captain searched their luggage and the silver cup was found in the belongings of Benjamin. This puzzled all the brethren.

When the guards arrested Benjamin, remembering the promise they had made with their father, they implored the guards to release Benjamin and they might have any one of them in his place. So much so that the case was presented before Joseph. He said, "What an injustice it would be to release a culprit and punish an innocent instead."

When the caravan returned Benjamin was not with them. The eldest son couldn't dare to face his father so he stayed out the city. Jacob's sons informed their father about the happening. The grieved father could only say, "I know it is not so but I have no other choice but to have patience, indeed God is with them who persevere."

### **Secret discloses:**

When supplies brought from Egypt exhausted, Jacob wanted to send them again to Egypt but they were reluctant to go there. Jacob consoled them and told them to go to the ruler of Egypt and plead mercy for Benjamin.

Encouragement by the father gave them nerves to set on the journey. When they reached Egypt and saw the ruler. They pleaded, "We are suffering from drought and famine, we are left with nothing to purchase. We cannot even pay fully for - the ration supplies. If you won't help us, we might starve to death."

Listening to all this grieved Joseph and said, “ No! No, I cannot see you and my father in such distress.”

They were surprised that the ruler of the Egypt was calling Jacob as his father.

Seeing them astonished, Joseph asked them, “What did you do with Benjamin’s brother Joseph?”

This puzzled them that what the Ruler of Egypt had to do with Benjamin and his brother Joseph?

Joseph told them that he was their brother Joseph who was thrown into the well because of jealousy. Surprise and shame over took them and they stood there with their necks dropped. Joseph spoke to them with love and said, “I am your brother. We are all brethren of same one father. I still love you and I do not have any complaint against you. I pray to God that He might excuse you for your sins because He is All Merciful and Kind.”

When Pharaoh came to know that Joseph’s brothers have come there, he invited Jacob and all his family to migrate to Egypt and sent gifts, animals to carry the luggage and a contingent of soldiers as a protocol to him, to Canaan.

### **Joseph’s Garment:**

Before the departure of the caravan to Canaan, Joseph gave his garment to his brothers and told them to place it over the eyes of his holy father.

The caravan had hardly reached the city when Jacob said to his family members that he smelled his lost son Joseph. They thought he had gone out of his wits how can one smell a person who had taken away

by a wolf years ago? Jacob said, "I know what ye do not."

When the caravan escorted by royal guards entered the city Jacob was sitting against the wall of his house. His sons approached him. He said, "You all came, I am smelling Joseph,"

"Joseph hasn't come. He has sent this for you, father." They said, giving him the garment of Joseph. He kissed that garment and placed it upon his eyes, saying, " Didn't I tell you he is alive." He was rubbing the garment against his eyes and his sight was gradually restoring.

His sons related the whole story to him and told him that the Pharaoh had invited them all to migrate to Egypt.

Jacob went to Egypt with all his family members who are said to be seventy in numbers. Joseph was 17 when he was taken away from his father and Jacob was 90. When Jacob went to Egypt he was 130, which means that Joseph met his father after forty years. Potiphar had also died by then.

Quran has declared the story of Joseph as the best of all the stories.

### **Point to note:**

Dream is such an agency that reveals the unseen upon a person. The knowledge of dreams enables a person to have information of metaphysical level. Soul remains kinetic without a break. Just as the entire period of wakefulness is spent in one or the other type of movement and activity, similarly, the dream life is also full of movements. One remains conscious of the

physical movements during wakefulness only because of the activeness of the conscious. When we are awake, our senses remain busy in keeping in touch with the ambient atmosphere. One or the other stimuli of the self keeps affecting our nerves and our body moves under this effect. When we go to sleep a lull falls upon the physical movements of the body but the activities of the self do not stop. During witnessing dream, physical body of a person remains inactive but he witnesses all the movements just as he observes during awakening. The only difference betwixt them is that of elimination of the spatio-temporal limits.

During dreaming our material senses become suspended and our mind comprehends only that about which it has some interest. This is the reason that we can relate only those parts of the dream, which attract our attention according to our interests, and our conscious cannot correlate those events that fail to attract our attention.

Sometimes the conscious witnesses the incidents experienced by the soul in a cohesive manner and the movement of the soul transpires upon our conscious in such a manner that ascribing meanings to those events is not difficult for the conscious. Such dreams are termed as true dreams and when this state develops, it is termed as divination and inspiration.

### **Conscious Negation of Time and Space:**

One of the potentials of the self that remains active during dreaming and awakening is the memory. On every step of one's life, one makes use of this power but seldom takes the trouble of deliberating that when we try to imagine some event of our childhood, our mind gets to it in a moment in spite of the fact that we



have lived through thousands of changes and spent many years. When mind travels in the past, it covers the distance of many years in a fraction of a second and we not only feel them but can also see them just as a film on the screen of our mind.

At times our feelings become so profound that conscious perceives them. When one is transfixed and is engrossed in doing something and the conscious activity stays on a point, that thing becomes a practical observation.

Man is not the name of flesh and bones only. Besides this physical body there is another body of lights, which is called . soul. This soul is the actual root cause of the physical body. The soul moves around even without the body but the physical body cannot move around without soul. If a person could acquaint himself with his soul, he can move around even without physical body.

Nocturnal senses prevail upon the diurnal senses whenever a lull falls upon the conscious senses. In that state one can use all his abilities and potential willfully, which become active during dreaming. Past and future and distances become irrelevant. One can move around after librating from the constraints of the physical body. The spiritual potentials are developed to such an extent where the senses of dreaming' and awakening become parallel. And, the conscious remains aware of the dream activities just as he is conscious of his affairs during wakefulness.

### **Knowledge of Dream Interpretation:**

God had bestowed the knowledge of dream interpretation upon Joseph, which means that he was fully versed with the Senses of the Unconscious. The

knowledge of unconscious senses helps a person in liberating himself from the limits of Time and Space. The world of Unseen transpires upon the one who is versed with the knowledge of dreams.

By stating the story of Joseph Quran has invited our attention towards the fact that dreams are not medley of thoughts only. Half of the one's life is spent in dreaming and half in wakefulness.

It is an established fact that we understand and remember only those things upon which our attention focuses during wakefulness. Keeping this law in view if we could manage to focus our attention on the events witnessed during dreaming, we would not only remember them but can also understand their meanings. Wakefulness is our Conscious life and the dreaming is our Unconscious life.

“One day Pharaoh said, “I dreamt that seven lean kine are eating seven fat fleshed kine and I saw seven green ears of wheat and seven dry and withered ears of wheat. Can someone interpret this dream for me?” People in the court expressed their inability to interpret it saying, “This appears to be a confused medley of thoughts and we do not know the meanings of such dreams.”

“One of the two prisoners, who had been exonerated from the charges, and was released from the prison, had a flash back, after so many years, of his dream and its interpretation by Joseph. He said, “I can get it interpreted this dream if I am allowed to visit the prison and see Joseph.”

“He said to Joseph, “O the truthful! Expound this dream of seven fat kine whom seven lean ones devour, and of seven green ears of wheat and seven others withered; that I may return to the people and they may

come to know."

"Joseph said, "You will sow diligently for seven years and leave the harvest in the ears that you will reap except a little that you would eat. This period will be followed by seven dreadful years, which would consume all that you will have spared for those times in advance, except that which you shall have specially guarded. Then will come a year when people will have abundant water in which they will press wine and oil. "

(S: 12,V: 43-49)

It happened exactly as Joseph had told them interpreting the dream of the Pharaoh. They had good crops for the seven years and they lived through the dry and lean period of seven years using the saved crops.

### Pyramids:

To preserve grains Joseph got those storehouses constructed, which are nowadays known as Pyramids. Pyramids, the towering, conical structures, the relics of the ancient civilizations, are found in historical places of Mexico, America, Peru, Guatemala and Himalayas besides Egypt.

In the valley of Nile, at ancient place of Giza, stands the biggest of all the pyramids of the world, which is one of the Seven Wonders of the World. This pyramid is known as the Great Pyramid of Cheops. This is 'the only Wonder of the World, which is found in such a complete and good condition whereas the other six are now found only in the form of relics and pictures in the books.

Pyramids withstand the storms, quakes and other erosive factors only because of their geometrical

shape. The steep surface of these structures is free from the gravitational force effect of the ' earth.

Scientists, after studying the Pyramid of Cheops with latest computer technology, have told that this pyramid is a wonderful demonstration of the extremely developed ancient scientific phenomenon and this developed science belongs to an era of thousands of years BC. The engineers of pyramids were familiar with the supernatural secrets. 'They had wonderful knowledge of Advanced Mathematics along with enjoying command over trigonometry and Geometry. Their knowledge about Geography was also par excellence.

Pyramid of Cheops is a forty-storied 485 feet tall building, which consists of 201 parallel steps of stones. Its square base covers an area of 13.25 acres of land. Each of the four sides is inches. Its foundation is a perfect square. All its four walls are equilateral triangles, which meet at the apex that is the exact center of the base square.

Another interesting feature of this fabulous building is the chain of sockets in the foundation that is holding the foundations stones together, with the help of these sockets the circumference of the actual building can be measured correctly. The most striking distinction of this building is its orientation, i.e. its placement on the earth is alongside the north south and east west which is so flawless that a difference of even 5cm could not be located till this day.

90 million cubic meter stones have been used in the construction of Pyramid of Cheops. Numbers of all the stones used in its construction have been estimated to 23 thousands. Every block weighs 2 to 3 metric Tons. Few of them are estimated to be 90 to 600 MT. Total estimated weight of the Pyramid is 6.5 million Tons.

Today the cranes and hoists used in construction of skyscrapers have the maximum capacity of lifting 20 MT only for a maximum of 265 ft height despite all the advancement of science and technology, where the maximum weight of stone blocks used in this construction exceeds 600 tons and height where it is placed is over 450 feet.

### **Researching Team:**

When Napoleon came to Egypt, he got it estimated that, from the quantity of stones used in this pyramid, a 10 ft high and 1 ft thick wall can be constructed around the entire France and if these stone are cut in the form of 1sq. ft slabs, it would be sufficient to pave them around the globe.

The heavy stones used in the construction of this building can be technology, which was not possible before this, for all its exterior was paved with polished lime stone tiles and slabs. And, these covering slabs were joined with such precision and perfection that joints were practically invisible and were so smooth that their level was perfect up to 0.0008%

For the first time these limestone tiles were broken in 820 AD, when Caliph Abdur Rehman Mamoon's appointed team had made an opening of 100 ft in the Northern slope of the pyramid to find a passage to get into the building.

After that, in 1350AD, another Arab descendent of Mamoon used the slick slabs of this Pyramid in construction of Hassan Mosque in Cairo, Vindal, a

German excavator, destroyed all that was left on the outer surface in the name of excavation. The researchers on Pyramid have written volumes of books about the laws of geometry and Mathematics depicted in the construction of these pyramids. References can be seen about the circumference of the earth, measurements of lengths of day and night, months and years, speed of light, gravitational force and the gravity of the earth and laws of acceleration etc.

In 1864 Ad, Piazie Smith, a Scottish researcher discovered during measuring the Pyramid that against every unit of its width its height is 10 units. When Smith multiplied the product of height and width of pyramid by 109, the answer was 9,1 8,40,000, which is the distance between the sun and earth in miles.

Experts on pyramid found a stone of 5" x 5", which resembles the shape of a horseshoe. According to some it represents the ancient unit of Cubit. They named it, 'The Boss'. The thickness of The Boss is declared to be equal to one pyramidal inch. This was Smith who coined the term of pyramidal inch, which according to him is the perfect measuring unit of rotational axis of the earth. Pyramidal inch is a unit derived from the Earth's polar axis of rotation, running between the two poles of the earth. Experts also acknowledge that there is examined in the present era of modern science and flaw in the metric system of measurement because Meter is the part of that Meridian Line, which passes through the Paris and encircles the earth. They admit that straight line is more reliable than an arch of circumference.

According to Smith, every length of the base is 9131.05605 Pyramidal Inches. When he divided this length by 25; the number of this length in cubit size, the answer was 365.242242, which is the exact length of a solar year; 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes and 49.7

seconds. He also observed that the height of this pyramid in Pyramidal Inches is proportional to 'the length of the polar axis of the earth in miles.

These are the few of the numerous calculations that have been made by the experts of pyramids after measuring every inch of Cheops.

### **Typical Angles and Structure:**

Not only that certain relationship between cosmic realities and the mathematical calculations of the measurements of the pyramid are established but the Geometrical measurements also reveal strange secrets. Architects are of the opinion that no structure has any comparison with the pyramid in strength and durability. The secret of every mystery associated with pyramids is hidden in its typical structural form and the angles used therein.

Experiments of various natures have so far confirmed affects of pyramids. It has been proved that pyramids help in, dehydration and preservation of things. It has also been confirmed by experimentation that the edibles shed their volume and become more solid instead of rotting. Their taste develops many folds. Dry grains like wheat, maize, rice, oats and barley etc. are saved from pests. The seeds of vegetables and fruits charged with pyramidal energy by placing in the pyramid by healthier plants and have more yields. Plant twigs immersed in water placed in a pyramid sprout rapidly.

Fresh milk placed in a pyramid for three to four weeks turns into cheese of fine quality. Bitterness of tobacco can be eliminated, if placed in a pyramid for two weeks. Water placed in a pyramid for two weeks and used for watering the plants helps in having rapid

growth. It adds the charm of the face when this water is used to wash face, skin become soft, tender and wrinkle free. Washing hair with this water helps in controlling the falling of hair and they grow more. Similarly, when the medicines are kept in the pyramids, their efficacy and healing power increases many folds. When wounds and injuries are brought under the influence of the pyramids, they are healed swiftly.

### **Spiritual and Psychological Experimentation:**

Remarkable results were observed when psychological and spiritual experiments were carried out in pyramids. For instance, sitting in a pyramid, for two hours daily, helps in overcoming the fatigue and exhaustion of the day and one is revitalized quickly, one remains fresh. Anger and anxiety is relieved and the working abilities - are increased considerably. Sleeping in pyramid completes the sleep 'much earlier and one gets up more invigorated. Even the dreams become more vivid and clear and can be remembered after awakening.

When the exercises of concentration are practiced in a pyramid one gets the desired engrossment and the attention remains focused more than ordinary circumstances. When one thinks about viable desires or one prays for the fulfillment of the desires, they are answered and the desires are fulfilled much faster. It means that pyramids help in materializing thoughts.

Scientists working on the mechanism operative behind the beneficial effects of pyramids say that it has been established from the scientific observations and analysis that any organic matter placed in the pyramid is not destroyed because of dehydration and the complex process of mummification taking place



therein. An unknown but an extremely potent energy remains present in a pyramid. The conical structure of pyramid attracts cosmic energies towards itself, which are stored there. Pyramids contain totally unknown type of energy and maintain its level as well.

One spiritual master has stated that every material thing keeps on emitting electromagnetic waves of energy whether that thing is living or an object that is termed non-living. The electro magnetic waves are discharged from a pyramidal shape, which have their maximum concentration at a point under its apex at an altitude, which is one third of the total height of the pyramid.

Space around the planets in the cosmos is a collection of countless waves of every type. We know about few of them and are ignorant about many of them. Frequency and wavelengths of these waves vary greatly. Inventors of pyramids had succeeded in exploring the actions of these waves and typical angles of the building constructed with those angles. And, the technology emerging from that science thousands of years ago is still unknown for our modern scientists who have tall claims of reaching the moon.

The great sage and spiritual scholar of this age His Divine Grace Qalander Baba Auliya defining the technology used in pyramids have stated:

“Wavelength of a wave is that part of the electromagnetic wave, which our intellect can comprehend and the part which remains incomprehensible is different and changes. In discussing wave lengths, it is worth mentioning that the pyramids built in Egypt by Pharaohs are made in the form of one, two, three, four ten twenty rooms in such a way that the geometrical shape of Waves in all the rooms must be one and the same. Even if today such a building is

constructed where the" frequency of the wavelength remains the same, any corpse placed in that building would not perish for thousands and millions of years. It neither decays, nor it decomposes rather it stays in the same condition as it was placed there."

No one knows when, why and by whom the Pyramids of Egypt were built and constructed.

Every spiritual person knows that everybody is living with two bodies; one that keeps him incarcerated in combination of elements and the other, which is a conglomeration of lights. When someone is acquainted with the spiritual values, those facts transpires upon him, which not only maintains the material elements but also create them.

Prophets of God were gifted with that faculty, which enabled them to invent those things using metaphysical equations, which cannot Be made by the physical sciences.

Joseph was expert dream interpreter. Nature had bestowed upon him the knowledge of dream interpretation as a miracle. Dreams reveal the metaphysical activities of everyone who witnesses them. They also bring the hidden aspects of the metaphysical world before us.

When Joseph was given the task of saving the people of Egypt for seven years of drought and famine, he got the storehouses constructed in the light of the metaphysical knowledge using typical form of geometry and trigonometry.

### **Storehouses for grains:**

When Joseph was appointed on the august post of

the ruler of Egypt and he had all the powers at his disposal, he keeping the dream of the Pharaoh in view, got the maximum yields of harvests by meticulous planning and supervision and got the storehouse of typical design constructed to preserve the yields for coming years. And, when the drought followed the years of abundance, people were provided rations from those stores. Those storehouses are today known as pyramids.

The invisible belt upon which the earth is moving comprises of two types of movements; rotational and linear movements. The earth is rotating ceaselessly towards the east from the west and the same is the situation of the linear movement.

But rotational movement is moving from north to south. In pyramids the building is founded upon three angles alongside the rotational movement. Rotation of the earth is a circular movement just like the funnel of a watch, up and down and again up. Movement of every circle is continuing ceaselessly. The waves in the rotational movement are cooler than the waves in linear movement and these do not disturb the net of lights existing around material things. The rotational movement dominates the linear movement.

Everything has two covers. One plays its role in the creation of material things involving the elements, which somehow or the other have fermenting factor in them. This very ability of fermentation gives them shine. There does not exist anything that does not have this ability. We consider the mountains as dry but even they excrete a resin sort of thing.

The waves that create elements, too, have a covering of lights upon them, which provides fixed quantities to the elements the rotational movement dominates this covering of light. When a pyramid is constructed using typical angles and geometry, waves spreading from north to south partake practically. And these waves do not allow any foreign body to enter the objects placed therein.

Things placed in a pyramid a used razor can be sharpened and nothing decays because the rotational movement forms its circle in the building due to typical angles of the triangular building and a magnetic field is produced in the entire building. Triangular building is necessary so that the physical existence of an object could be maintained. If the triangle is deleted and only the circle is left, the structural formation of the object would undergo a change and that object would dissolve into the atmosphere getting out of the screen of the earth.

In the era of Joseph, science was much more developed than it is in our world of today. The weight of the stones used in the construction of the Pyramid has been estimated ranging from 90 to 600 MT. Lifting of so much heavy load up to the height of many storied building means that scientists of that era knew the formula of nullifying the effect of gravity of the earth upon an object to such an extent that those heavy stones could be lifted like pillows filled with cotton.

### **Formula:**

If the expanding and adhesiveness of material elements (triangle) are curtailed to an extreme of a point, the energy becomes equal to zero and the

Unconscious dominates the conscious completely. In the Unconscious dimensions are there, the form and features of the object exist in the form of waves. When a person, using his potentials, observes this law, he by the leave of God 'Almighty, can induce change in an object. He may change 'a particle into a mountain or may cancel the weight of a mountain making it equal to a pillow. Knowledge of this law is termed as the Administering Knowledge and the holy Quran calls it the Formulae of Subjugating the Cosmos.

"Do ye not see that God has subjugated for you all things in the heavens and on earth, and has made His bounties flow to you in exceeding measures both seen and unseen?"

(S: 31, V: 20)

And He has made subject to you the Night and the Day,' His Command subjugates the sun and the moon and the stars,' verily in this are signs for those who use their mind.

(S: 16, V 12)

Do ye not see that God has subjugated for you all that is on the earth and the ships that sail through the sea by His command?

(S: 22, V: 65)

It is God Who has created the heavens and the earth and sends down from the skies and with it brings out fruits to feed you; it is He Who has made the ships subject to you that you may sail through the sea by His Command and the rivers also has He made subject to you. And He has made subject to you the sun and the moon both diligently pursuing their courses,' and the night and the day has He also made subject to you. And, He gives you of all that ye ask for, but if you count the favors of God, never will ye be able to number them. Verily, man has given up to injustice and ingratitude.

(S: I4, 32-34)

In the dream of Joseph in which he saw the sun, moon and the stars prostrating before him, celestial realities and the attraction of celestial bodies (as subjects) have been hinted therein.

And, when Joseph said to his father, " Father I did see eleven stars and the sun and the moon," I saw them then to prostrate for me. " Said his father, "My son.' Relate not thy vision to they brothers lest they concoct a plot against thee, for Satan is an avowed enemy to man. Thus will thy Lord choose thee and teach thee the interpretation of stories and events and perfect His favor to thee and to the posterity of Jacob even as He perfected it to thy fathers Abraham and Isaac aforetime, for God is full of knowledge and wisdom. "

(S:12, V1 4-5)

### **Astrology:**

Prostration of the sun, the moon and eleven stars, as seen in a dream by Joseph, is indicative of the fact that God bestowed the science of astrology and gave him the knowledge Of gravitational pull and the measures of quantities.

The heavens, the earth, skies, angels, the space and the celestial bodies of stars and planets are following certain 'laws. Every planet is floating in its own particular orbit keeping a certain distance from other planets and stars. No planet comes in the way of another planet nor collides with others.

And the sun is following its course for a period determined for it; that is the decree of Him, the Exalted in blight, the all Knowing.

(S: 36, V: 38)

“They ask thee about the new moon; tell them that these are but signs to mark fixed periods of time for men and for pilgrimage. ”

(S: 2, V: 189)

The number of months in the sight of God is twelve...so ordained by Him since the day He created the heavens and the earth,' of them four are sacred.

(5; 9, V; 35)

It is He Who made the sun to be a shining glory and the moon to be a light and appointed stages for her that ye might know the number of years and the count of time.

(S- 10 V' 5)

And they find their ways by the stars.

(5. 16 V. 16)

It is He Who created the night and the day and the sun and the moon, all these swim along, each in its orbited course.

(S: 21. V: 33)

Haven't you ever turned your vision to thy Lord? How does He prolong the shadow! If He willed He could have made it stationary. Then do We make the sun a reason for it.

(S: 24, v: 45)

And the sun runs his course for a period determined for him, that is the decree of the Exalted in Might, the All-Knowing. And the moon, We have appointed measures for her mansions to traverse till she returns like the old withered lower part of a date stalk. It is not permitted to the sun to catch up the moon, nor can the night overstrip the day, each swim

along its own orbit.

(S: 36, V: 38-40)

God has appointed certain measures of quantities for each and every star and planet. Knowledge concerning these quantities is the Geometry. Geometry is the science of those formulae that govern all the systems of galaxies and the earths of all the worlds in them. The flow of waves from north to south and maintaining their actions without interfering with one another also falls in the ambit of geometry or to say, the knowledge of the quantities.

God taught Joseph the knowledge of the dream interpretation and the laws of gravity. Therefore, the gravity and the waves, that are holding the belt upon which the earth is moving, were also made subject to Joseph. He, using this knowledge of these laws and the geometry constructed the pyramids. Later on when this science reached others, they, too, erected pyramids at different places.

Quran mentions that eleven stars, the sun and the moon prostrated before Joseph, that is to say, they acknowledged the supremacy and ruling authority of Joseph, which can be exercised only with the power of knowledge. Just as God has stated about Adam, "We taught Adam the knowledge concerning the Names and told him to express his knowledge before the angels"...the angels acknowledged that they knew not what they were not taught...and they prostrated before Adam, that is, they acknowledged the supremacy and submitted themselves to Adam.

Jacob, interpreting the dream, said, "Satan is an avowed enemy to man. Thus will thy Lord choose thee and teach thee the interpretation of stories and events and perfect His favor to thee and to the posterity of Jacob even as He perfected it to thy fathers Abraham



and Isaac aforetime, for God is full of knowledge and wisdom."

(S: 12, V: 4-6)

Perception exploring the depths, having excess to reality and supported with vision and wisdom, suggests that the cosmic elements including the celestial systems of stars, sun and the moon submitted themselves to the ruling authority of Joseph.

God has stated, "Indeed thy Lord, God is full of knowledge and wisdom."

It is not befitting for us that we should accept all the narrations of the Old Testaments as it is without any substantiation and verification. For us, the straight path is to seek guidance from the last book of God, the holy Quran and understand it in the light of the teachings of His last Apostle Mohammad (PBUH).

\*\*\*\*\*

## Companions of the Cave

Praise be to God, Who hath sent to His Servant the Book, and hath allowed therein no Crookedness: He hath made it Straight and Clear in order that He may warn the godless of a terrible Punishment from Him, and that He may give Glad Tidings to the Believers who work righteous deeds, that they shall have a goodly Reward, wherein they shall remain for ever: Further, that He may warn those also who say, "God hath begotten a son": No knowledge have they of such a thing, nor had their fathers. It is a grievous thing that issues from their mouths as a saying what they say is nothing but falsehood!

O Prophet Thou wouldst only, perchance, fret thyself to death, following after them, in grief, if they believe not in this Message.' That which is on earth we have made but as a glittering show for the earth, in order that We may test them - as to which of them are best in conduct. Verily what is on earth we shall make but as dust and dry soil without growth or herbage. Or dost thou reflect that the Companions of the Cave and of the Inscription were wonders among Our Sign?

Behold, the youths betook themselves to the Cave: they said, "Our Lord! bestow on us Mercy from Thyself, and dispose of our affair for us in the right way!" Then We draw a veil over their ears, for a number of years, in the Cave, (so that they hear not): Then We roused them, in order to test which of the two parties was best at calculating the term of years they had tarried!

We relate to thee their story in truth: they were

youths who believed in their Lord, and We advanced them in guidance: We gave strength to their hearts: Behold, they stood up and said: "Our Lord is the Lord of the heavens and of the earth: never shall we call upon any god other than Him: if we did, we should indeed have uttered an enormity! "These our people have taken for worship gods other than Him: why do they not bring forward an authority clear and convincing for what they do? Who doth more wrong than such as invent a falsehood against God? "When ye turn away from them and the things they worship other than God, betake yourselves to the Cave: Your Lord will shower His mercies on you and disposes of your affair towards comfort and ease." Thou wouldst have seen the sun, when it rose, declining to the right from their Cave, and when it set, turning away from them to the left, while they lay in the open space in the midst of the Cave. Such are among the Signs of God. He whom God, guides is rightly guided; but he whom God leaves to stray, for him wilt thou find no protector to lead him to the Right Way.

Thou wouldst have deemed them awake, whilst they were asleep, and We turned them on their right and on their left sides: their dog stretching forth his two fore-legs on the threshold: if, thou hadst come up on to them, thou wouldst have certainly turned back from them in flight, and wouldst certainly have been filled with terror of them. Such (being their state), we raised them up (from sleep), that they might question each other. Said one of them, "How long have ye stayed here?" They said, "We have stayed perhaps a day, or part of a day." At length they all said, "God alone knows best how long ye have stayed here.... Now send ye then one of you with this money of yours to the town; let him find out which is the best food (to be had) and bring some to you, that (ye may) satisfy your hunger therewith: And let him behave with care and courtesy, and let him not inform any one about you. "For if they should come upon you, they would stone you or force

you to return to their cult, and in that case ye would never attain prosperity."

Thus did We make their case known to the people, that they might know that the promise of God is true, and that there can be no doubt about the Hour of Judgment. Behold, they disputed among themselves as to their affair. (Some) said, "Construct a building over them": Their Lord knows best about them: those who prevailed over their affair said, "Let us surely build a place of worship over them." Some say they were three, the dog being the fourth among them; others say they were five, the dog being the sixth,- doubtfully guessing at the unknown; yet others say they were seven, the dog being the eighth. Say thou: "My Lord knows best their number; it is but few that know their real case."

Enter not, therefore, into controversies concerning them, except on a matter that is clear, nor consult any of them about the affair of the Sleepers. Nor say of anything. "I shall be sure to do so and so tomorrow" Without adding, "So please God." and call thy Lord to mind when thou forget, and say, "I hope that my Lord will guide me ever closer even than this to the right road." So they stayed in their Cave three hundred years, and some add nine more. Say: "God knows best how long they stayed: with Him is the knowledge of the secrets of the heavens and the earth: how clearly He sees, how finely He hears (everything)! They have no protector other than Him; nor does He share His Command with any person whatsoever.

And recite and teach what has been revealed to thee of the Book of thy Lord: none can change His Words, and none wilt thou find as a refuge other than Him. And keep thy soul content with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, seeking His Face; and let not thine eyes pass beyond them, seeking the pomp and glitter of this Life; no obey any whose heart We have permitted to neglect the remembrance of Us, one who follows his own desires, whose case has gone beyond all bounds.

### Three Questions:

Infields of Makka, upon instigations of Christians and Jews, Or testing the knowledge of the Holy Prophet (PBUH) put three questions to him.

1. Who were the Companions of the Cave?
2. Who is Khizar? And,
3. Does he know the story of Zulqumain?

All the stories concerning these questions were buried in the Christian and Jewish history and Arabs were not familiar with those stories. Purpose of the people to pose these questions was to ascertain that Holy Prophet (PBUH) was really versed with the divine knowledge or not.

Ephesus; the city of Rome was built in 11<sup>th</sup> century BC. Afterwards it turned into a great center of worshipping goddess Diana. People from far away visited this city. Sorcerers, priests, witch doctors, magicians, divination experts and specialists of amulet and charms of this city were famous the world over. These things were practiced up to Syria and Egypt. Jews, ascribing their correlation with Solomon, had the biggest contribution in this business. Infidelity and pagan worshipping based upon superstitions was common.

It is said that there was a king named Decius in Rome. He had a large empire with sizable army of soldiers. Once another king attacked Rome. Decius defeated him and won the war. The enemy king was killed and his sons were imprisoned. According to

some, they were five and some say they were not five but six brothers. Kaiser of Rome enslaved them and they were made to serve him.

Kaiser proclaimed to be a god and made the people to prostrate before him. One night all these brothers had a discussion amongst themselves to find a way out of the slavery and freedom to worship one suggested that they should escape. They planned to escape.

One day when Kaiser went to play game of javelin and he took these brothers with him. One of them, by the close of the day, threw the javelin out of the ground and went after it pretending to fetch it. The king started back and other brothers also stealthily sneaked away and joined their brother. Soon they were out of Kaiser's domain.

### **Christian Mythology:**

The brief account of the details of this story as collected by Gregory of Tours in his book *Meraculorum liber* is given here.

When, the teachings of Christ reached Rome few of the youths of that city left pagan worshipping, embraced Christianity and switched over to worshipping one God. Decius, the Kaiser of Rome, summoned seven of these young men and asked them, "What is your religion?"

They knew that the Kaiser was after the lives of Christians but they fearlessly said, "Our Lord is the Lord of the earth and the heavens and we do not acknowledge any one other than Him to be our Lord and if we would do so, we would be committing a sin."

This offended Kaiser greatly and he said angrily, "O you! Shut up, otherwise I'll slay you. You are young so I give you respite for three days. If you mended your ways and returned to the religion of your people I'll spare your lives otherwise you would be put to the sword."

Taking advantage of the given time the youths escaped from the city towards mountains to take refuge in a cave. On the way a dog joined them. Finding a large cave they hid themselves in there and the dog sat near the entrance of the cave. They were tired and exhausted so they all went to sleep. Quran mentions about this thus:

Do you think that Companions of the Cave and of the Inscription were wonders among our signs? When the youths betook themselves to the Cave, they said, "Our Lord! Bestow on us mercy from Thyself and dispose of our affair for us in the right way. Then, We patted upon their ears (to put them to deep slumber for a number of years in the Cave. (S: 13, VI 9-11)

### **Decius:**

When Decius, the Kaiser of Rome came to know of their escape and found that they were hiding in a cave, he ordered to construct a wall to seal the cave so that they should perish within and the cave be turned into their grave as a punishment to their crime of not listening to him and trying to run away from his domain. The man who was given the task of constructing the wall was a person of good nature. He got the names of those youths and the details of the happening inscribed on a bronze tablet and buried it near the foundation of the wall in a copper box. According to the legends a similar tablet containing the

names of those youths was deposited in the royal treasury.

After sometime Decius died and centuries passed by, kings came and perished so much so that a righteous king named Badros became the ruler of Rome and ruled the country for 68 years. In his times people were divided upon the issue of Life after Death. Some of the people, under the influence of distorted teachings of Judaism, denied any concept of life after death and Resurrection. Badros, who himself was a Christian and believed in resurrection and life after death, grew worried He wanted people to have faith in resurrection and life after death. So he earnestly prayed to God to grant him some sign that should convince his people of Resurrection after the Doomsday and life after death.

In those days, a person chose that cave to use it as a pen for his sheep and got the wall demolished. When the wall fell and the people saw in the cave it terrified them and they ran away in fright.

If thou had come up on to them thou would have certainly turned back from them in flight and would have certainly been filled with terror of them.

(S: 18, V: 18)

They got up fresh and bright, full of life and filled with inner solace and bliss. They offered their prayers and asked one another if someone had any idea as to how long they had been there sleeping.

And they stayed in that cave for three hundred years and some add it up to nine hundred. Say, "God knows best how long they stayed, with Him is the knowledge of the secrets of the heavens and the earth."

(S: 18, V: 25-26)

Then they sent one of them, whose name was



Yamlikha, giving him some money to the town to bring some food for them. They also told him to be careful lest he is recognized and they be traced through him.

When Yamlikha reached the town he couldn't recognize the town. It was all changed. All had become Christians and there was nobody to worship Diana. He managed to find a baker. When he made the payment for his purchases using the coins that had the picture of Decius, the baker was surprised to see that coin and he asked him as to where did he find that coin because that was a centuries old coin and that he must have found an old treasure.

was his own money. And, h so that the matter reached the told him to tell him about the found treasure because the coin he was having belonged to the era of Decius who had died many centuries before. When Yamlikha heard that Kaiser Decius had passed away centuries ago, he was dumb founded and couldn't say anything. After a while when he recovered his senses, he told the mayor, it was only yesterday when he along with his companions had fled from the town and had taken refuge in a cave in the nearby mountains, to save themselves from the tyranny of Decius. And, that if they wished he could take them to them. Mayor and the chiefs of the town along with a number of on lookers came to the cave where his other companions were hiding.

### **Names of the Cave Companions:**

When they saw a mob coming towards the cave they thought that their companion had been apprehended and he gave them in to the Decius Army. But when the people reached the cave and they saw the others and it was confirmed that they belonged to era of Decius and they had been asleep till then, the people

had much firmer faith in rising after death. The mayor saw the copper box and upon opening he found the bronze tablet having their names and the name of their dog, which are: Mccilmena Yamlikha, Martens, Benonus, Sarinonus, Zononus Chasfieti Taunus and the Name of their dog was Qatmeer.

It was written on that tablet that these in this cave fearing the Decius to save their faith and religion. Decius upon coming to know sealed off the cave by constructing this wall. This is written so that whenever this cave is opened people should have knowledge about them.

This inscription left everyone wonder-stricken and people celebrated the praises of God who had sent a sign for them to believe in Resurrection and life after death. The mayor informed the Kind Badros who visited the cave and thanked God for acceding to his prayer. Companions of the Cave met the king and went back to the cave to enter the realm of eternal slumber.

### **Point to note:**

In those times Dooms Day and the Day of Judgment were the most popular topics of discussion among the people. A group of Jews; Sadoquies had opted to deny the Doomsday and the Day of Judgment altogether. They used the quotation of the Old Testament to support their arguments with such skill and tactfully that the Christian Scholars had no answer to their reasoning nor they could prove it with any example that Hereafter is another phase of life. Minds of Sadoquies were set so low that they were not ready to accept that after the life of this world they would ever be resurrected and there would be the Day of Judgment when they would be called to account for their deeds in the life of this world here. This debate

usually ended in favor of Jews who rejected the concept of life of hereafter altogether.

God has narrated the story of the Companions of the Cave to put an end to their misleading thinking. It is not at all difficult for God to Put someone to sleep and awaken him after three hundred of more Years and in spite of passage of this long duration of time l1lS form and features are also maintained without suffering any Signs of aging. Extraordinary events can take place as and when God so wills.

\*\*\*\*\*

# Zulqarnain

## Gog and Magog.

They ask thee concerning Zulqarnain. Say, "I will rehearse to you something of his story." Verily We established his power on earth, and We gave him the ways and the means to all ends. One such way he followed, until, when he reached the setting of the sun, he found it set in a spring of murky water: Near it he found a People: We said: "O Zulqarnain! Thou hast authority, either to punish them, or to treat them with kindness."

He said: "Whoever doth wrong, him shall we punish; then shall he be sent back to his Lord; and He will punish him with a punishment unheard-of before. "But whoever believes and works righteousness,- he shall have a goodly reward, and easy will be his task as We order it by our Command."

Then followed he (another) way, until, when he came to the rising of the sun, he found it rising on a people for whom We had provided no covering protection against the sun. He left them as they were: He completely understood what was before him.

Then followed he another way, until, when he reached (a tract) between two mountains, he found, beneath them, a people who scarcely understood a word. They said: "O Zulqarnain! The Gog and Magog People do great mischief on earth: shall we then render thee tribute in order that thou might erect a barrier between them and us?

He said: "(The power) in which my Lord established me

is better than tribute: Help me 'Eh€f€f0f€ Wlth strength and labor: I will erect a strong barrier between you and them: "Bring me blocks of iron." At length, when he had filled up the space between the two steep mountain-sides', He said, Blow with your bellows" Then, when he had made it red as fire, he said: "Bring me, that I may pour over it, molten lead}: Thus were they made powerless to scale it or to dig through it. He said: "This is a mercy from my Lord: But when the promise of my Lord comes to pass, He will make it into dust; and the promise of my Lord is true." On that day We shall leave them to surgelike waves on one another: the trumpet will be blown, and We shall collect them all together. And We shall present Hell that day for Unbelievers to see, all spread out, Unbelievers whose eyes had been under a veil from remembrance of Me, and who had been unable even to hear.

Do the Unbelievers think that they can take My servants as protectors besides Me? Verily We have prepared Hell for the Unbelievers for their entertainment. Say: "Shall we tell you of those who lose most in respect of their deeds? "Those whose efforts have been wasted in this life, while they thought that they were acquiring good by their works?" They are those who deny the Signs of their Lord and the fact of their having to meet Him (in the Hereafter): vain will be their works, nor shall We, on the Day of Judgment, give them any weight. That is their reward, Hell, because they rejected Faith, and took My Signs and My Messengers by way of jest.

As to those who believe and work righteous deeds, they have, for their entertainment, the Gardens of Paradise, wherein they shall dwell for aye: no change will they wish for from them. Say: "If the ocean were ink (wherewith to write out) the words of my Lord, sooner would the ocean be exhausted than the words of my Lord, even if we added another ocean like "I am but a man like yourselves, (but) the to me, that your God is

one God. Whoever would it, for its aid." Say: " I am but a man like yourselves, (but) the inspiration has come to me, that your God is one God. Whoever expects to meet his Lord, let him work righteousness, and, in the worship of his Lord, admit no one as partner.

(S: 18, V: 83- 110)

A dream of Denial has been mentioned in the Old Testament, in which he witnesses the kingdoms of Media and Paris as a big ram with two horns. Zulqarnain literally means lord of two qarns. Qarn may mean: a horn as in case of a ram or bull, in a metaphorical sense, as in English, the horns of a crescent or the horns of a kingdom or territory, two portions at opposite ends, a summit, a lock of hair, a crest worn by eastern kings on their diadems, referring to time, an epoch and age, a generation.

The most popular interpretation of Zulqarnain is Alexander the Great (356—323BC). But, according to some, it was Persian conqueror Cyrus in 549 BC, who conquered Babylon soon after the conquest of Media (Aljabal) and Lydia (Asia Minor) His conquests were spread from Sindh to Present Turkmenistan, Egypt and Libya and on the other side up to Theresa and Macedonia and in the north territory of his kingdom reached Caucasia and Khawarzam. The entire civilized world was under his rule.

In the west his empire was stretched up to Asia Minor and all the coasts of Syria and in the east it extended up to Bulkh. Gog and Magog were the tribes of Caucasian Mountains situated between the Black Sea and Caspian Sea. So many stories have become famous about Gog and Magog, which portray them as imaginary mythological creatures. One of such stories is that at the end of the limits of the land, on one side of the inaccessible mountains inhabited the Gog and Magog and on the other side people of virtue and piety

lived. Gog and Magog crossed these mountains through a difficult terrain and attacked the noble people. When Zulqamain preached monotheism to those noble people they told him about Gog and Magog and requested him to help them. When he inquired, he was told that on one of the mountains there lived the children of Gog and on the other one lived the children of Magog. They were the descendants of the son of Noah, Yafs.

One of such unbelievable story is that some of these people are very tall and some are very dwarf. They have so big ears, which dangle on the ground. They spread one ear on the ground and cover themselves with the other one when they sleep. They are uncivilized and live like animals. They do not know of God nor do they acknowledge Him as God. Upon hearing about their invasions and attacks, Zulqarnain ordered to construct an iron wall between the two mountains making it impossible for them to cross. To make an insurmountable wall large sheets of iron were piled on one another in the valley between the mountains and molten lead was poured upon them.

"Then followed he another way, until, when he reached a tract between two mountains, he found, beneath them, a people who scarcely understood a word. They said: "O Zulqarnain! The Gog and Magog People do great mischief on earth: shall we then render thee tribute in order that thou might erect a barrier between them and us?

He said: "The power in which my Lord has established me is better than tribute: Help me therefore with strength and labor: I will erect a strong barrier between you and them: "Bring me blocks of iron." At length, when he had filled up the space between the two steep mountain sides, He said, "Blow with your bellows" Then, when he had made it red as fire, he said: "Bring me, that I may pour over it, molten lead."

(S: 18, V: 92-96)

Some fifty years before Cyrus, Nebuchadnezzar reigned Babylon. Babylonians worshipped idols and the Nebuchadnezzar was considered to the greatest god and this was his right to inflict punishment upon any kingdom, which he deemed appropriate. He attacked Jerusalem three times and treated the Palestinians like cattle. Josephus; the Jew historian writes; Even the most cruel butcher would not treat the sheep so mercilessly, which he takes to the slaughterhouse, as the Nebuchadnezzar treated the Children of Israel.

The Babylon had grown even stronger after the fall of Ashorites and no kingdom around her had the courage or strength to face her. After the fall of Jerusalem, King Nebuchadnezzar died and Belshazzar, who was a tyrant and self-seeking, became the king. He was not as brave or courageous as his predecessor. Daniel, one of the slaves from Israel, had exalted to the position of a councilor in the Babylonian Court of the king because of his wisdom and knowledge, tried to stop Belshazzar from his tyrannical approach many a times and when he saw that his words had no effect he dissociated himself from the court.

According to the Book of Daniel of Old Testament, Belshazzar, upon instigation of the queen, commanded to serve wine in the golden and silver vessels, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the temple of Jerusalem. The feast was going on when the Belshazzar saw a hand writing an inscription over the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace and the king saw the part of the hand and his countenance changed and his thoughts troubled him. The mysterious hand wrote MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. The king asked the interpretation of this writing from royal astrologers and the soothsayers and when no one could tell him the meanings of these words. Daniel



interpreting this writing said, God has numbered thy kingdom and finished it. Thou are weighed in the balances and are found wanting. Thy kingdom is divided and given to the Medes and Persians.

Babylonians were looking for a way to get rid of their tyrant ruler. Some chiefs approached Cyrus and requested him to help them in getting rid of Belshazzar. Cyrus invaded Babylon as promised.

In those days no city had such a strong defenses Babylon had but the people of the city and the governor assisted him to enter the city. He entered the city and Belshazzar was killed, Darius, the Median, took the kingdom and the prophesy of Daniel thus came true.

Darius got various inscriptions engraved upon the rocks of mountains to leave his marks upon the history and made the generations to come to know of his and his predecessor's achievements, method of governance and their beliefs. According to these inscriptions Cyrus was a pious king who believed in one God unlike the ancient Mogosh religion of Persia.

Ali (RA) has stated that Zulqarnain was not a prophet nor was he an angel. He was a human being who adored God and so did God adore him.

Abdullah bin Abbas (RA) said, "Zulqarnain was a pious and kind king. God liked his deeds and praised him in His Last Book; the holy Quran. He was indeed a great conqueror and a successful king.

When Cyrus conquering city after city reached, in the east, at a point where the limits of civilized world came to an end. He came upon such a people who did not know to erect even a tent what to say of a building and lived like wild animals. Nobody was familiar with the language, which they spoke.

Even the opponents and enemies had praised justice of Cyrus. Old Testament also testifies that he was a God-fearing and helped the Israelis only to free them from the tyrannical rule of the Babylonians and commanded the reconstruction of the Dome of the Rock in Jerusalem for the worship of one God only.

When people said to him, "O Zulqarnain! The Gog and Magog do great mischief on earth, shall we then render thee tribute in order that thou might erect a barrier between us and them?"

He said, "That which God has granted me is better than the tributes. As a ruler it is my duty to serve my subjects from the enemies and to impose any tax upon you for that would not be fair. The treasures, which God has given me, are sufficient for this work,' you only extend hard work and labor to complete it."

After the construction of the wall Zulqarnain said, "I have constructed this wall as strong as was humanly possible for me but it would not stand eternally and it would turn into dust when the promise of my God is fulfilled and the promise of God is indeed true. Everything except my Lord has to come to an end."

This has also been told in this story that Zulqarnain whose story of greatness has been related was not only a conqueror and ruler but was also a staunch believer of One God and in the Hereafter. He was a man of virtuous principles, believed in justice and was a very caring and kind to his subjects. He was not haughty and proud like other tyrant rulers of the world.

Once His Divine Grace Qalander Baba Auliya talking about Gog and Magog said, "Chinese tribes are

the progeny of Gog and Mogog, and a time would come when China would ruler over the world and enjoy the supreme sovereignty. It means that this nation would become economically so developed and strong that it would have control all over the world and great empires would bow before her.”

\*\*\*\*\*

## Zulkifl

Quran mentions Zulkifl, which literally means possessor of or giving double portion or requital or one who uses a cloak of double thickness.

“And Ishmael, Idris and Zulkifl were very patient and We covered them with Our Mercy, indeed they were amongst the virtuous people.”

(S1 21.V 34-35)

“And think of Ishmael, Elisha and Zulkifl, each of them was of the company of righteous ones.”

(S: 38, V: 48)

It is said that when Elisha grew old, he gathered the children of Israel and told that assembly of men that he wanted to appoint his successor and heir. And that he would take the one who would promise him three things. That he would fast in the day, keep vigil in the night to worship God and would never get angry.

Listening to these terms only one young man stood up from all those who were present there. And said, “I will!” Elisha dismissed the assembly. Next day he once again called them and repeated his three conditions for nominating his heir and predecessor. The same man stood up again and said, “I will!” Elisha said to him, “Are you sure that you would be able to fulfill all these three conditions?” That man nodded in positive. Elisha dismissed the assembly without saying anything further- The third time again that same man stood up and offered himself. Elisha appointed him to

be his heir and successor.

### Worried Satan

It was the routine of Zulkifl to have a nap only once in the afternoon through the day and night and refrained from showing his temper. This grieved Satan and he kept a watch over him. One day the Satan approach Zulkifl disguising himself as an old wretched man at the time of his nap. Satan knocked at the door. He answered the door personally and Satan started telling him his story of miseries and cruelty of others and prolonged his narration till the time of Zulkifl nap was over. He told him to come in the evening. Satan went away with a promise to come in the evening but did not turn up. Next day exactly when Zulkifl was about to doze off, he again came and engaged him in his vain gab so much so that his time of nap was again over. He again told him to come in the evening and he again did not turn up. Third day again exactly when he lied down, he knocked at the door. ' Zulkifl had instructed his family not to disturb him no matter what might happen or whosoever might come, so they forbid him and told him that he might come later on. But he insisted that he had an appointment with him so he should be allowed to see Zulkifl. But they refused him. And when he failed in his every effort, using his devilish powers, he entered the room where Zulkifl was resting. When he awakened Zulkifl, he immediately realized as to who he was and what his actual purpose was. So he asked the Satan, "Aren't you the Satan?" He said, "Yes, I am Lucifer, despite all my efforts I couldn't trick you to fall away from the right path nor could I mislead you to make you unable to keep your promise of not ever getting angry. But alas, I couldn't succeed."

After this incident he was given the title of Zulkifl.

### Point to note:

Moral of this story is that Satan is our enemy and he tries to trick the prophets and attempts to mislead them. Zulkifl used to retire for a nap. Satan had planned that if he would disturb his sleep, he would certainly get excited and in that state of excitement he would not be able to keep his promise of not getting angry. But when he couldn't succeed in his plan he forced his way into his chamber using his evil powers. Since it was not possible for anybody to get into the closed doors, Zulkifl recognized him and inquired him if it wasn't the Satan. And, thus the evil trick of the devil fell apart and caused embarrassment for him and thus God protected His friend.

When the three conditions, which Elisha had laid down, are deliberated upon, one concludes:

- 1) God has said, "I am the reward for that who fasts for Me." That is, the senses of the fasting person become so sharp and delicate that he can witness the Beatific Vision of God Almighty.
- 2) The person who keeps vigil and remains awake in the night gets the opportunity of becoming closer to God. Holy Prophet (PBUH) was directed in Surah Muzzammil to keep himself directed towards God and to recite from the holy Quran in the night.
- 3) It is the holy Command of God, "And, those who refrain from getting angry and excuse others, God loves such kind people. This can also be inferred from this dictum that God loves not those who get angry or lose their temper.

## Uzair

When the Israelis refused to accept the teachings of Jeremiah, he predicted their subjection to Nebuchadnezzar. Nebuchadnezzar invaded the holy land of Jerusalem and damaged the Dome of the Rock, all the copies of Old Testament were burnt away and many Israelis were made captive and taken to Babylon. Young Azariah was also among the captive. Daniel looked after him and coached him in the days of captivity. Azariah of Old Testament is mentioned in the holy Quran as Uzair.

Nebuchadnezzar wished to appoint few wise and knowledgeable Israelis as councilors in his court and selected" four persons; namely, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah. He arranged to teach them the language of Chaldeans, provided them the proper

attires and made them to eat at the table of the king. The table had that meat, which they couldn't eat. When the king came to know of their refusal of eating the meat, he summoned them and talked to them. Uzair talked about the manners and ethics, which impressed the king and he appointed Uzair governor of Babylon.

The valley of Euphrates and Tigris had remained a center of great civilizations including the Babylonian Civilization. Babylon was the capital of the Babylonian and the most ancient and grand of all Ashorian cities. Area of the walled city was 56 sq miles; the city wall was 320 feet high having a width of 80 feet with 100 bronze gates. The city wall had a 25 ft thick wall that ran parallel to it at a distance of 38 ft, which was further reinforced with another 12 ft thick wall. The gap of the inner two walls was filled up with earth and debris to make a passage for patrolling of the guards on it. There was a 27 feet high guard tower at every 165 feet along the inner wall and thus there were 360 such towers in total.

A grand road ran through the center of the city from north to south. This was 73 feet wide and had thick walls on both of its sides, which were covered with glazed decorative tiles of red and yellow colors in the blue background. The brick paved road enforced with asphalt had limestone tablets with this inscription upon them. "I, Nebuchadnezzar Bin Biliah, the king of Babylon have constructed this avenue with the slabs of stars for the procession of our god Marduk, our lord god."

Procession of hundreds of priests of Marduk along with the sacrificial animals, in the company of singing bands, on the avenue offered a scenic view. This avenue also had its strategic significance. It led the way from the city wall towards the inner fort of the city. Any invading army in order to advance towards the fortress



of the city had to walk through this holy avenue but because of the high walls on both sides of the passage forced them to walk in files, which made them easy targets for archers positioned on these high wall.

The holy avenue led up to the Gate of Ashtoreth' chief goddess of Babylon. This large gate was decorated with the glazed pictures of bulls and other animals.

### **Irrigation System:**

Hanging Gardens of Babylon known as one of the Seven Wonders of the World, were situated near the Gate of Ashtoreth. These gardens were not actually hanging but appeared to be hanging in the air as those were grown over the roofs- of the palaces of the city. Nebuchadnezzar built those gardens for his young wife to please her. Water lifted, up to 350 feet, using a wonderful system of rising steps of canals from Euphrates, irrigated these gardens.

### **The Sacred Tower:**

was a lofty tower in Babylon, which was considered to be the most sacred place in the city. This tower was erected in amidst many small temples and was 288 feet high. A 48 feet high temple was built upon the top of this tower that had a great statue of Marduk and other pieces of decoration embedded with diamonds and other precious stones. Walls of this temple were decorated with gold plates and blue glazed tiles. When the sunlight would fall upon the peak of the tower, the entire city of Babylon would light up from the reflection of this temple.

Uzair after becoming the governor forbid the idol worshipping. Nebuchadnezzar summoned him in the court and asked the reason for such an action. Uzair

said, “ Worthy of our worships is only God, our Lord.” This infuriated the king and he ordered to throw him in a blazing furnace. God helped Uzair and the fire of furnace did not harm Uzair. Seeing this miracle Nebuchadnezzar said, “Blessed is the God of Uzair, Who sent an angel to save Uzair. Indeed no god other than Him is worthy of worshipping.” And, Uzair was reinstated as the governor of Babylon.

### **Construction of the Doom of Rocks:**

Upon reaching Jerusalem, Uzair started the construction of the Doom of Rocks. Cyrus bore all the expenses incurred in this regard.

Since all the copies of Old Testament were destroyed, Israelis after having freedom from captivity of seventy years, wanted to inhabit that, too, had been revived and had taken the form of a city with all its hustle and bustles.

And didn't ye consider the one who passed by a hamlet all in ruins to its roof He said, 'Oh, how shall God bring it ever to life, after this? But God caused him to die for a hundred years, then raised him up again. He said, "How long did ye tarry thus?" He said, "Perhaps a day or part of a day. " He said, "Nay, thou has tarried thus a hundred years but look at thy food and thy drink. They show no signs of age and look at thy donkey and that We may make of thee a sign up to the people, look further at the bones, how We bring them together and clothe them with flesh. Then this was shown clearly to him, he said, "I know that God has power over all things. " (S: 2,V: 259)

### **Point to note:**

Nowadays almost everyone is familiar with deep

freezers and refrigerators. We know, when the things are cooled down to freezing point, they do not perish. A particular gas circulating in these appliances keeps things preserved as long as those stay below freezing point.

Food, in our times, is preserved either by freezing or by packing it in a vacuumed container or by adding certain chemicals as preservatives, which enable the food to last for a certain period of time.

Below freezing point the movement of the molecules of food slows to their lowest ebb. Under normal temperature the movement of the molecules is very fast and this fast movement results in extra contacts with the air. And, this increases the rate of decomposition in organic compounds containing nitrogen and carbon like meat, vegetables and other food items.' Rate of chemical actions also drops with dropping of temperature. If somehow or the other, we could stop or reduce the speed of the molecules in items like these, as is done in the case of deep freezing or refrigeration, the food will not perish or its decomposition would be delayed considerably.

Time is also related to with movement. If motion of a body were decreased hundred times from its normal speed, the speed of passing time for that particular object would also be decreased hundred times. For instance, we breathe at a speed of eighteen breaths per minute and if we would just have one breath in a minute, we would require eighteen minutes to complete eighteen breaths, or to say, slow breathing, in this case, increased the duration of the same number of breaths to eighteen times.

Thus Uzair had those many breaths in One hundred years as many breaths are taken in a day; for this reason when he was asked as to how long did he

sleep, he said a day or less than that.

Sadhoos, knowing this control, decrease the rate of breathing to increase their life. Similarly, in case of Uzair's food when the motion of the molecules decreased, the time passing for those molecules also slowed down, almost coming to a halt, and the food did not perish. But, in case of the donkey, the time kept on flowing at its normal pace and in the meantime it perished and decomposed like any normal living thing, as it should have in the period of one hundred years.

The same laws became active in case of the Companions of the Cave. Another example concerning the speed of time is that of a cricket match witnessed on TV. In which the ball is occasionally shown in slow motion, Now the ball that reaches the batsman in one second, reaches him in five seconds when shown moving in slow motion. This means that decrease in speed of movement of the motion requires more time from the completion of the same movement, that is, the unit of time is related to with the speed, if the speed is decreased the time to complete a task would also increase.

We think that in a Pyramid, too, time slows down or to say the movement of the molecules slows down and the process known as decay decreases to a stoppage.

Those who perform Muraqba; the act of Meditation, in a pyramid, do it in an atmosphere which is free from spatio- temporal restraints, and it takes them closer to their Unconscious. Meditation in a pyramid always gives very good results.

### **Microwave Frequency:**

Another example in this regard is that of a Microwave Oven. When some frozen food is placed in a Microwave Oven, it increases the speed of the motion of the molecules using the energy of the microwaves. Increase in the motion of molecules is' so rapid that food heated on an ordinary oven for ten minutes can be heated in about a minute or so. Or to say, increase in the motion of the molecules, caused to shrink ten minutes time to just one minute.

This brings these points before us:

- 1) Uzair slept for one hundred years but 'upon awakening he had the realization of just a portion of a day.
- 2) The ass of Uzair died and it suffered all those affects that a dead body experiences for one hundred years' the food in its wrapping cloth remained as it was.

All these three events took place in the same one place in the similar atmosphere, now the question is that how did it all happen?

### **Oxygen is not life:**

The life as normally considered is "It depending upon the Oxygen only because it is our common observation that only one person in a family often dies and nine survive. If one's survival had anything to do with the oxygen, the oxygen remains available for everyone but in spite of this availability of oxygen On6 breathes his last.

Life depends upon burning of oxygen in a body and the burning of oxygen is associated with carbon. When the

oxygen is inhaled through nostrils and reaches the lungs, the carbon in the lungs spongy layers helps in it's burning and this burning produces carbon dioxide. It means that life does not depend only upon oxygen but the oxygen works as a fuel for life.

Every particle of this universe, according to the Divine Books, is ordained with consciousness, which means that every particle has understanding and intelligence. It guards its life and fulfills its duty in the life of others. Whether it is a human being, an animal, a plant or tree, it's a star or planet everything is made of carbon. Actually life is composed of hundreds of thousands layers. Carbon is burning because of oxygen and the oxygen is providing energy like fuel to life.

Food does not perish in places where the temperature is very low, for instance, in Iceland, where it snows the food does not rot even if it is left in the open, because molecular movement of the food items is lesser in those areas. Deep Freezers and Refrigerators are artificial methods invented to reduce the molecular movements of perishable food items.

We see in our daily life that a person goes to sleep or dies. When a person sleeps for 36 hours, he does not know that he have slept for that long. Similarly, a person who remains in comma for three years, upon recovering his senses, cannot tell how long he remained in that state. He believes that he spent few hours in that condition.

Every creation is encased in a net of simple and compound waves of light. The gases are no exception to this law. The web of lights enveloping a gas ascertains type and quantity of the gas. Life and death of every individual depends upon certain fixed quantities. When God wanted to disclose the secrets of life and death upon one of his servants; Uzair, the gases that reduce

the speed of the molecules became active and Uzair and his food did not decay.

Any invention or any advancement of any science is possible only because it already exists in the Unseen Realm. This is the reason that first we conceive the idea of an invention and then that invention is manifested after continuous research. It is not possible to make an invention without having a thought or thinking about it. First an idea comes to the mind of a scientist and then he focuses all his attention towards that idea. Finally, when his concentrative attention focuses upon the covering of lights enveloping that thing, it materializes.

### **Quran and the Conscious & Unconscious:**

Man, according to the teachings of the holy Quran, is alternating between the Conscious and the Unconscious. In the Conscious the Time & Space grip upon him and when he is under the influence of his Unconscious, he feels himself free from the clutches of Spatio-temporal restrains and limitations. He feels so, in actual effect, he is not totally liberated from them.

"Thou causes the night to gain on the day, and thou causes the day to gain on the night; Thou brings the Living out of the dead, and Thou brings the dead out of the Living," and Thou gives sustenance to whom Thou pleases, without measure."

(S: 3, v: 27)

He draws the night as a veil o'er the day, each seeking the other in rapid succession: He created the sun, the moon, and the stars, all governed by laws under His command. Is it not His to create and to govern?

(S: 7, VI 54)

He draws the night as a veil o'er the Day. Behold,  
verily in these things there are signs for those who  
consider.

(S: 13, V: 3)

That is because God merges night into day, and  
He merges day into night, and verily it is God Who  
hears and sees all things.

(S: 22, v; 61)

It is God Who alternates the Night and the Day  
verily in these things is an instructive example for  
those who have vision!

(S: 24, V: 44)

And it is He Who made the Night and the Day to  
follow each other: for such as have the will to celebrate  
His praises or to show their gratitude.

(S: 25, v; 62)

Seest thou not that God merges Night into Day  
and he merges Day into Night.

(S: 31, V: 29)

And a Sign for them is the Night: We withdraw  
there from the Day, and behold they are plunged in  
darkness.

(S: 36, V: 37)

He created the heavens and the earth in true  
proportions: He makes the Night overlap the Day, and  
the Day overlap the Night.

(S: 39, V: 5)

And by the Night as it retreats. And by the Dawn  
as it shines forth.

(S: 74, v: 33)

By the Day as it shows up the Sun 's glory. By the



Night as it conceals it.

(S: 91, V: 3)

By the Night as it conceals the light. By the Day as it appears.

(S: 92, v; 1-2)

Man and every creature of the universe keeps on alternating in two states of life and death, i.e., life and death of creature is having two sides. One is the Night (The Free Senses) and the Day (The Restricted Senses). Both these two aspects of life remain active throughout, all the time. One experiences change in Space only because of the intervals of the senses. For example life of a person, who is awake, passes through different spaces. Here sighting is also a space, hearing, too, is a space, walking is a space, thinking is also a space, i.e., no creature can go out of the sphere of spaces. Passing of moments of activities of life in Space is Time. For instance, a person is walking. Before starting walking, he stands still keeping both feet aligned on the ground. When he starts walking, to take a step, he lifts one foot and places it on the ground at a distance. As soon as the first foot touches the ground, he lifts the second foot. This lifting of the foot and its movement in the air (space) is the time and the distance covered in between the two feet is the space. Now, if a person walks ten steps, he covers the distance of ten units of space and in covering this distance he spends time of ten seconds.

When a person is sleeping, his physical body does not move around on the ground therefore, it can be said that his life is passing in Time. In that state, since steps have not covered any distance, the time cannot be measured. When a person sleeps he travels in Time and when one is awake he travels in Space and the Time moves along.

When Uzair slept, according to the laws of God, his senses infused in Time and since his physical body did not move around, he said that he had slept for a day.

And, in the case of donkey, when carbon did not burn the Oxygen entering its body, it expired.

The reason for not decaying of food is that the movement of the molecules had stopped because of God's command. And, this could be exemplified that the food was surrounded by such waves that froze it just like a small freezer.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Ishmael

When Abraham prayed to God for a son virtuous and righteous, he was eighty five.

And a son was born of Hagar from Abraham, and he named him Ishmael. Birth of Ishmael caused grief to Sarah, the first wife of Abraham. She demanded Abraham to separate himself from them. God commanded Abraham to take them to the desert of Arabia. Abraham brought Hagar and Ishmael in the wilderness of desert where now Ka'aba stands. In those days this place was not inhabited and it was all wilderness.

On his way back, when son and mother got out of his sight, Abraham prayed to God, "O our Lord! I have made some of my off spring to dwell in a valley without cultivation, by Thy Sacred House; in order, O our Lord, that they may establish regular Prayer: so fill the hearts of some among men with love towards, them, and feed them with fruits: so that they may give thanks."

(S: 14, V: 37)

In few days when the stock of water and the dates with the mother and the child exhausted, breasts of the mother dried up, the child started crying. The mother grew restless and started searching for water anxiously. She first went on to the nearby hill Safa and found nothing there. She returned and saw the crying child and climbed the other hill Marwa. There too, she found nothing so she returned to the child and when she couldn't ' withstand the cries of the child, she again

went up the Safa. Thus she completed seven rounds of running to and from, between the two peaks of Safa and Marwa. God approved the anxious feelings of the mother and this effort; saai, was made to be followed by every pilgrim that comes to the House of God: Ka aba.

Behold! Safa and Marwa are among the Symbols of God. So if those who visit the House in the Season or at other times should compass them round, it is no sin in them. And if any one obeys his own impulse to good, be sure that God IS He Who recognizes and knows.  
(55 2, V1 153)

On completion of her seventh running from Marwa, when Hagar came to the child, she saw a fountain gushing underneath the small feet of Ishmael. God sent an angel to tell her not to worry, God would not let her perish and that was the place where the child and father would construct Ka'aba; the House of God. And, people would come there from far and wide to worship and pay homage to God.

After sometime, the tribe of Bini Jerham, seeing the abundance of water settled there with the permission of Hagar. Ishmael's childhood was spent with those people.

Many commands of God are directly related to with Ishmael or were proclaimed in his times and these are still practiced and observed. One of them is the proclamation of Circumcision. Ishmael was thirteen and Abraham was ninety-nine when the Circumcision was made mandatory.

### **Dream of Abraham:**

Another practice that is directly related with the

august person of Ishmael and is mentioned in Divine Scriptures, is offering of sacrifice once a year.

Abraham witnessed a dream for three nights consecutively that he was scarifying his beloved son Ishmael for God. When he related this dream to his son, Ishmael said to his father that he was a prophet of God and a revered person, if God had wished him to sacrifice his son, he, being an obedient son would submit to the holy will of God and he might proceed.

To fulfill the God's Command, both father and the son got out of the house. In order to stop them to advance on the path of God, Satan came to Hagar and told her that Abraham was taking Ishmael, her only son to slay him. She said that he was their only son who had been granted to them after so much praying and Abraham cannot do that unless there was some reason for that. Satan said. "God has commanded him to do so." Hearing this, she said, "If this is the decree of my Lord, God, I am pleased with this."

After his failure with the mother, Satan came to Abraham and said, "You are old now and he is your only son, if you would kill him who would carry your name?" Abraham replied, "I am related to him because of God who has made me his father. God has entrusted me with his responsibility and He is the Master and Omnipotent, He may command us anything that He may desire. We submit to Him as obedient servants."

Seeing his efforts bearing no fruits and futile for the mother and father, Satan attempted his trick upon Ishmael.

Ishmael replied to his misleading suggestion, "My father is near to God and Gabriel comes to him with God's message. His acts are according to God's Commands. I am sure that his dream is true and I

submit myself to the will of God.”

On their way towards the alter, the devil attempted to distract them three times and all these three times, son and father cast stones on him. To commemorate this great sacrifice, the pilgrims and the Muslims, offer sacrifice on 10 day of Zilhaj. The casting of pebbles towards the devil is now practiced as Rami Jamar.

When son and the father reached Mana, Abraham caused his son Ishmael to lie on the ground on his face and attempted to cut his throat.

So when they had both submitted their wills to God, and he had laid him prostrate on his forehead for sacrifice, We called out to him "O Abraham! "Thou hast already fulfilled the vision!" Thus indeed do We reward those who do right. For this was obviously a trial: And We ransomed him with a momentous sacrifice.

(S: 37, V: 103-107)

Obedience and submission of Abraham and Ishmael earned the approval of God and God saved Ishmael and gave a rain to Abraham to sacrifice instead and thus completed his dream. This was the Great Sacrifice that God has made a practical example of sacrifice.

### **Construction of Ka'aba:**

God commanded Abraham to build a House for God. Father and the son prayed continuously to God during the construction of Ka'aba. Holy Prophet (PBUH) had said, 'I am the answer to the prayers of my father Abraham."

Two great prophets of God constructed Ka'aba for they first time. Father was the mason and the son

was the laborer. When the walls of Ka'aba reached the height and a pedestal was needed to stand upon for further construction, a large stone was used for the purpose. This very stone is now known as the Station of Abraham. Abraham made the announcement of Pilgrimage standing upon this very stone.

"Our Lord! Send amongst them a Messenger of their own, who shall rehearse Thy Signs to them and instruct them in scripture and wisdom, and sanctify them: For Thou art the Exalted in Might, the Wise."

(S22, V: 129)

When Ishmael was appointed a prophet, he preached the Religion of God and spread the teachings of his father in Arabia, Yemen and Hijaz.

His mother tongue was Egyptian and his father's language was Hebrew, he was very fluent in Arabic as well. His knowledge of these languages helped him in spreading the message of God far and wide with great success.

#### **Family of Ishmael:**

Ishmael wedded Amara bint visit his son. Ishmael was not at home. Abraham asked his daughter-in-law as to how was she doing She started complaining about difficult situations and poverty. When he was leaving, he told her to give his regards to her husband and he should change his door lining. When Ishmael came home and his wife told him about the stranger and his message of changing of lining, he understood that the guest was no other than his father who had suggested him to have another wife.

Then he married Saeeda Bint Mudaf Jerhami. After some time Abraham again came to visit his son.

This time too, he was not around. His wife greeted the old man with courtesy. When he asked her how was she doing, she thanked the Lord for His blessings and praised her husband for being so caring. Abraham, before leaving told her to give his regards to Ishmael and to enjoy the new door lining and to keep it safe.

On his return when Ishmael heard the message, he told his wife that the old man, she was telling him about, was his father Abraham had delicately suggested not to leave her. Ishmael had twelve sons and they grew to be the head of their respective tries.

“And these are the names of Ishmael's sons. The first born of Ishmael was Nebajot; and Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam, Mishma, Dumah, Massa, Hadar, Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael and these are their names, by their towns and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.”

(Genesis Ch: 25, 13-16)

Two of these twelve sons of Ishmael: Nebajot and Kedar are more famous than others. The generation of Nebajot was called People of the Stone and the generation of Kedar was called People of Rass; meaning an old well. Generations of Kedar inhabited Makka. Holy Prophet (PBUH) was born in this lineage.

Ishmael had a daughter; too, whose name was Mahalat. She was married to Esau, the firstborn of his twin brother from Isaac and Jacob's elder brother.

Ishmael is the forefather of Holy Prophet (PBUH), whose time is estimated about three thousand years before Holy Prophet of Islam. He lived for 137 years. He was buried near Ka'aba between Mezab and Hajar Aswad. It is said that his mother was also buried there. By the time of his death his offspring generations had spread over to Hijaz, Syria, Iraq, Palestine and Egypt.



Two of the miracles performed by Ishmael are found in books of history. Once a man brought his lean and diseased cow and told him that the cattle had no milk. Ishmael ran his hand over the udder of the cow, and it started giving milk. Similarly, once few guests were there, who had come from far away, there wasn't anything to serve them. He had some water from the Zamzam well, in a cooking pot and covered it with his shawl. And, then he prayed to God, blew over the pot. When the cover of the pot was removed the pot was found full of sumptuous food.

The holy Quran tributes Ishmael in these words:

Also mention in the Book the story of Ishmael: He was strictly true to what he promised, and he was an apostle and a prophet. He used to enjoin on his people Prayer and Charity, and he was most acceptable in the sight of his Lord.

(S: 19,V: 54-55)

And Ishmael and Elisha, and Jonas, and Lut: and to all We gave favor above the nations: To them and to their fathers, and progeny and brethren.' We chose them, and we guided them to a straight way.

(S: 6,V: 87-88)

And (remember) Ishmael, Idrees, and Zulkifl, all (men) of constancy and patience; We admitted them to Our mercy: for they were of the righteous ones.

(S: 21,V: 85-86)

And commemorate Ishmael, Elisha, and Zulkifl: Each of them was of the Company of the Good.

(S: 38,V: 48)

### Point to note:

The story of Ishmael mentioned in the holy Quran guides us to this simple conclusion that when anything is done for the sake of God and for earning His pleasure, its results live long and it become immortal. Willingness of Hagar to reside in the wilderness and her running in between the two hills in search of water earned commendation of God Almighty and a spring of flowing water was made available for them and repetition of this act of faith and belief, to commemorate her faithful effort, following her footsteps was made mandatory for every pilgrim that visits the holy Ka'aba to perform the pilgrimage.

It has been revealed in this story that when a person is acquainted with that relation which exists between him and his Lord God, he becomes aware of the reasons behind every act and deed of God, no form of Satan can deceive him and his pattern of belief and faith reaches those heights of certitude whence he have full realization of the fact that every thing comes from God and returns to Him only. Such a person witnesses the reflection of the Beauty of God in everything, which he observes.

Willingness of Ishmael to be sacrificed by his father for the sake of God is an irrefutable proof of the fact that he was familiar with the extraterrestrial realms remaining in the world of matter work of his imaginations or something like that rather He did not reject the dream of his father considering it just a I acknowledged it as true and guidance from his Lord and submitted himself for the sacrifice. This clearly establishes that Ishmael was well versed with the senses of the dreams and that of the wakefulness.

Deliberation in this story of the holy Quran leads us to conclude that besides other things the importance

and significance of the world of dreams have been pointed out in this story.

Let us delve upon the reality, the details of the components of dreams.

That, which we call dreaming, leads us towards the soul and its potentials. That is, during sleep all the apparent movements of our limbs except breathing are suspended but in that State\_of dreaming we are ambulant, articulating, contemplating, feeling sad or happy. In short, the sum total articulating that we pursue during wakefulness are also performed or conducted in the state of dreaming.

One can raise this objection that dreaming is merely an abstract activity and is related with imaginations only because when we restore to wakefulness, no effect of the deeds performed or activity conducted lasts thereafter. It is an altogether absurd approach. Everyone in his lifetime occasionally experiences such dreams that are called wet dreams or wakes up horrified after a frightening nightmare or the dreams that come true sometime after awakening.

We will not be able to find even a single person who hasn't experienced such a dream or dreams in his lifetime. In View of this fact, this statement that dreams are merely a work of imaginations is refuted altogether. After acknowledging the fact that the dreams are not mere imaginations, the significance of dreams is confirmed.

If we are attentive towards something, it has some value otherwise both dreaming and wakefulness has no significance long waking hours pass by absent-mindedly. Similarly major portion of dreams, too, passes by unnoticed. At times dreams have significance and at others even alert conscious significance at all.

Both dreaming and wakefulness are related to with the senses. In the former state the speed of senses become fast and in the later one it slows down but the nature of the senses does not change or alter. Same one type of senses operates in in the dreaming and the wakefulness. It can be said that dreaming and wakefulness are two chambers of our mind When the Senses are operating through one chamber it is named as wakefulness and when \_these function through the other one, it is known as dreaming. It means the same one set of senses is alternating in dreaming and awakening.

The method of working of these senses, during waking, is that the eyelids strike upon the eyeballs to make these senses work, that is, man enters the realm of the senses of the wakefulness after getting out of the senses of dreaming.

During dreaming-man eats, drinks and moves around, which means that the soul moves around even without using this body of flesh and bones. This is the ability of the soul, which becomes functional only in the state of dreaming. If somehow or the other, we could explore this ability of the soul, we could put it to our use even in our wakefulness. The knowledge of the prophets of God commences from this point and this the knowledge through which they told us that from where does man come, where did he live before coming to this world and where does he go after leaving this world of matter.

For witnessing all these unseen details all the sages, prophets of God and His messengers practiced meditation and taught their disciples to meditate in the components of the universe.

### Senses of Dreams and awakening:

Man remains active whether he is in a state of consciousness or is living under his Unconscious mind. When the life is spent remaining within the confines of Spatio-temporal restraints, it is known as wakefulness and when one gets liberated from the confines and gravity of Space and Time, it is known as dreaming.

Man has the habit of waking after inducing sleep upon the Unconscious going to sleep after his conscious sleeps. When the Unconscious awakes, the Conscious sleeps and when the Conscious awakes, the Unconscious sleeps. Quran has termed the Diurnal Senses as the Day (Nihar) and the Nocturnal Senses as the Night (Lail). The World Unseen and knowledge about it can only be accessed through the Nocturnal Senses and Material world and knowledge about it are the Diurnal Senses.

Whether it is Nocturnal or these are Diurnal senses, urges of both the senses are the same. In Diurnal Senses we remain confined in the Spatio-temporal limits whereas in Nocturnal Senses we become free from the limiting restrictions of Space and Time.

Waves of Noor (Light) come from the heavens and the soul absorbs them because only Noor can absorb Noor. Soul is a pure body; it is not an imaginary thing. When these waves transform into chemical components, brain with million of cells come into being. These very waves of the soul are distributed in these cells of the brain but the cells do not accommodate all these waves. The waves needed by the soul remain infused in the soul and the waves necessary for the working of brain become the components of brain, thus forming the brain.

Holy Prophet (PBUH) lived for sixty-three years. He received Revelations for twenty-three years. Initially for six months he witnessed true dreams. Six months have the same ratio with twenty-three years, which is there for the dreams with the chapters of spiritual knowledge; i.e., 1: 46.

According to the Holy Prophet (PBUH), "Dreams are also a kind of Revelation." He said, "Other than divinations no sign of prophet hood is left."

When his companions asked him, " What do you mean by Divinations?"

"True Dreams," he had replied.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Isaac

Abraham had eight sons, which gave rise to great many nations and tribes. From Hagar he had Ishmael. Quraish are the progeny of Ishmael. Son of Abraham's wife Sarah; Isaac is the forefather of all the prophets of the children of Israel. Isaac was born in Syria. At that time Abraham was one hundred years and Sarah was ninety years of age. Literally 'Isaac' mean a laughing person.

Before inflicting the punishment upon Sodom, the people of Lut, the angels Visited Abraham in human form and shape. Abraham being a very hospitable person served them with roast beef, which they did not touch. This worried Abraham and got curious that who they were? Then they told him that they were the angels who have been sent to destroy the people of Lut. Then they gave Abraham and Sarah the glad tiding of the birth of Isaac.

"Then We gave them glad tiding of Isaac and after that of Jacob."

(S: 11,V:71)

"And, We gave him the good news of a bright lad."  
(S: 51,V: 28)

Upon hearing the prophesy of a male child, ninety years old Sarah could not hide her surprise and asked in bewilderment, "Will I have a child in this age! That's very strange.

The angel; said, "Even so has thy Lora' spoken.' and He is full of Wisdom and Knowledge."

(S: 51, V:30)

Isaac was married to Rebecca, the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Abraham's brother, Nahor, when he was forty years of age. God blessed him with a child twenty years after his marriage; Esau, he was nicknamed as Edom. They named the second child as Jacob, he was known as Israel.

When famine hit Canaan, Isaac decided to migrate to Egypt but God instructed him to migrate towards Gerar near Palestine, the area where he settled is now known as Lebanon. In Gerar he started farming and cattle breeding. God blessed him and he became prosperous very soon. But when he started preaching the religion of his father; Abraham, the people of that area turned against him and they filled those wells with earth that were dug by Abraham and complained to the king against him. So much so that the king evicted him from that area. He made his sojourn in a nearby valley of Gerar and dug new wells besides re-digging the old ones. He also built a temple. When the king had to face many political and other problems he realized his mistake and he came to Isaac and asked for his forgiveness and requested him to come back. Thus, Isaac again went to Gerar.

In his last days, Isaac lost his eyesight and he died in the age of one hundred and eighty, in. Canaan. He was buried near the graves of his parents in Hebron, which now is known as Alkhalil.

When the life of Isaac is pondered upon, it is observed that God has made him a sign of His Wonder Working. When Isaac was born, Sarah was ninety years



of age and his father Abraham was one hundred years of age. God is All Powerful. He can do what may he Wills. Adam was created without any parents; Christ other without involving any father.

When the king banished him, he did not resist nor he made it a political issue He silently submitted to his decree, considering it the will of God. And, when the King asked him to come back he did not try to take any extra advantage of the situation and humbly came back and settles down for the mission preaching the religion of his father, Abraham.

## Jacob

Jacob was the son of Isaac and the grandson of Abraham. Name of his mother was Rebecca. He was born twenty years after the marriage of his parents. He was nicknamed as Israel, which is a Hebrew word, a combination of Isra and Ael. Isra means Servant and Ael is the name of God; thus it means, 'the Servant of God'. Or to say, in Arabic it is Abdullah. In the holy Quran he has been termed as Asbat meaning a tree with many branches.

He was younger of the twin brothers. His elder twin brother was Esau, who had hair on his body and was red in complexion. His nickname was Edom and his progeny gave rise to a large tribe known as 'Children of Edom'. Jacob was brought up in Canaan under the direct supervision of Isaac.

By profession he was a shepherd; the same was the profession of his fore fathers. Isaac knew that God had selected Jacob to carry on the mission of guiding people, so he enjoyed the love of his father more than his brother Esau. Esau was more expert in hunting and he used to bring meat for his father and served him with roast meat of his hunt.

Once when Isaac wished to have something good to eat, Esau went to hunt for some meat for his father. In the meantime, Jacob cooked the meal at home and served it to his father, who ate that meal heartily and blessed him with his prayers. When Esau returned and learnt that father had his meal, which his younger

brother Isaac had cooked, he felt grieved. Satan misled him and he thought that the blessing, which his father had blessed his brother with, was his right. He got angry with his brother and had a row with him. When the situation grew tense, Jacob's mother sent Jacob to her brother Laban in Haran, to avoid tension. Esau feeling even more grieved upon this went to his uncle; Ishmael, where he married his daughter. Later on when both were settled in their lives, their relation became normal and they loved one another like real brothers.

Jacob's maternal uncle, Laban had two daughters. He made an agreement with Jacob that if he would shepherd his sheep for ten years he would wed his daughter Leah with him. When Jacob completed the term and Laban wanted to wed his daughter Leah with him, Jacob expressed his desire to wed the younger sister Rachel. But as the tradition was the younger daughter could not be wedded if her elder sister had not been married. So Laban told Jacob to wed Leah and serve seven more years to him, if wanted to marry Rachel.

Jacob agreed and thus one after the other he married both the sisters. Besides Leah and Rachel he had Bilhah and Zilpah as wives. He had four sons from Leah but Rachel had no issues. Then Rachel made him to wed her maidservant, Bilhah, from whom he had two sons. Then he had two sons from Zilpah; the maidservant of Leah. After that Leah too gave birth to two sons and one daughter. And, then in the last Rachel bore two sons; Joseph and Benjamin. Thus Jacob had twelve "sons and one daughter.

When Jacob came back to Palestine from Padan-aram, his uncle Laban bade him farewell with lots of wealth and flocks of cattle. Benjamin was born in Palestine. In his times king Saljam ruled Canaan, Jacob invited him to, worship God and to follow the straight

path but he and his people paid no heed to his preaching and they all were killed an earthquake.

### **Jacob's twelve sons:**

Jacob was blessed with twelve sons but he loved Joseph the most because of his beauty and abilities. Joseph's brethren did not like this, and one day in their jealousy, they planned and threw Joseph in a deserted well in wilderness. And came back and told their father that a wolf had preyed Joseph. Jacob, in spite of knowing that they were not telling the truth, he withstood the grief with forbearance and patience.

He recollected the memories of Joseph and wept for him so much that he lost the sight of his eyes.

On the other side a trade Caravan recovered Joseph from the well and took him to Egypt, where the circumstances helped him to reach the highest position in that country and Pharaoh appointed him the ruler of Egypt.

Later on when Joseph invited his father to Egypt he migrated with his seventy family members. At that time he was one hundred and thirty years of age and lived there for seventeen years. Joseph provided them lands in the most fertile area of Ramees. Before breathing his last he called all his children and advised them to worship God as their fathers Jacob, Isaac, Ishmael and Abraham did.

Were ye witnesses when death appeared before Jacob? Behold, he said to his sons: "What will ye worship after me?" They said: "We shall worship Thy God and the God of thy fathers, of 'Abraham, Ishmael

and Isaac, the one True God. To Him we bow in Islam."  
(S: 2,V: 133)

Jacob lived for one hundred and forty seven years. When he died, Joseph carried his dead body to Canaan and buried him besides the graves of Sarah, Rebecca and Isaac, according to his will.

### **Point to note:**

The stories mentioned in the holy Quran invite us to become familiar with the thinking approach of the prophets of God. When the events and happening concerning Isaac and Jacob are closely studied, this fact is revealed that the prophet had such a mind setting in which gratitude and forbearance were the key components. When they were blessed with favors, they would be grateful and if they were denied a blessing, they would not grieve to the extent of becoming ungrateful person. They always submitted to the will of God and they sought the will of God in the events happening to them. Despite having supernatural forces at their command they did not try to mold the situations in their favor rather they very humbly prayed to God to help them in their perseverance and steadfastness.

Jacob demonstrated forbearance and patience throughout his life. When his sons separated Joseph from him, in spite of having the knowledge of the factual situation, he kept quite considering it the will of God and waited patiently for his son to meet him. He did weep for his son out of his love for him but he never uttered a word having an expression of ingratitude or impatience or disobedience to God.

Whole life of prophets is a practical

demonstration of this thinking approach that everything is from God. Prophets of God and the heir to their Knowledge; Auliya has that paradigm of thinking in which detachment is the prime factor. In order to have this thinking approach, they developed this thinking that whenever they had to think of anything, they used to turn their attention towards God and had it fixedly in their mind that they had no direct connection with that thing, they were connected to that thing only and only because of God, as God was the Lord and Master of all that was there in the universe including them. Gradually their mind generated such inclinations that before paying attention to anything, they used to think of God and they habitually had this realization that thing did not have any direct relation with them. If they had anything to do with that it was only because of God only.

In this manner of thinking, every movement of mind is filled with the true realization of God and God becomes a living addressee of their attention. Ensuing this habit, the mind accommodates the Attributes of God permanently and their mind becomes a representative of the Attributes of God.

Those who practically have an established thinking, that is, they have such a faith in which there exists no dubiety or uncertainty. They say that they believe that everything in this world, whether it is small or big, comforting or upsetting, is from God. It becomes their observation that all that is existing, is happening or have happened and that will ever happen in the future is directly related to with God.

Anything exists and exhibits itself, as it exists in the mind of God. People who are firm in their knowledge have such a pattern of thinking that they associate their every act or action, every deed or need with God Almighty only. It is firmly incorporated in

their minds that the blessings, which have been destined for them, would eventually come to them and this certitude establishes in them a state of Detachment.

### **Definition of Detachment:**

It's the law that Detachment cannot be exercised without certitude and faith and certitude and faith do not complete without Observation. And, the person who does not have Detachment in him is more associated with the material world than his Lord God.

Mind of the person, who is devoid of Detachment, is whimsical and remains trapped in uncertainty and baseless fears. Fear of future gnaws him perpetually and he seldom thinks of the blessings, which he enjoyed in the past.

A child born is in such a helpless state that he cannot turn himself, cannot catch anything in his hands nor can walk on his feet. Others perform everything for him. Mother gives him the milk, cleans him, and changes his dress. Thus, moment-by-moment, hour-by-hour, day-by-day, crossing the periods of time, from infancy to childhood and from childhood to youthfulness he enters into the stage of old age. He learns to read and write, earns his livelihood, gets engaged in the business or works for others, then one day he is wed locked, has kids, participates in the parties of the children of his children. When get old, his obedient children serve him. But, when he thinks about the future, he expresses all his qualms and does not take the trouble to consider that from the age of one day till this day of his sixtieth birthday, that is, in twenty one thousand nine hundred days of his life so far, he was provided every facility to survive, flourish and enjoy, then how would he be deprived of the favors

of God in the remaining days of his life.

People versed with Detachment have firmly incorporated in their certitude that man, in the given circumstances is not more than a toy in the hands of a child. One is forced to move around as the toy is wound by the circumstances and given situations. God is the Savior, Protector and Ultimate Ruler of the key to wind this toy.



## Ezekiel

In Arabic it means the Power of God. In Israel he was known as the son of the Old Lady. His father died when he was young. When God appointed him Prophet, his mother had grown very old. When God entrusted with the duty of guiding the Children of Israel and other tribes they had gone too deep in pursuit of their lustful life. Transgression, false pride and superiority complex had hardened their hearts and rusted their minds. Self-interest, nepotism, lying, jealousy and double standards had become the way of life for them. They took pride in the shameless activities. They had justification for their ill deeds and injustice. They sought pleasure in ill-treating others. Customs and traditions of their fathers were their Religion. People were divided in many sects; monotheism was replaced with superstitious infidelity and idol worshipping. Their ears had been scaled and their eyes were covered with veils and their heads emptied of God's true concept.

Ezekiel started preaching the righteousness in these unfavorable situations. Taught them the significance of truth and advised them to refrain from evil deeds and told them to follow the straight path. Addressing his people he said, "Get away from the sinful life and follow the right path otherwise God will inflict you with His wrath."

People instead of listening to him and giving any consideration to what he said, mocked and ridiculed him and teased him. When it was confirmed that the

seal upon their hearts would not break, he informed them of a horrible punishment according to the laws of God.

His prophesy as given in the Book of Ezekiel came true in the era of king Judah:

“Make a Chain for the [and is full of bloody crimes and the city is full of violence. Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen and they shall possess their houses; I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease and their holy places shall be defiled. Destruction cometh and they shall seek peace and there shall be none. Mischief shall come upon mischief and rumor shall be upon rumor; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet but the law shall perish from the priest and counsel from the ancients. The king shall mourn and the prince shall be clothed with desolation and the hands of the people shall be troubled.’ I will do unto them after their way and according to their deserts will I judge them and they shall know that I am the Lord ”

(Ezekiel Ch: 7, 23-27)

### **Nebuchadnezzar:**

In 550 BC, Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem, which continued for seven years. When the supplies were cut off for the city and the provisions exhausted, famine and epidemics gripped the city. People tried to escape the city but the king’s men chased them and slay them. Jerusalem was destroyed. Judah was arrested and his sons were slain before his eyes. Judah was blinded and was taken to Babylon in chains.

Abdullah Bin Abbas says; a large group of Israelis refused to fight for the cause of God and fearing the death took shelter in a far away valley. God did not like that and death prevailed upon them.

When Ezekiel happened to pass that inhabitation, he felt sad and prayed for those dead. God heard his prayer and restored them to life.

Didst thou not turn by vision to those who abandoned their homes, though they were thousands (In number) for fear of death? God said to them: "Die": Then He restored them to life. For God is full of bounty 'O mankind, but Most of them are ungrateful.

(S: 2, V: 243)

Ezekiel also prophesied about the Holy Prophet (PBUH), Which can be seen in the Gospel of Barnabas. He spent his last days in Babylon and died there. He was buried near the river Tigris.

#### **Point to Note:**

When we compare the present' era with that when evil crimes were punished with the wrath of God, we find it no different than that. Jealousy, covetousness, distrust, greed for worldly riches without any discretion of right or wrong, haughtiness, and false pride, usurping others rights, violence, every new diseases, insecurity, terrorism, differences resulting in feuds, desecration of religious norms, slaughtering of innocent people in the mosques, disobedience to the parents and seniors, bribery, adulteration, black marketing and hoarding of provisions and brazenness are more than ever before. Now no prophet would come to warn us from the punishment. But, the system of God is perfect and comprehensive; it does not alter or change. No doubt our Prophet (PBUH) is full of mercy and he would recommend forgiveness for the sinners but he follows the system of God.

Today the situation of all the religions of God on earth and the manner in which teachings of Islam are desecrated by elaborated justifications, that tantamount to invite the wrath of God openly. It is the duty and moral obligation of all the scholars, religious leaders, intellectuals and people of vision, to first correct themselves and then their family members and then they should invite their fellow beings in their towns, city and country towards the fact that history repeats itself. We have to mend our ways, lest the wrath of God catches us and we won't be able to save ourselves.

God may forgive us for our sins and we have no other way but to turn to Him.

## Elisha

30 Kings in 220 years:

When the children of Israel migrated to Palestine from Egypt, they established their empire. Palestine was divided into two big states. The southern state had its name after Judah and the northern was called Israel, which lasted for 220 years and in this period it had thirty rulers. Elisha was designated as prophet in the era of Ahab.

Elisha had a very graceful, attractive and dignified personality. He had a good taste for dresses so he remained well dressed, with his hair properly made up. He carried a staff in his hand. By nature he was a simple and carefree person. In daytime he worked as farmer in the fields and in the night he remained occupied in his worships.

He was trained by Elijah (Elyas) and was appointed his successor. It is said that once Elijah, on his way to Damascus after spending his time in worshipping in a cave of Mount Horab, saw Elisha plowing in a field of Abel Mahola. He put his sheet of cloth as a token of his blessings on Elisha's shoulders. After this happening, Elisha left his home, farming and his town and remained with Elijah for seven years, who imparted spiritual training to him. When he returned to people after undergoing a rigorous training of austere

spiritual exercises, he got engaged in preaching and serving people. He used to visit people, from town to town for spreading the word of God.

And Ishmael and Elisha, and Jonas, and Lut.' and  
We gave them favor above the nations.

(S: 6, V: 86)

And commemorate Ishmael, Elisha, and Zulkifl  
Each of them was of the company of the Good.

(S: 38, V:48)

### **Miracles:**

Many miracles performed by Elisha have been reported in the 2<sup>nd</sup> Book of Kings, in the Old Testament. Once the people of the city said to Elisha that situation of the city is pleasant but the water of the spring is not and it causes the ground barren. And, he said, "Bring me a new bowl and put salt therein." They brought it to him and he went to the spring of waters and cast the salt in there and said, "Thus says the Lord, I have healed these waters; there shall not be any more deaths or barren lands from thence."

Once a woman approached him lamenting, that her husband had died and the creditors want to take her two sons as bondmen. He asked her, "Do you have anything in the house?"

She said, "Thy hand-maid had -nothing save a pot of oil."

He told her to go and borrow empty vessels from all her neighbors and behind the closed-doors start pouring that oil into those vessels, sell that oil and pay the debts and live the rest of her life in prosperity.

The women did as she was told and paid all her debts and lived with ease.

When he passed to Shunem, a rich lady beseeched him to eat and rest at her residence. She even made a small room for him to stay there. Once he asked her through his servant Gehazi, what could he do for her to acknowledge her services for him? The lady replied that she enjoyed her life but she is not blessed with any child. Elisha 'said to her, "In the next spring season "will embrace your son." And, the woman was blessed with a son in the next spring season as Elisha had predicted. When the child grew, he went with his father to the fields, where he had headache and died. The mother put him in Elisha's room and ran out for the man of God; Elisha, who was in Mount Carmel at that time. Upon reaching him, she fell upon his feet and beseeched him for the life of her son. He gave his staff to Gehazi and told him to go to Shunem and lay his staff upon the face of the child. But this did not work. Then, Elisha went there and closed the door of the room and prayed to God. The child sneezed seven times and was restored to life.

After this Elisha went to Gilgal. There was dearth of food in that land. Elisha told his servant to set on a great pot and seethe pottage for them. Some brought vegetables from the fields, which had few wild gourds and they shred them too in the pot. When they sat to eat they thought it to be poisonous, for it was bitter, Elisha told them to bring some flour and put it in the pot. It corrected the meal and they ate it heartily.

Once a man from Baal-Sallisaw brought few breads of barley and few ears of corn for Elisha. He told his servant to give it to people that they may eat. He wondered and said, "What should I set this before these one hundred men." He said, "Thus says the Lord, they

shall eat and shall leave thereof.” So he set it before them and they did eat and left thereof, according to his words.

Nauman, the captain of the king of Syria was suffering from leprosy. His maidservant mentioned about Elisha to him. In those days Elisha was in Samaria. Nauman came to him with few of his men. Elisha told him to go and wash in River Jordan seven times. Nauman couldn't believe this and went away enraged. But one of his comrades advised him to act upon the suggestion and see. So he dipped himself seven times in the River Jordan and he was cured of his disease.

Nauman brought valuable gifts for Elisha. Elisha refused to take them but his servant Gehazi was tempted and took those things without his master's permission. When Elisha asked him he lied to him. Elisha cursed Gehazi and his descendants, and he left from his presence a leper as white as snow.

Once people, who had no proper place to reside, sought permission to go to Jordan. When he allowed them they insisted him to go with them. When they reached Jordan and they started cutting the wood for the construction of their houses. One of them dropped his axe in the river. He pleaded Elisha to help him in getting his axe recovered, because he had borrowed that axe from another person and he was not able to compensate him. Elisha asked him to point that place where he had dropped the axe and then took a branch of a tree and put it in the water. The axe surfaced and the man recovered it.

### **An Army of Angels:**

Elisha, using his spiritual powers, helped the king



of Israel many times. During the war of Israel with Syria, he used to inform the king of Israel about the strategy of the invaders and his guidance helped them to win the battles. When it happened time and again, the king of Damascus started thinking about finding the spy in his ranks. He expressed his doubt before his counselors. One of them said, No that was not the case, Elisha; a prophet in the Israeli army helps them and tells them all that you say privately. So he thought of killing Elisha and sent an army of horses and chariots that besieged the city. When Elisha's servant saw the army in the morning, he expressed his concern. Elisha said, "Fear not; for they that be with us are more than they that be with them." Then he prayed to God, "Lord I pray Thee to open the eyes of the young man." And he saw that the mountain was full of army of angels on horses and chariots of fire around Elisha.

When the Syrian army came down to him, he prayed for them to be blind. And God smote them with blindness as Elisha had supplicated. Elisha told them that that was not the way and he would take them to the man they were after. He led them to Samaria. Then Elisha said, "Lord open the eyes of these men that they may see." And the Lord opened their eyes and they saw in themselves in center of Samaria. The king of Israel sought permission to attack them but Elisha forbade him and said, "You should not smite them, would you kill those whom you take captives? Set bread and water before them that they may eat and drink and let them go to their master."

Soon after this incident Ben-Hadad, king of Syria gathered all his forces and besieged Samaria. The siege was very tight and it prolonged that there was great famine in the city.

**Eighty pieces of silver:**

According to the Old Testament, in that famine a head of an ass was sold for eighty silver coins. People started man-eating. This situation has been described in these words of Old Testament.

“And, as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him saying, Help, my lord, O king. And he said, “If the Lord do not help thee, whence shall I help thee?” And the king said unto her, “What ails thee?” And she answered, “This woman said to me, give thy son that we eat him today and we will eat my son tomorrow. So we boiled my son and did eat him and I said to her the next day, give us your son that we may eat him and she has hid him.”

When the king heard the words of the woman, he rent his clothes and said in aggrieved voice, “God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha, the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

Elisha sat in his house with elders, before the messenger of the king could approach him, he said, “See ye this son of Murderer has sent to take away my head? When the messengers comes shut the door and hold him fast at the door; is not the sound of his master’s feet behind him?” And, while he yet talked with them, the messenger came down unto him, Elisha said, “Hear ye the word of the Lord; Thus says He, Tomorrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel and two measures of barley for a shekel in the gate of Samaria’, The messenger did not believe him and said, “If the Lord would make windows in heaven, might this thing be?” And he said, “Behold, thou shall see it with your very own eyes but shall not eat thereof.”

On the other hand, the Lord made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of a large army of chariots,

horses and they thought that the king of Israel had sought the help of Hittites and Egyptians and they fled for their life leaving their camp as it is. Four lepers passed by the camp and seeing it empty entered and ate to their satisfaction. Then they informed the king. The king sent his men to verify the news, who immediately confirmed that the Syrians have gone leaving their camp full of provisions and gold and silver. He appointed the duty of the same messenger, which he had sent for Elisha, to control the mob. But the hungry people broke away and he was killed in the stampede. Thus, prophesy of Elisha was once again fulfilled to every word of it. That man did see the selling of a measure of fine flour for one shekel and two measures of barley for a shekel but he couldn't have anything to eat for himself.

### **Request for Prayer:**

King of Israel requested Elisha to pray for the strength of his rule and his conquest over Syrians. He instructed him to throw an arrow using his bow; he aimed towards east and let the arrow go. Elisha said, "This was for your conquest over Syria. Then he said him to hit the ground with his arrows. He struck the ground three times and stopped. Elisha said, "You should have struck six or seven times. If you had done so you would have finished the Syrians but now you would kill them for three times.

In spite of all his efforts and display of his supernatural powers of prophesying, when Elisha noticed that his people were not ready to quit their norms and did not follow him towards the straight path leading towards God, he prayed to God that he did not want to live any more amongst them and that He may allow him to come to Him forever. His prayer was

acceded to and he breathed his last in the era of Johash. He was buried in his native town.

After his demise, after some time, people wanted to bury one of their dead in his grave. When the dead body touched the remains of the prophet, the dead revived to life.

**Point to note:**

Satan runs through the blood of men. If a man does not want to get rid of him and turns rebellious against God following the Satan, God puts a seal on the heart and hearing of such a person and covers his eyes with a veil and he cannot believe Oneness of God, in spite of seeing the signs demonstrated by Him.

Elisha performed many miracles using the powers that God had bestowed upon him but his people did not acknowledge his teachings and they kept on refuting the blessing of God and stubbornly followed the ways of rebellion and disobedience. His people had drowned so deep in the sins that such a kind prophet had to beseech God to take him. And, thus his people changed the blessing of God into His wrath and their misfortune and adversity.

## Job

Name Of Job's father was Amos. Esau Edom son of Isaac and Jacob's elder brother was his ancestor. His mother was in the lineage of Lut. After his separation with his brother Jacob Esau settled in a valley of Mount Sarata, in the north west of Arabia. According to the historians, soil of this land was red and Edom also meant red, SO this dwelling was named as Edom. Job lived in Basra, a habitation that still exists in the north of Arabia near Palestine. Holy Prophet (PBUH), during his journey to Syria made his sojourn there.

In Arabic Job is known as Ayub and in Hebrew it is Oab. He was not only a prophet of God but God had made him the chief of his tribe and he enjoyed respect and honor. He had herds of cattle and hundreds of servants with vast lands with orchards and fields. He was very generous person and used to help the indigent, needy and destitute people.

There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that he was perfect, and upright and one that feared God and eschewed evil.

(The Book of Job)

His wife Ramah was the daughter of Ephraim son of Joseph. Job was blessed with seven sons and three daughters.

Job preached the teachings of the Religion of Abraham and instructed them to refrain from pagan worship and evil deeds. He taught ' them the difference between good and evil, vice and virtue and told them that which of the acts, God likes and which He does not. He taught the people Of Ed0m ab0ut Oneness of God, the significance of sending prophets, believing the Day of Judgment, Self-realization and Cognition of the Lord God. He was truthful and upright person. He is popular for his extraordinary patience against miseries and gratitude for that which God had blessed him with.

### **Trick of Satan:**

It is said that once angels were expressing their appreciations for Job's humbleness and obedience. Satan happened to over hear them and he claimed that Job is so because God had blessed him with wealth and riches, health and honor and if God ever touched him with misery he won't be grateful any longer.

Situation changed, miseries, misfortunes and sufferings started to test his nerves. Storehouses that contained provisions caught fire and with that everything turned into ashes. Invaders attacked him and his servants were slain and his cattle were driven away. His sons and daughters were enjoying a banquet when the roof collapsed and they all died there. Within hours he was practically left with nothing. People would come and tell him one after the other disaster but he did not frown even. People associated with him had no nerves to see him in that inflicted state. He prostrated before his Lord and praised Him.

He said, " I was born naked and would leave the world naked. God had given all this to me and He had taken his belongings.

### Patience and gratitude:

Although he was deprived of every belonging, which he had, the test had hardly begun. Painful boils covered him from his toe to crown. He scratched himself with a potsherd and he sat down in the ashes to comfort himself. All his kiths and kin turned away from him only his wife stood with him in that hour of difficulty and she looked after him in every possible manner. She started working as maidservant and earned bread for him and herself. In that state of pain and anguish he spent eighteen years.

Once his wife complained and said such a thing, which he didn't like and vowed that he would punish her with one hundred lashes, whenever he would recover. God forgave his wife and when he got well, God told him to have a broom of hundred sticks and smite her with that, thus God arranged for him to fulfill his vow.

According to Old Testament when the news of Job's disaster reached his three friends, they came and seeing him in such an anguished misery, they were unable to speak and they sat with him for seven days and seven nights silently.

Quran has mentioned his last period of trial in these words:

Commemorate Our Servant Job. Behold he cried to his Lord:

"The Evil One has afflicted me with distress and suffering! "

The command was given: "Strike with thy foot: here is water wherein to wash, cool and refreshing, and water to drink."

(S: 38,V: 41-42)

He hit the ground with his foot and water gushed out from the earth. Job bathed and drank from that spring. Within minutes he was cured of boils and was healthier than before even. In the evening when his wife returned and did not see her weak and sick husband, where she had left him, she got worried and asked that healthy man of prime age, sitting there, about her husband. He smilingly told her that he was her husband and that now God had blessed him with health and cured from his protracted disease.

God blessed them both with youthfulness and they had children more than before and gave him all those comfort, which he had before entering into the trial, many folds more than ever before. A brief account of the holy Quran in these words:

And remember Job, when He cried to his Lord, "Truly distress has seized me, but Thou art the Most Merciful of those that are merciful." So We listened to him: We removed the distress that was on him, and We restored his people to him, and doubled their number, as a Grace from Ourselves, and a thing for commemoration, for all who serve Us.

(S:21, V: 82-84)

### **Youth Giving Water:**

The spring (well), which water healed Job still exists in the town of Nova in Jordan, and is known as the Job's Salon. The place where Job used to live is now called 'Job's Place.'

Job's story has been related in It was God's will that a spring gushed for His servant and its water contains such minerals that transformed the old age



into youth. That water made Job and his wife so young that they lived to see their four generations.

Say: "O ye my servants who believe! Fear your Lord, good is the Reward for those who do good in this world. Spacious is God's earth! Those who patiently persevere will truly receive a reward without measure!" Say: "Verily, I am commanded to serve God with sincere devotion.

(S: 39,V: 10-11)

### **Patience is the Light of God:**

Patience is the Light of God that fills the material senses with such effulgence, which brings a person closer to the Lord God. Actual meanings of exercising patience are to leave the results of one's endeavors and struggles upon God. After negating one's will, one should acknowledge his Lord God as the Omnipotent and should wait patiently for fulfillment of God's Will and Decision in the delay or failure of one's plans. The entire system that is activated by exercising patience is to mold a person's mind into a mind of obedience and submission to the holy Will of God. Patience enables a person to experience one's helplessness and powerlessness before one's Lord Creator. Certain measures of Nooric lights enter in that person who exercises patience. When a person becomes habitual of being patient every difficulty turns out to be easiness and one becomes connected with his Lord Creator God. Such are the people whom God calls the steadfast and persevering.

God tells the Holy Prophet (PBUH), "Be patient, just as the steadfast prophets were."

Patience enables a person to be steadfast and persevering, who is a quality of the prophets of God and

it helps in learning the ways of life. It is that force, which carries a person from the lowest state to the most transcendental and exalted stage know as Illieen.

Be sure we shall test you with something of fear and hunger, some loss in goods or lives or the fruits (of your toil), but give glad tidings to those who patiently persevere.

(S: 2, V: 155)

Not so do those who show patience and constancy, and work righteousness; for them is forgiveness of sins and a great reward.

(S: 11,V: 11)

Seek God's help with patient perseverance and prayer: It is indeed hard, except to those who bring a lowly spirit, who bear in mind the certainty that they are to meet their Lord, and that they are to return to Him.

(5: 2,V: 45-46)

Who say, when afflicted with calamity: "To God We belong, and to Him is our return".

(S: 2, V: 156)

And We appointed, from among them, leaders, giving guidance under Our command, so long as they persevered with patience and continued to have faith in our signs.

(S: 32,V: 24)

Say: "O ye my servants who believe! Fear your Lord, good is the reward for those who do good in this world. Spacious is God 's earth! Those who patiently persevere will truly receive a reward without measure!"

(S: 39,V: 10)

Twice will they be given their reward for that they have persevered, that they avert Evil with Good, and that they spend (in charity) out of what We have given them.

(S: 28,V: 54)

Ye shall certainly be tried and tested in your possessions and in your personal selves; and ye shall certainly hear much that will grieve you, from those who received the Book before you and from those who worship many gods. But if ye persevere patiently and guard against evil, then that will be a determining factor in all affairs.

(S: 3,V: 186)

God is with those who steadfastly persevere.

(S: 2,V: 249)

"Our Lord! Pour out constancy on us and make our steps firm: Help us against those that reject faith."

(S: 2,V: 250)

If aught that is good befalls you, it grieves them; but if some misfortune overtakes you, they rejoice at it. But if ye are constant and do right, not the least harm will their cunning do to you; for God Compasses round about all that they do.

(S: 3,V: 120)

O ye who believe! Seek help with patient perseverance and prayer, for God is with those who patiently persevere.

(S: 2,V: 153)

How many of the prophets fought in God's way, and with them fought large bands of godly men? But they never lost heart if they met with disaster in God's way, nor did they weaken in will nor give in. And God loves those who are firm and steadfast.

(S: 3,V: 146)

Remember thou telling to the Faithful: "Is it not enough for you that God should help you with three thousand angels Specially sent down? "Yea, if ye remain firm, and act aright, even if the enemy should rush here on you in hot haste, your Lord would help you with five thousand angels making a terrific onslaught

(S: 3,V: 124-125)

But those who believe and work deeds of righteousness – to them shall We give a Home in Heaven, lofty mansions beneath which flow rivers, to dwell therein for aye; an excellent reward for those who do good, those who persevere in patience and put their trust, in their Lord and Cherisher.

(S: 29,V: 58-59)

And obey God and His Messenger and fall into no disputes, lest ye lose heart and your power depart; and be patient and persevering: For God is with those who patiently persevere.

(S: 8,V: 46)

And be steadfast in patience; for verily God will not suffer the reward of the righteous to perish.

(S: 11,v: 115)

But verily thy Lord, to those who leave their homes after trials and persecutions, and who thereafter strive and fight for the faith and patiently persevere, Thy Lord, after all this is oft- forgiving, Most Merciful.

(S: 16,V: 110)

Therefore patiently persevere, as did all apostles of inflexible purpose," and be in no haste about the Unbelievers.

(S: 46,V: 35)

And (remember) Ishmael, Idrees, and Zulkifl, all (men) of constancy and patience; We admitted them to Our mercy: for they were of the righteous ones.

(S: 21,V: 85-86)

Then when (the son) reached (the age of) (serious) work with him, he said: "O my son! I see in vision that I offer thee in sacrifice: Now see what is thy view!" (The Son) said: "O my father! Do as thou art commanded: thou wilt find me, if God so wills one practicing Patience and Constancy!

(S: 37,V: 102)

We (once) sent Noah to his People, and he tarried among them a thousand years less fifty: but the Deluge overwhelmed them while they (persisted in) sin.

(S: 29,V: 14)

They said: "O our father! We went racing with one another, and left Joseph with our things; and the wolf devoured him.... But thou wilt never believe us even though we tell the truth." They stained his shirt with false blood. He said: "Nay, but your minds have made up a tale (that may pass) with you, (for me) patience is most fitting: Against that which ye assert, it is God alone whose help can be sought".

(S:12, V: 17-18)

"Turn ye back to your father, and say, 'O our father! Behold! Thy son committed theft! We bear witness only to what we know, and we could not well guard against the unseen! "Ask at the town where We have been and the caravan in which We returned, and (you will find) we are indeed telling the truth. "' Jacob said: "Nay, but ye have yourselves contrived a story good enough) for you. So patience is most fitting (for

me). Maybe God will bring them (back) all to me (in the end). For He is indeed full of knowledge and wisdom." And he turned away from them, and said: "How great is my grief for Joseph!" And his eyes became white with sorrow, and he fell into silent melancholy. They said: "By God. Never wilt thou cease to remember Joseph until thou reach the last extremity of illness, or until thou die!" He said: "I only complain of my distraction and anguish to God and I know from God that which ye know not..." "O my sons! go ye and enquire about Joseph and his brother, and never give up hope of God's Soothing Mercy: truly no one despairs of God's Soothing Mercy, except those who have no faith. "

(S: 12, V: 81-87)

Commemorate Our Servant Job. Behold he cried to his Lord: "The Evil One has afflicted me with distress and suffering!" The command was given: "Strike with thy foot: here is (water) wherein to wash, cool and refreshing, and (water) to drink." And gave him (back) his People, and doubled their number, as a grace from ourselves and a thing for commemoration, for all who have Understanding. "And take in thy hand a little grass, and strike therewith: and break not (thy oath). " Truly We found him full of patience and constancy. How excellent in our service! Ever did he turn (to Us)!

(S: 38,V: 41-44)

And (remember) Job, when He cried to his Lord, "Truly distress has seized me, but Thou art the Most Merciful of those that are merciful." So We listened to him: We removed the distress that was on him, and We restored his people to him, and doubled their number,- as a Grace from Ourselves and a thing for commemoration, for all who serve Us.

(S: 21,V: 83-84)

### **Point to note:**

In the story of Job, it has been elaborated that Job exercised patience for the sake of God and patience is the way of life and the chief component of the thinking pattern of the prophets of God. It is the quality of the prophets of God that they exercise - patience when they suffer pain and anguish and consider that God is their companion. In trial they keep an eye upon the exigencies of God. They feel gratitude for the favors that God has blessed them with. They associate their wealth and every state they are in, with God.

Wisdom and prudence can be seen in Job's living through those hardships and sufferings. It has been established in this story that when a person develops complete dependency upon God and his faith is perfected then he does not utter a word of complain. God, by giving the examples of Ishmael, Idrees, Zulkifl, Noah, Jacob and Job, tells His Beloved Prophet (PBUH) to be patient and persevere just as the 'steadfast prophets did.

God telling those men and women, who believe in Him and have faith, says:

Those who believe and are righteous in their deeds, shall abide in the high places of the Paradise, underneath would be flowing brooks. What a good reward of the good deeds of those who persevered and trusted upon their Lord God only.

### **Meanings of Patience:**

In Arabic Sabar (Patience) means to withstand and forebear. Each and every dictum of God, basically,

is a program to acquaint man with his inner nature and instinct. God has hinted the human weaknesses, for instance, he is disobedient, has hasty temperament, is quarrelsome, has weaknesses, is ignorant, cruel and transgressor. Basis of the weaknesses, from which no one is free, is ignorance, frailty of the Conscious and the attraction of the glitter of the world.

Ignorance purports to nescience whereas the whole life is nothing but knowledge, which is provided to us in the form of continuously pouring in information. Information and knowledge are perpetual movement; and the Movement is the Will of God. And the Will of God is that when He intends a thing, He commands it, 'to be!' and there 'it is.' Will is the behest and the very behest is the sovereignty, which means that one may do what one wishes, as when and where.

### **God is Sovereign:**

Sovereignty means that not even a single moment is out of One's reach and everything is possible for Him. All those information that transform into feelings, sensations, sentiments and emotions, manifest them as such after passing through various steps of creation.

It is an established reality that a body of lights known as astral body surrounds the physical body of man. This very body of lights feeds the physical body and when feeding of the body of lights comes to an end, physical body perishes and is known as dead body. Since the creative process depends entirely upon the body of lights, therefore the astral body remains fully aware of the record of the past, present and future. Having the knowledge of this record, this body of lights keeps on inspiring patience and perseverance upon the human conscious and keeps on telling it that this hardship is temporary and is sure to pass. This



understanding gives courage and strength to man to face the challenging difficulty and helps in having determination. Worries disturb the balance of these lights and patience helps in maintaining this balance in them.

Job was a great prophet of God, through his experience, God gives us this message that God is with those who persevere and have patience. And, when a person after having patience believes wholeheartedly that God is the One who loves him and is his real well wisher, then God opens up doors of comfort and ease and provides him such means that give him happiness and delights. Just as God provided Job with a spring of health giving water and both the husband and wife became young and lived to see their four generations grow before their eyes.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Noah

Name of Noah's father was Lamekh and his mother was Sakha the daughter of Enoch. Noah belonged to Iraq that was known as Chaldea. People liked Noah and respected him but were not ready to leave worshipping the representations of their imaginary gods. They had made five colossal statues to represent them. According to the researchers, names of the gods, which the pagans worshipped, were Wadd, Suwa, Yaguth, Ya'uq and Nasr. Wadd had an appearance of a tall man, Suwa was like a woman Ya'uq was a horse, Yaguth was a loin and the Nasr was an eagle.

Before his appointment as prophet, people of Noah were altogether oblivious of One God and instead of God they worshipped idols representing forces and things of nature. Then God sent Noah to teach them the correct approach of thinking and guide them on the path, which was straight.

Noah invited them towards the true religion of

God but they refused to listen to him expressing their loath and hatred for his teachings. Chiefs and leaders did their best to insult and abuse him. People having materialistic approach accused him with allegations of all sorts to disgrace him. Their approach was that Noah was not better than them by any worldly norm and standard. He was not richer than them, he was not well off nor was he an angel, then why should they obey him and how can he 'be their leader?

Noah instead of feeling disheartened or dejected kept on preaching Oneness of God. When he refused their logic worshipping false gods and invited them towards true God Almighty, they poked their fingers into their ears and yelled at him saying that he had no right to say anything against the gods whom their forefathers worshipped. They said, "YOU Insult our ancestral religion and make us fear the penalty when we are better off than you in every way."

When they saw the poor and down trodden people following him, they said, "We won't acknowledge you Our leader like them." They thought that those who followed him were low and weak and have no vision, so they followed him blindly. When Noah insisted to be listened, they demanded him to expel his low and poor companions because they felt disgust from them.

### **Noah told them:**

If I even dare to think of fulfilling of your demand, I won't have any place to hide from the grievous penalty of God. God value sincerity the most. They all are God's creatures. God does not like haughtiness and

high-headedness. Humiliation and humbleness in manners and attitude are liked the most by Him. God has sent me to you as a messenger and prophet and my mission is to preach his Oneness. Capitalism is a system devised by us, it has nothing to do with God's system nor does God ever sent angels for the guidance of man. You detest these poor and weak people, who have faith in God, because they do not have worldly riches and wealth. But bear this in your minds very clearly that the good of the world bears no fruits in the hereafter. Blessed are those who have the ability to do virtuous deeds with a sincere approach and they enjoy peace of heart and mind and God commends them because they seek his willingness."

The arrogant people intruded his meetings and tortured the participants and used every mean trick to stop him from preaching the God's word.

They Said: "If thou desist not, O Noah! Thou shall be stoned to death."

(S: 26, V: 116)

Before them the People of Noah rejected (their apostle): they rejected our servant, and said "Here is one possessed! ", and he was driven out.

(S: 54,V: 9)

In their Campaign of Propaganda against him even his wife turned against him and collaborated with the infidels.

The chiefs of the Unbelievers among his people said. "He is no more than a man like yourselves: his wish is to assert his superiority over you: If God had wished to send messengers He could have sent down angels; never did we hear such a thing as he says, among our ancestors of old. " And some said: "He is

only a man possessed: wait and have patience with him for a time." Noah said: "O my Lord! Help me: for that they accuse me of falsehood!"

(S: 23,V: 24-26)

Noah told them that he was not interested in their wealth and riches nor was he after any worldly position and he also did not want any reward from them for his reward is with his Lord God, who is best of all who can reward.

Noah strived to guide his people but they did not correct themselves. The more he tried to do good to them the more they expressed their aversion and tortured him. Those strayed people, in order to maintain the monopoly of their ancestral practices, grew obstinate and became stubborn.

"And they said to each other, 'Abandon not your gods: Abandon neither Wadd nor Suwa', neither Yaguth nor Ya'uq, nor Nasr."

(S: 7,V: 23)

They said: "O Noah.' Thou hast disputed with us, and much hast thou prolonged the dispute with us: now bring upon us what thou threatens us with, if thou speaks the truth!"

He said: "Truly, God will bring it on you if He wills and then, ye will not be able to frustrate it!

(S: 11, V: 32-33)

Noah preached for nine hundred and fifty years and could hardly manage to have forty people follow him. According to some, the number of his followers was eighty. When Noah lost all his hopes in his people he grew worried and grieved. God consoled him and said, "You need not to worry for those who do not believe, for you have done your part Of the Job Well.

Those who were to believe, they believed and, those who did not, you do not have anything to do with them."

When Noah realized that he was not lacking in his efforts and it was the fault on the part of those who were not ready to believe him, he supplicated before God:

And Noah, said: "O my Lord! Leave not of the Unbelievers, a single one on earth! For, if Thou dost leave any of them, they will but mislead Thy devotees, and they will breed none but wicked ungrateful ones. O my Lord! Forgive me, my parents, all who enter my house in; Faith, and all believing men and believing women: and to the wrong-doers grant Thou no increase but in perdition!"

(S: 71,V: 26-28)

## Ark of Noah

God hearkened Noah and instructed him to prepare a boat so that the believers could be saved of the inflicted penalty destined for the non-believers. Noah started constructing a wooden ark.

According to Torah the ark was three hundred cubits long, fifty cubits wide and thirty cubits high. What is cubit? What measure is this? Nothing could be said with certainty but according to the ratio between the length, height and width and converting it into feet it was calculated that the ark was 450 feet long, 75 feet wide and 30 feet high. It has been mentioned in the ancient scrolls of Torah that the sides of the ark were gradually raised bending inwardly in a manner that only one cubit space was left overhead between the sides. The floor of the ark was rectangular measuring

450 x 75 ft, with many stories.

According to the modern ship builders, this was the best of a developed technology of shipbuilding. This is the best possible measure to keep a ship safe from winds, storms and rains and from getting stuck into mud and low waters. How a ship if constructed with these measures, would look? In 1844, I.K. Bruvel, emerged from storms of worst nature. Even today the large oil tankers are built with using this ratio of measures.

And sign for them is that We bore their race through the flood in the loaded Ark; And We have created for them similar vessels on which they ride.”  
(S: 35, V: 41.42)

Perusal of the above Verse of the holy Quran reveals that man was not familiar with ship making. This ark prepared by Noah was the first boat that was ever constructed in the human history.

God bestowed this knowledge upon Noah that he built a ship thousands of years ago, which was a masterpiece of modern technology, which is still useful. And, this knowledge kept on passing down the generations and is availed even today and will be transferred to the generations to come.

Seeing him engaged in building the ark, the infidels mocked and ridiculed him but he did not pay any heed to their taunts and finally the ark was ready and the time of inflicted penalty approached. Noah observed gushing of water from the earth as the first sign of the approaching moment.

God commanded Noah to ride the ark along with his followers having a pair of every animal along. When it was done, God commanded the water to start pouring

from the sky and gushing out from the earth.

The ark started floating in those waters safely; torrential rains and stormy winds continued till every infidel was wiped out of the face of the earth.

### **Noah's son:**

When the flood was set in and the ark of Noah started drifting upon the waters, Noah prayed to God for the safety of his son; Yam, who had refused to accompany his father. God said,

And Noah called upon his Lord, and said: "O my Lord.' Surely my son is of my family! And Thy promise is true, and Thou art the most just of Judges! " He said: "O Noah.' He is not of thy family: For his conduct is unrighteous. So ask not of Me that of which thou hast no knowledge! I give thee counsel, lest thou act like the ignorant!" Noah said: "O my Lord! I do seek refuge with Thee, lest I ask Thee for that of which I have no knowledge. And unless thou forgive me and have Mercy on me, I should indeed be lost."

" The word came. "O Noah! Come down from the Ark with peace from Us, and blessing on thee and on some of the peoples who will spring from those with thee: but there will be other peoples to whom We shall grant their pleasures (for a time), but in the end will a grievous penalty reach them from Us."

(S: 11,V: 45-48)

Perusal of these words of God tells us that having some great progeny or family, the worldly riches or social and worldly position have nothing to do with one's safety from the punishment of God or the welfare and good life here and in Hereafter. But, it is related with one's belief and certitude.



Father's love forced Noah to wish good and the safety of his son Yam but that disobedient son replied that he would swim up to some peak of a hill to save himself from the water of the flood.

Noah told him, "Today no one is there to save anybody, only that would survive upon whom God would be Merciful. And, in the meantime a wave engulfed him and he was" among those who drowned.

The son replied: "I will betake myself to some mountain: it will save me from the water." Noah said: "This day nothing can save, from the command of God, any but those on whom He hath mercy! "And the waves came between them, and the son was among those overwhelmed in the Flood.

(S:11, V: 43)

### **It rained for 40 days:**

Water of the flood kept on rising and everything drowned in it. It kept on raining for forty day ceaselessly and the springs kept on gushing forth and the ark of Noah floated in the waters for six and a half month. Finally, on the behest of God, water receded and the ark of Noah stopped by the Mount Ararat also known as 'Judi'.

And the flood was forty days upon the earth and the waters increased and bare up the ark and it was lifted above the earth. And, the waters prevailed and were increased greatly upon the earth and the ark went upon the face of the waters. And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth and all the high hills that were under the whole heaven were covered. Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail and the mountains were covered. And all flesh died that moved

upon the earth, both of the fowl and of the cattle and of the beasts and of every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth and every man.  
(Genesis Ch. 7, 17-21)

In Torah Judi is mentioned as Mount Ararat. It is the name of that area, which runs between Euphrates and Tigris from Diar-e- Bakar to Baghdad. Water gradually dried up and the passengers stepped down the ark. Every living thing upon the earth except the passengers of the ark had annihilated and only those, who were saved in that great flood, inhabited the earth.

### **Second Adam:**

For this very reason Noah has been titled as 'Second Adam' and 'Second Father of Mankind' because the people living on the earth are indebted to him for their existence on the face of the earth. In a saying of the Holy Prophet (PBUH) he has been referred to as 'the First of the Messengers of God.'

Besides the ancient literatures of Greece, Egypt, India and China, Burma, Malaya, East Indian Isles, Australia, New Genie, America and Europe, legends of a great flood are told. And, in some of them, every sixty years, after the flood, are taken as one unit of time to earmark important events.

For Hindus the period of the Flood of Noah is an event, which they commemorate as Jal Paryan.

In 1929 during the excavation of the ancient city of Ur near the Bay of Farris, about ten feet thick layer of that soil was found, which, according to the scientists, who were supervising the excavation, was the residue of a great flood. In the Valleys of river of Southern

Mesopotamia, same types of layers of soils were unearthed.

Scientists of the previous century were of the view that the water had risen suddenly and even the peaks of the highest mountain were submerged in the waters. The watermarks, which can be observed even today on the Himalayas, Indies, Alps and Mountain Rockies of America, are the proof of this fact that the rise of the water was sudden and quick. Skeletons and the fossils of the skeletons of animals also confirm these observations. Experts tell that the animals found in one piece have signs of agony and pain but no evidence could be found to prove that some superior carnivorous animal had killed them or that flesh had been removed from their bodies.

One of such example is that of an animal, which was found buried in the ice of Siberia. The colossal body of that animal was found in such a perfect condition that even its fur and skin were preserved in the ice. This animal was one of those animals, which had been extinct few thousand years ago. The eyes, skin of the body and the hair on the skin proved that the death of the animal was the result of some sudden accident, as it had the grass, which it had just grazed before its death, in its mouth. And, The grass, which was found in its stomach was surprisingly was the grass, which is found only in hot areas and not in cold climates like Siberia.

The story of the legendary ark is also common amongst all the people of the world. Then most of the books of various religions also mention an ark and the people who were Saved due to that ark continued the mankind. During the exploration of the reality of those legends and the stories so related, scientists came across other things, which were such a discovery that adds a new dimension in the greatness of man.

## **The Great Flood:**

The flood of Noah was indeed a great flood that wiped out the most developed civilization of the world from the face of the earth in such a manner that only a few signs have so far been encountered accidentally. The question, which we are unable to answer, is that how that ship, boat or ark was built which suffered the beating of stormy waves of water and gusty winds, nor its collisions with rocks could damage it nor any fault occurred therein and all the passengers in that boat survived. Any disease did also not affect them during their ride nor did they hurt one another despite their differences of genres, species and opinions.

## **Sabine:**

According to the Old Testament, at the time of flood, age of Noah was six hundred years and after the flood he lived for three hundred years. But it does not give us any clue as to where and how did he spend all that time.

Muslim scholars are of the opinion that the word Sabine appearing in the Holy Quran is used for the followers of Noah Shah Waliullah viewed that Arians are the Sabine. Singh Agarwal in his book about Arians says: Arians, Whom father Manu brought with them, did not worship Idols.

## **Books of Hindu Religion give us this story:**

Vishnu (God) told one of His ardent worshippers that a flood would come in seven days that would kill all those who disgrace Him and that he should ride a boat with seven selected people of faith (Rashies) and take animals of all types, too.

According to Arianology, this prophecy was fulfilled to every word of it. The worshipper, as Hindus call him was Mahanuvu: where Mahan meaning great and Nuvu is Noah.

### Vedas:

According to the researchers Vedas were revealed upon Noah. Vedas comprises of four books; namely Rig-Veda, Sama- Veda, Yajur-Veda and Anu or Athar-Veda.

There are many verses in the Vedas that contain the predictions about the Holy Prophet Mohammad (PBUH). He has been named a Narashis (Much Praised) and Agni (Mohammedan Reality) in the Vedas.

“O people! Listen! Narashis will be sent for the people. This migrated would be taken into our refuge and saved from sixty thousand and ninety opponents and he would ride a camel that would accompany three she-camels. Heavens would bow for him and he would be given 100 gold coins, 10 necklaces, 300 horses and ten thousand cows.”

(Athar-Veda; Ganda 20, Sakt 127)

“Oh Agni! (Mohammad) Manu Woah) testifies thy prophethood.” (Veda)

“O Dear Narashis, with sweet tongue, very sacrificing, I beseech through thy sacrifices.” (Veda)

“O people! Listen! Narashis would be much praised among the people. (Veda)

“O Agni! (Mohammad) We know you are a preacher and a religious leader, preacher, teacher of

religious knowledge and a man of wisdom like Manu (Noah)”

Regarding the event, which is related in the History Portion of the Holy Quran, God had told us that thousands of year ago people insisted upon disobedience of God and rejected the message sent by Him through His messenger; Noah. And, when acceptance of right thing was denied and it was rejected just to remain covered with the wrong, the law-enforcing agencies of God came into action and the rebellious arrogant were wiped out of the face of the earth.

This has also been stated in this event that in spite of such a ferocious and horrifying flood and storm, which changed the geography of the earth, on small group of people survived honorably only because they were rich in their faith and belief.

### **An Old Snare Redecorated:**

Discovery of atomic energy, Space traveling, Man's stepping upon the moon, Transplantation of body parts and ever-new scientific inventions of today are making us to believe that man of today has reached the pinnacle of progress and advancement and for this reason he has the right to consider the present age as the greatest of all times. Let us examine carefully whether it is true that man never progressed this far ever before?

For the last two centuries scientists are endeavoring to establish that man is passing through phases of evolution and has reached this far in millions of years. Homosapien; the most superior creature of today was merely a creeping insect on the surface of

water, which evolved itself into an ape hanging upon the branches of the trees.

This all is based upon hypotheses and is conjectural suppositions because man has only a record of hardly five thousand years of his past, which has been claimed to be the foundation of the history of mankind. The advancement and progress about which man is trumpeting today is nothing more than an illusive supposition.

We are not left with much time; the spell of this so-called progress and development is about to be over. Man would soon come across such evidences, which would enable him to realize the factual reality and know that the present progress, advancement and development is merely a snare that has been spread by the worshippers of the wealth and riches.

#### **Point to note:**

The holy Quran, by telling us the story of Noah, invites us to ponder upon these points:

- God is All-Powerful, He may bestow honor and respect upon whomsoever He wills or disgrace and humiliate whomsoever He may wills.
- God likes humbleness and dislikes haughtiness, disobedience and bigheaded pride. And when the disliked acts, deeds and attitude surpass the limit, the law enforcing agencies of nature come into action and the disobedient are exterminated.

- Everyone is responsible for his own acts and deeds therefore grace of the father cannot be the remedy of the disobedience of the son nor can the good fortune of the son can be a compensation for the acts of the father.
- Dependency and trust upon God does not purport to quit the action and become inactive. The true definition of dependency upon God is that one must not fault in ones endeavors and leave the results upon God Almighty after doing what humanly possible can be done. Building of the ark for the sake of one's safety during the stormy floods is a remarkable example of struggling practically and pragmatically.
- Denial of the blessings and ungratefulness are ignorance of such a degree, which keeps the secrets of God obscure from the sight and the people go astray from the path of cognition of reality and their arrogance and haughtiness cause them to fall in the pit of destruction and they are made an example for the others by infliction of disastrous penalty upon them.
- Water, one of the components of the Universe, plays a key role in up-keeping life of every type. It also has the power to destroy besides having ability of nurturing and maintaining life.

Now once again mankind has turned away from



the nature and has associated itself with material resources and this has brought it once again at the brink of destruction. If man failed in fulfilling his obligations of making use of his mind sensibly and continued trudging along the paths of transgression and disobedience like the people of Noah and did not follow the monotheistic path practically and pragmatically, then he is not very far away from the day when the seas would come out of their limits, the earth would start gushing out springs and the down pour from skies would cause even the highest peaks of the mountains to submerge and all the buildings, skyscrapers, palaces and the entire hustle and bustle of the earth would be washed away for the good.

Do they see nothing in earth and that entire God hat the government of the heavens and the God hath created? Do they not see that it may well be that their term is nigh drawing to an end? In what message after this will they then believe?

(S: 7, V: 185)

Rise and fall of tides in the ocean result because of the gravitational pull exerted between the sun and the moon. Black Holes have so much gravity that even the light cannot escape their gravity and gets absorbed in them. It has been hypothesized that if a Black Hole would pass close to the earth, it will exert such a gravitation pull upon the earth that a tide would be produced in the magma of the earth and on that side of the earth facing the Black Hole, the earth would swell and rise in the form of a ring, causing dry land to emerge from the Sea and the areas around that ring like space would cave in and the dry land would thus turn into ocean. The oceans would be in a state of a turmoil throwing mountain high tides and the earth would be affected from the storms like it had never seen before and entire population of that side of the earth would extinct leaving few submerged signs of their existence

behind. All these gigantic machines of today would crumble to dust.

In Atlanta, the area in the ocean near Italy, traces of a continent have been found. It is said that the people of this area were very developed in their industry.

Mythological stories of Hindus also give us clues that the people of remote past were very advanced in using technology. They had the developed arsenals and they were versed with the use of airborne machines, rockets and missiles. They had such weapons of mass destruction that their bombs, instead of exploding after hitting the ground, showered fire from the sky upon the enemies and it melted all that would come under it.

### Ice is melting:

Environmental scientists, after analyzing about one hundred sixty thousands samples of ice from the poles, and compounds of Oxygen, Nitrogen, Carbon dioxide and the compounds of Sulfur and Oxygen, have observed that after every ten thousand years, the quantity of these elements after reaching its maximum limit drops suddenly. And, this cycle completes once in a ten thousand years.

Level of these gases in the atmosphere rises to its optimum level because of the industrial growth. When there was no modern industry, or to say, man was in Stone Age, these gases were at the minimum level. The more world progressed in industrialization, the more is the ratio of these gases in the atmosphere.

Scientists are of the opinion that sudden changes after every ten thousand years are signs of the beginning of the Ice Age. According to them, after every

ten thousand years, the earth experiences a time, which they term as Ice Age; in this Age, emission of these gases from the earth drops almost to zero.

Environmentalists have this assumption that this change is expected to take place within next thirty years, which means that the previous Ice Age had taken place ten thousand years ago.

According to the Spiritual Scientists, the earth experiences after every ten thousand years such changes and the oceans are replaced by dry land and the land is converted into oceans. Now the year 2006 would mark the completion of the cycle of ten thousand years, or to say, Ten thousand years would be completed in 2006 since the Flood of Noah. And, after 2006, gradually, the situation would develop for another Flood like that of Noah's times and all the industrial development of world would come to an end. The population of man on the earth would reduce to one fourth of the present day population and once again the Stone Age would set in.

### **Black Hole:**

After every ten thousand years, a Black Hole passes from a distance that it does not pull the planets of solar system towards itself but it does induce changes in altering the seasons of these planets.

The great spiritual scholar of this age, His DiVi11€ Grace Qalander Baba Auliya told his disciple (the author) that after every ten thousand years the earth is submerged under water and these ten thousand years are completing around in 2006. After 2006, man would witness such incidents and event that the surging of

Flood like Noah's time would be verified. The earth would have intermittent floods at various places; land sliding would level many mountains, water will be everywhere. Seas and floods would swallow up three quarter population and those who would survive will begin from the scratch and man would live in caves.

Before the times of the Flood of Noah, mankind had revolted against the Creator of the Worlds, worshipping of wealth had become the norm of their life, certitude was obscured in thousands of veils and uncertainty was prevailing like the sunlight.

In those times of Noah, like today, man had started interfering in the affairs of the Nature; peace had become alien for man. Selfishness reigned, sincerity had died away, courtesy was only for those who were of any use, if they had no interest they were not even courteous to others, people wanted others to do things for them at no cost, powerful had a nuisance value. Terrify others and make them slaves and subjects was a common practice. Clever people had enslaved other for amassing wealth and riches, In the name of peace wars were waged upon people, diseases of all kind had become common. One would burst in anger if his obeyed. Love meant that others be doing one or the other thing for them because they loved them.

### **Cry of the earth:**

The situation today is much worse than it was before the Noah's Flood. Nobody was heedful to the cry of the earth then and now again the earth is crying. The

earth is not ready to suffer the penalty of greed, selfishness, hunger, and self-interest any more and wants to purge itself from the rotten bodies.

It is said that so far earth has witnessed 17 or 18 Floods like those of Noah and is once again ready to have one.

The only way to avoid this is that man should come out of his shell of self-centered and selfish approach and consider others a human being like himself. Should liberate himself from the clutches of greed and lusts, must put an end to the curse of Usury, leaving the path of animosity of God, befriend with God and the culture of sincerity and sacrifice be restored. Worshipping of the wealth, which is the worst form of infidelity, is abandoned. Besides asking forgiveness of God, God alone must be considered Provider of the sustenance. Nudity, brazenness, prostitution and disgracing attitude are avoided. We all should, after ordaining ourselves with prophetic approach of thinking, trudge along the right path step by step.

All this seems to be a pleasant dream coming true, Renaissance appear to be forgotten dream because everyone considers himself duty bound to correct others but is oblivious of one's own correction.

The scientist of today, who, indeed, is an individual of the mankind, has become an enemy of the mankind. Each and ever bomb invented and prepared by him can kill thousands of people There are not as many cities on the face of the earth as many atomic bombs have been amassed. It is one of the laws of nature that when a

thing comes into existence, its usage becomes unavoidable. When all these bombs will explode and shower destruction, the earth would burn and become barren Isn't it true that in order to satiate the burning desire of ruling others, construction of the hidden infernos is another name of suicide and a wish to go to the Hell?

### **Advice:**

Just consider this one question, if there won't be any population in the world, upon whom the rule would be exercised?

Scientists and the people at the helm of affairs are required to have mercy in the heart of their hearts and they should strive to arrange to live. in unison, love and fraternity. Just as the people of a city, which despite having many colonies of many houses and each house containing many people, causes people to live together in harmony, similarly, all the countries remaining within their limits strive for the progress and prosperous living of their citizens and avoid interference in the' affairs of other countries.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Hud

Noah had four sons Yam, Sam, Ham and Yafth. Yam drowned the flood after disobeying his father. Rest of the three sons gave rise to various nations of the world, Erm was the Son of Sam and the grand father Of Ad; Whose generation was known as the people of Ad.

"Do ye wonder that there hath come to you a message from your Lord through a man of your own people, to warn you? Call in remembrance that He made you inheritors after the people of Noah, and gave you a stature tall among the nations, Call in remembrance the benefits (ye have received) from God that so ye may prosper."

(S: 7,V: 69)

These people initially inhabited Yemen and then migrated towards Syria and Egypt and occupied the Land of Ahqaf This area lied in the north of Hazr Mom and in its east was Oman. Ahqaf in Arabic are the sand dunes. Now this area, which was once a green land, has now turned into a desert and when the wind blows the sands shifts from one place to another and forms dunes.

This desert is about one thousand feet below the northern rugged terrain of Hazr Mout: this desert has

many white patches and anything dropped in that powdery sand drowns and disappears. Once a researcher dropped his pendulum in the sand in minutes and when he withdrew it he couldn't retrieve it because the rope that held the pendulum was eaten away in sand.

People of Ad, with their large physiques and muscular built were stout and strong. God had given them physical strength and they were prosperous because of the fertile land. They were very good builders of buildings and monuments. They were expert in constructing colossal structures with pillars. People of this generation, with over seventy tribes, were the founders of the most ancient civilization of the world and ruled the large area of southeast Arabia. When they captured Egypt, Shadad; son of Ad was their king.

"Did ye not see, how did thy Lord dealt with the people of Ad Eram, who built lofty buildings?"

(S: 89,V: 5-7)

### **Proud and Rebellious People:**

After the drowning of the people of Noah, these people were made the rulers on the earth but they had not learnt their lesson from the destruction of the people before them and strayed from the right path and became idol worshippers. They had many gods after the names of the stars. Abundance of God's favors had misled them. Their hearts had hardened and their superstitions had obstructed them from the right thinking. Satan had made them oblivious of God and they had, built various gods for themselves and they worshipped them for their various needs like health, sustenance, children and rain etc. They had separate



god for each need. They also worshipped the gods of the people of Noah. They had fallen into such vices that life for weak and powerless people had become very difficult. And, when the darkness of ignorance and transgression overpowered them, God sent Hud for their guidance.

To Ad ' the people (We sent) Hud, one of their (own) brethren: He said: O my people! Worship God ye have no other god but Him, will ye not fear Him?"

(3; 7 V; 65)

Hud was blessed with prophetic abilities from the very childhood. He expressed aversion from idolatry, opposed the oppressors and helped the oppressed. Humbleness and courtesy were his virtuous traits. He used to seek seclusion and go out of the town to ponder and deliberate upon the signs scattered in the universe. When his concentration developed and his conscious gradually developed the ability of understanding the Unseen, Gabriel visited him and told him that God had appointed him His Messenger.

Mention Hud one of 'Ad's own brethren: Behold, he warned his people about the winding Sand-tracts: but there have been warners before him and after him: "Worship ye none other than God. Truly I fear for you the Penalty of a Mighty Day."

(S: 46,V: 2)

### **God takes Account:**

Hud said to people; God, except whom no one is worthy of worshipping, has sent me to you so that I could lead you towards the right path. So fear God and follow me. How these idols, which you carve from wood and stones, could be your rulers. How can the moon and the stars, which are duty bound to follow the

course appointed for them by God, govern your affairs. You have gone astray and misled by Satan. You have no logical excuse for this infidelity. God has blessed you with physical and mental abilities, so be grateful to God. And, if you did not quit the high-headedness and show off and did not express gratitude for His favors, then bear this in mind that he is strict in inflicting penalty.

People of Hud expressing their surprise said, "Have you come to us to forbid worshipping those whom our fathers have been worshipping since ages?"

He said: "Punishment and wrath have already come upon you from your Lord: dispute ye with me over names which ye have devised ye and your fathers, without authority from God, then wait: I am amongst you, also waiting."

(S: 7, V: 71)

Chiefs of his people refused to listen to him and said; "We think you are trying to mislead us by accusing our gods falsely and threatening us of penalties. We will not quit following the path of our ancestors and you are true in your words, let us see the wrath of your God."

Hud attempted to convince them by reasoning and said; "I am the prophet of God, appointed to deliver the message of God. I am your well-wisher and you can trust me. Why do you feel strange that God has appointed one of your own people? If you think that I want some sort of reward from you for myself, then that is not correct. I do not expect anything from you, my reward rests with Him who has created me."

His people refused to listen to him and shunned him.

They said: "It is the same to us whether thou admonish us or be not among our admonishers! This is no other than a customary device of the ancients. And,

we are not the ones to receive Pains and Penalties!"  
(S: 26,V: 136-138)

Hud invited them to think of the blessings of God bestowed upon them and said:

"Think of Him who gave all that you wanted, He gave you the cattle, children, orchards, farms and the springs of water and you, instead of having gratitude for Him, are joining such partners to Him that have no power to do good or harm you. You spend all your energy and ability in amassing wealth and construct these lofty structures of pillars just to show off and you have made all this the purpose of your life and in spite of having all these you do not have any peace of mind only because you consider this material world is everything for you."

When his people did not pay any heed to his teachings and continued misusing the favors of God, the nature turned its face on them, the water table dropped, spring dried, wells too, dried up and the green pastures turned into deserted fields. Famine raged for three years upon them.

Hud advised them to repent for their misdeeds and ask the forgiveness of the Lord God, His mercy would prevail upon you.

"And O my people! Ask forgiveness of your Lord, and turn to Him in repentance: He will send you the skies pouring abundant rain, and add strength to your strength: so turn ye not back in sin!"

(S: 11,V: 52)

They said: "O Hud! No Clear Sign that hast thou brought us, and we are not the ones to desert our gods on thy word! Nor shall we believe in thee!"

And, his people transgressed beyond the limit; they refused to quit worshipping their false gods and rejected Hud. Hud knew that God has also abandoned them and they would not come to his terms and now they would be punished. So he warned them and said, “I have fulfilled my duty by delivering His Message to you and you are still insisting upon your misconduct. Remember my Lord has all the power to destroy you and replace you with other people.” But, his people did not listen to him.

### **Final Warning:**

The 'Ad people too rejected Truth: then how terrible was My Penalty and My Warning? For We sent against them a furious wind, on a Day of violent Disaster, plucking out men as if they were roots of palm-trees torn up from the ground.

(S: 54,V: 18-20)

God's wrath appeared before them in the form of dark clouds. When they saw those clouds they jubilated thinking that it would rain and the land would be once again green as before. But it happened otherwise; the gusts of cold winds took the form of a ferocious tornado, which demolished all their lofty buildings and tore their structures as if they were made of paper and threw them into the air like the cotton balls.

The violent whirlwinds blew extinction upon the great palaces. Roofs of the houses were flying in the air; walls along with the foundations collapsed and their debris were carried into the air by the windy gusts. Blustery winds were busy in erasing all their signs. Whirlwinds picked up the bodies of those disobedient people into the air and hit them mercilessly onto the ground repeatedly, till their flesh left their bones; painful agony filled them up to their bone marrows and

they died a painful death. Their stout and strong bodies were crushed to pieces.

And the 'Ad, they were destroyed by a furious Wind, exceedingly violent; He made it rage against them seven nights and eight days in succession: so that thou couldst see the (whole) people lying prostrate in its path, as they had been roots of hollow palm-trees tumbled down! Then see thou any of them left surviving?

(S: 69,V: 6-8)

And they were pursued by a Curse in this life, and on the Day of Judgment. Ah! Behold! For the 'Ad rejected their Lord and Cherisher! Ah! Behold! Removed from sight were 'Ad the people of Hud!

(S: 11,V: 60)

To the 'Ad people, We sent Hua', one of their (own) brethren: He said: O my people! Worship God, ye have no other god but Him will ye not fear God?"

The leaders of the Unbelievers among his people said. "Ah! We see thou art an imbecile!" and "We think thou art a liar!" He said: "O my people! I am no imbecile, but (I am) an apostle from the Lord and Cherisher of the worlds!" I but fulfill towards you the duties of my Lord's mission: I am to you a sincere and trustworthy adviser. "Do ye wonder that there hath come to you a message from your Lord through a man of your own people, to warn you? Call in remembrance that He made you inheritors after the people of Noah, and gave you a stature tall among the nations. Call in remembrance the benefits ye have received from God that so ye may prosper." They said: "Comest thou to us, that we may worship God alone, and give up the cult of our fathers? Bring us what thou threaten us with, if so be that thou tell the truth!"

He said: "Punishment and wrath have already come upon you from your Lord: dispute ye with me over names which ye have devised ye and your fathers, without authority from God, then wait: I am amongst you, also waiting."

We saved him and those who adhered to him. By Our mercy, and We cut off the roots of those who rejected Our signs and did not believe.

(S: 7, V: 65-72)

To the 'Ad People We sent Hud, one of their own brethren. He said: "O my people! Worship God, ye have no other god but Him. Your other gods, ye do nothing but invent! O my people! I ask of you no reward for this Message. My reward is from none but Him who created me: Will ye not then understand? And, O my people! Ask forgiveness of your Lord, and turn to Him in repentance: He will send you the skies pouring abundant rain, and add strength to your strength.' so turn ye not back in sin!"

They said: "O Hud! No Clear Sign that hast thou brought us, and we are not the ones to desert our gods on thy word! Nor shall we believe in thee! We say nothing but that perhaps some of our gods may have seized thee with imbecility." He said: "I call God to witness, and do ye bear witness, that I am free from the sin of ascribing, to Him, Other gods as partners! So scheme your worst against me, all of you, and give me no respite. I put my trust in God, my Lord and your Lora'! There is not a moving creature, but He hath grasp of its forelock. Verily, it is my Lord that is on a straight Path. If ye turn away, I at least have conveyed the Message with which I was sent to you. My Lord will make another people to succeed you, and you will not harm Him in the least. For my Lord hath care and watch over all things."

So when Our decree issued, We saved Hud and those who believed with him, by special Grace from Ourselves: We saved them from a severe penalty.

Such were the 'Ad People: they rejected the Signs

of their Lord and Cherisher; disobeyed His apostles; and followed the command of every powerful, obstinate 'transgressor. And, they WW6 pursued by a Curse in this life, and on the Day of Judgment. All.' Behold! For the 'Ad rejected their Lord and Cherisher! Ah! Behold! Removed from sight were 'Ad the people of Hud!

(S: 11,V: 50-60)

### **Believing the Hereafter:**

And We sent to them an apostle from among themselves saying, "Worship God, ye have no other god but Him. Will ye not fear Him?" And the chiefs of his people, who disbelieved and denied the Meeting in the Hereafter, and on whom We had bestowed the good things of this life, said. "He is no more than a man like yourselves, he eats of that of which ye eat, and drinks of what ye drink. If ye obey a ma' like yourselves, behold, it is certain ye will be lost. Does he promise that when ye die and become dust and bones, ye shall be brought forth again? Far, very far is that which ye are promised! There is nothing but our life in this world! We shall die and we live! But we shall never be raised up again! He is only a man who invents a lie against God, but we are not the ones to believe in him!"

The prophet said: "O my Lord! Help me.' for that they accuse me of falsehood."

God said: "In but a little while, they are sure to be sorry!" Then the Blast overtook them with justice, and We made them as rubbish of dead leaves floating on the stream of Time! So away with the people who do wrong!

(S: 23,V: 32-41)

### **Grip of cruelty:**

Behold, their brother Hud said to them." "Will ye not fear God? I am to you an apostle worthy of all trust: So fear God and obey me. No reward do I ask of you for it: my reward is only from the Lord of the Worlds. Do ye build a landmark on every high place to amuse yourselves? And do ye get for yourselves fine buildings in the hope of living therein for ever? And, when ye exert your strong hand, do ye do it like men of absolute power? Now fear God, and obey me. Yea, fear Him Who has bestowed on you freely all that ye know. Freely has He bestowed on you cattle and sons, and Gardens and springs. Truly I fear for you the Penalty of a Great Day."

They said: "It is the same to us whether thou admonish us or be not among our admonishers! This is no other than customary device of the ancients, and we are not the ones to receive Pains and Penalties! "

So they rejected him, and We destroyed them. Verily in this is a Sign: but most of them do not believe. And verily thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

(S: 26.V: 124-141)

Mention Hud one of 'Ad's own brethren: Behold, he warned his people about the winding Sand-tracts: but there have been warners before him and after him.' "Worship ye none other than God. Truly I fear for you the Penalty of a Mighty Day. "

They said: "Hast thou come in order to turn us aside from our gods? Then bring upon us the calamity with which thou dost threaten us, thou art telling the truth?"

He said: "The Knowledge, of when it will come, is only with God. I proclaim to you the mission on whom I have been sent: But I see that ye are a people in ignorance.

Then, when they saw the Penalty in the shape of a cloud traversing the sky, coming to meet their valleys they said, "This cloud will give us rain.



"Nay, it is the Calamity, ye were asking to be hastened.' A wind wherein is a Grievous Penalty.' Everything will it destroy by the command of its Lord!" Then by the morning they - nothing was to be seen but the ruins of their houses! Thus do We recompense those given to sin.' And We had firmly established them in a prosperity and power which We have not given to you and We had endowed them with faculties of hearing, seeing, heart and intellect: but of no profit to them were their faculties of hearing, sight, and heart and intellect, when they went on rejecting the Signs of God, and they were completely encircled by that which they used to mock at!

(S: 46,V: 21-26)

And in the 'Ad (people) (was another Sign): Behold. We sent against them the devastating Wind: It left nothing whatever that it Came up against, but reduced it to ruin and rottenness.

(S: 51,V: 41-42)

The 'Ad people too rejected Truth: then how terrible was My Penalty and My Warning? For We sent against them a furious wind, On a Day of violent Disaster, plucking out men as if they were roots of palm-trees torn up from the ground. Yea, how terrible was My Penalty and My Warning!

(S: 54,V: 18-21)

And the 'Ad, they were destroyed by a furious Wind, exceedingly violent; He made it rage against them seven nights and eight days in succession: so that thou couldst see the whole people lying prostrate in its path, as they had been roots of hollow palm trees tumbled down! Then see thou any of them left surviving?

(S: 69, V: 6-8)

Seest thou not how thy Lord dealt with the 'Ad people, of the city of Eram, with lofty pillars, the like of

which were not produced in (all) the land?

(S: 89,V: 6-8)

### **Shadad's Paradise:**

Shadad had built his paradise in Hud's times. Tremendous military power expansion of the empire and abundance of resources went into Shadad's head and became haughty. He had a throne on whose both sides, two vultures spreading their wings, were erected. His throne was embedded with precious stones and metals.

When the news of Hud's preaching reached him he summoned Hud to his court and asked him in front of his courtiers that if he would embrace the belief that Hud was talking about, how would it benefit him? Hud said, "Your sins would be blotted out and God will grant you Paradise where you would enjoy His blessings."

"How does the Paradise that you are talking about, looks like?" he wanted to know.

When Hud described the Paradise and gave him the details of its blissful atmosphere, he said, "Well we can built this Paradise with which you are tempting us, for ourselves now and here then why should we go after the one which is not certain. I do not require the Paradise of your Lord."

And to prove what he had said, he ordered to build a grand garden with those things in it, which he had heard from Hud about Paradise using the resources that God had given him.

It is said that that garden was built between Sanaa and Hazr Mom and was spread over an area

equal to a large city, which had grand buildings. Canals, gardens, springs and fountains. He named it Bram. When that 'paradise' completed, Shadad came to see it with all his courtiers, chiefs and captains. At that time the sky clouded and the inflicted calamity killed them all before they could enter that paradise.

According to one of the legends, Shadad prayed to God, "You know I am not a god and it only befits Thou to be God, but I have claimed to be a god. You have blessed me with everything, I beseech Thee to accede to my submission and give me death, the way I suggest." And, he suggested that he should die when he was not standing, not sitting, not riding, not under the roof, not when he was on the earth, not when he was lying... in short he mentioned every possible situation in which one can die. God acceded to his request. When he was about to enter the paradise that he had got built, the horse on which he was riding, halted and refused to enter the paradise. When every effort to control the horse failed, his courtiers suggested him to get down the steed. When he was descending, his one foot was in the griddle and the other was in the hands of his servant, Angel of Death seized his soul.

After taking away his soul, the Angel of Death submitted to God, "Lord, what if Thou had given Shadad only this much respite that he had looked at his paradise just for once?"

God asked the Angel of Death, "Do you know who he was? Look towards the earth!"

He saw that the pirates were slaying people of a ship, when (rod had told him to put an infant on a

wooden board and leave it in the ocean. Then God said. "This was the Child that grew up to claim to be a god and built this paradise. We protected him, provided him resources made him a king and he, instead of ' expressing his gratitude, claimed to be a god!"

We do not have authority about the truth of this legend but it does hint God's grace. How did an infant survive on a wooden board in the middle of an ocean how did he grew up how did he manage to become a king and how did he raised an army of men'?

A helpless child whom God saved from every peril of the ocean and land and gave him the strength and wisdom to become a king claimed to be a god and remaining within the kingdom of God and then he rebelled against God and earned himself punishment.

### **Twister Tornado:**

Twister Tornado is a huge whirlwind or a cyclone in which winds circulate at a speed of three hundred miles per hour and it moves with a speed of up to fifty miles per hour. This is such a powerful storm that it blows away the tops of the houses and building, it is so powerful that it can even rip away the structures of concrete. Anything coming in its way is flown into the air and is thrown miles away. Large animals like buffalos, cows, camels and elephants can be seen flying in a tornado. Pebbles and stones circulating in a tornado with the winds are the reason of destruction for anything hit by them. Usually rains follow these stormy whirlwinds that converts the dust into mud. Sometimes they accompany thunders and lightening with them.

Force of lightening in a tornado is so severe and intense that anything hit by these lightening is smashed

and crumbles to ashes. It has been estimated that in a tornado this lightening flashes fifty to hundred times in an hour. Most of the flashes occur within the clouds and flash for few seconds. Larger flash lasts up to eight seconds and its thickness is of the size of a finger with miles of length. An average tornado is as powerful as ten atomic bombs could be and it contains so much electricity, which can meet the needs for one year.

One lightening flash in tornado has a current of three thousand Amperes and its flow creates heat of sixty thousand Fahrenheit degrees. With such tremendous temperature the speed of circulating winds become supersonic. On one side of the area where people of Ad inhabited, adjoins with Yemen and Hazr Moul and on its back side is the desert of Raba al Zalli. European Researchers found many meteors in this area. It is thought it was winter season when punishment of God was inflicted upon them. And, a large meteor with many small ones hit the earth near the inhabitation of Ad, which initially created an earthquake. Clouds of dust rose, people sleeping in there homes got out in the open after feeling the tremors of the quake.

### **Meteor:**

When meteors enter the atmosphere of the earth, its speed under the gravitation pull of the earth, increases and, the friction resulting from its contact with air, heats it up and it starts burning. Smaller meteors burn to ashes in the air but the larger ones hit the ground with a bang while they are still burning. This collision produces tremors like earthquake. These meteor may take many days to cool off according to their size and mass. When, because of the heat of burning meteor, the air around it becomes hot and rises above, the atmosphere pressure in that area suddenly

drops due to the vacuum so produces and the air from all sides rushes to fill the gap.

Since, in the case of Ad people, it had happened in the winter, therefore winds thus generated were cold. A meteor normally takes a week to cool off; therefore the winds there blew for seven days and eight nights. People of Ad were physically large, stout and strong but the ferocious wind killed them in the air and smashed them into ground and their bones scattered all over the area.

Then the Blast took-over them with justice, and  
We made them rubbish of dead floating on the steam of  
Time! So away with the people who do wrong!

(S: 23, V: 41)

When we contemplate upon the attributes of God like wisdom, prudence, grace, power, authority and mercy, they become a source of insight and vision. God almighty is the Creator and Lord of the entire universe. He has established the system of life and death in such a manner that from the tiniest particle to the largest celestial body nothing can escape His control. Every existence and creature is indigent to Him. He creates and provides resources to survive.

From the very first day of one's creation in the womb of mother till one's birth, and after the birth in infancy, childhood, youth, old age, till death, it is he who bestows life, protects it, ignores ones flaws and weaknesses and forgives the sins. But first he offers them a chance to correct them and sends his tempts them with glad tidings if they would do well. But, when they exceed the limit in their transgression and do not refrain from infidelity and joining partners to him, He issues warnings of painful consequence through His messengers. And, if even then they reject to believe, He enforces His word and it is not difficult for him to erase

and blot out any number of people, if they refuse to adjust themselves in His system.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Idrees

Hermes in Greece, Enoch in Hebrew and Idrees in Arabic, was in the sixth generation of Adam and the great grandfather of Noah. He formulated social civil laws for the first time to lay foundations of a civilization. Babylon, now known as Kofa, in the land at the juncture of Rivers Euphrates and Tigris once known as Mesopotamia, the first civilized city was planned and built by Idrees.

Idrees was a handsome man of medium stature and tanned skin. He had attractive features and was polite in his speech, talked with seriousness and had a pleasantly composed personality. He used to deliberate and was distinguished for his knowledge and sincerity. His initial training and education was done by one of his forefathers Seth. He used to walk keeping his gaze low. He was given a scripture of which afro-translation still exist.

And (remember) Ishmael, Idrees and Zulkifl all men of constancy and patience; we admitted them to our mercy: for, they were of the righteous ones.

Before Noah, when the children of Adam corrupted themselves, Angel of God called upon them and said, “ O Idrees! Get up and go out of the obscurity, walk on the earth and call your people towards the right path, tell them the right way to live and tell the how should they behave and act, if they want to live a happy life.”

Idrees, as was he commanded, gathered the people and addressed that assembly of his people but with an exception of few, all turned against him and



refuted his teachings and denied to follow the path, which he was suggesting.

When the oppositions of infidels grew beyond limit, Idrees migrated with his followers towards Egypt. Seeing a vast green piece of land Idrees said to his companions, "This place resembles your Babylon." These words of Idrees made the place popularly known as Babylon by the Arabs and people of other ancient nations.

### **Town Planning:**

Idrees was a multilingual man who knew about seventy-two languages. Besides preaching the religion of God, He taught the ways of living socially and in a civilized manner. For this purpose, he taught different ways, to different classes of people. His disciples built and constructed towns and cities, which according to estimation exceeds two hundred. Reha was the smallest of all of those towns. Besides preaching them principles of town planning, he taught them various sciences. Astrology, Astronomy, mathematics, writing, calligraphy, measuring weights, making armory and use of pen in the beginning are all ascribed to Idrees. He made roads and passages in the cities, built markets for trade and business, constructed playgrounds and educated his people to construct buildings and structures according to a drawing.

### **Measuring System:**

Before Idrees there existed no proper system of weightment. For giving the due right to the buyer he advised system of measuring and weighing. In order to preserve knowledge for the future generation, he got such drawing houses constructed where pictures and

pictorial representation of the inventions of his time were drawn so that the mankind could learn from the past and benefit themselves.

It was Idrees, who for the first time predicted about the great Flood of Noah. The laws, and the rules, which he made, having their basis in justice and reason, were acceptable to school of thought of his times. He divided the population in the land under his control, into four parts and appointed a governor for each part for governance. He advised rules for his geographical division. He also pioneered the logic and coined terms for astrology and gave their descriptions. He was also versed with the divination knowledge of Raml.

A brief account of the Laws given by him is:

- Worthy of worships is only He who created the earth and the Heavens.
- Virtuous deeds are the source of peaceful life.
- The material world and everything therein is mortal and perishable.
- Justice and adherence to law help in termination of negative norms of a society.
- Deliberation and acting upon the commandments give the best results.
- Wealth earned using unfair means rusts the heart, so it should be avoided.
- Keeping tidy and arranging for cleanliness is part of faith.
- Fasting on every 13<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> day of lunar month and giving alms helps in purging the inner self and is a means of getting away from the love of wealth and riches.
- Idrees appointed few days of celebrations in a year and made offering of sacrifice on particular days mandatory for his people.

### **Prophetic Properties:**

Idrees told his people that many prophets would come after him to correct the deteriorated and corrupted situations. And, those prophets would have these characteristics:

- They would be free from evil deeds.
- They would be perfect in their qualities and be praised for that.
- They would be aware of the situation on the earth and in the heavens.
- They would know efficacious medicines for curing the diseases.
- No one visiting them would remain spiritually thirsty.
- God would listen and accede to their prayers and would invited people to purge themselves.

### **Three classes of People:**

Idrees classified mankind into three classes; namely, scholars, kings and the subjects and graded them accordingly. The scholars were ranked the highest because before God, they are answerable for the kings and the subjects besides their own self. Kings were ranked the second as they would be accounted for themselves and their subjects only. And, since the subjects are answerable for themselves only therefore they were placed the last of the list. This classification was not based on any distinction of family or lineage.

In the General Epistle of Jude of New Testament, after rebuking and admonishing those who are misled from the right path a prophesy of Idrees (Enoch), in which coming of a Leader for convincing them of their ungodly deeds is mentioned thus:

“Woe unto them! For they have gone in the way of Cain and run greedily after the error of Balaam for reward and perished in the gainsaying of Core. These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear; clouds they are without water, carried about of winds: trees whose fruit withers, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots," raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever. And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying; Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, to execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds, which they have ungodly committed and of all their hard speeches, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him- ” (Jude: I I-I4, New Testament)

Also mention in the Book the case of Idrees: He was a man of truth and sincerity, and a prophet: And We raised him to a lofty station

(S: 19,V: 56-57)

This also is mentioned in Old Testament:

“And, all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years; and Enoch walked with God, and he was not; for God took him.”

(Genesis Ch: 5, 23-24)

In the Old Testament only this much is stated that Enoch disappeared as God took him but in Talmud, a long tale is told, in which at the end. it has been mentioned that Enoch, while riding his chariot driven by many horses, climbed a whirlwind t0WardS the heavens.

### **Ring of Enoch:**

Upon the ring of Enoch, this inscription was engraved:

"Patience with faith in God is a sign of success. "

The belt, which he wore around his waist, bore this inscription:

"Real delights lie in guarding the Commandments that perfect the religion, completed with courtesy. "

The headgear worn at funerals had this inscription:

"Blessed is he who guards his Self Man 's godly deeds speak for him be are the Lord. "

### **Point to Note:**

When we delve in the story of Idrees and deliberate upon the knowledge, which he possessed, we conclude that only man enjoys the trust of God and he is blessed with knowledge of Vicegerency and knows formulae to conquer the cosmos. Creative abilities arose in man when these formulae are put to use. Using these abilities man can perform both the positive and negative things. If the paradigm of thinking is right; is in accordance with the teachings of the prophets of God then any act performed or any invention made becomes a source of comfort ease and delight for the creatures of God and if the thinking approach is limited to personal gains and is confined to

individual benefits only then the use of creative abilities is of no use for the mankind, individually or collectively.

It is firmly established in the minds of prophets of God that their Lord is the All—Sovereign God. Everything related to with one another is only because of God. Reach of the prophetic thinking is unlimited and any invention made under their approach of thinking benefits the creatures. They know the realities operating in the background of the manifestations. Since reality is not dispersing or various therefore. a person familiar with reality is not overshadowed by grief and fear and, he remain calm in every situation and state.

Mankind gets peace when the system, defined by those who are familiar with the true form of knowledge. is followed. It has been stated in the very beginning of holy Quran:

"This is the book that guides those who feel concerned about God, they are the one's who have faith in the Unseen."

Faith in Unseen purports to be able to witness the Unseen. as faith remains incomplete if it is not supported by observation.

### **Earth; our mother:**

The earth provides us sustenance according to certain rules and regulations when we built a house, the earth does not forbid us from constructing it. And, it

does not become so hard that we couldn't cultivate crops nor it becomes so soft that movement on the earth is hampered. The sun and the moon are performing their duties for us. The moonlight is responsible for the sweetness in fruits and the sunlight helps them ripening. In short, every cosmic Character is performing its role diligently and we are benefited directly or indirectly, voluntarily or involuntarily. This is one form of their subjugation to man.

But, in actual effect, the real conquest is that a man could willfully make use 'of the characteristics of oceans, seas, rivers, hills and mountains, the sun and the moon.

And still a higher form of this conquest is demonstrated by the Holy Prophet (PBUH), just by pointing his finger towards the moon splits in two halves. And, Umer (RA) sends this message to River Nile, "If you are flowing by God's Command, stop transgressing, otherwise Umer's whip would suffice to you." And. the river never had problem with its flow after that.

Once a peasant complaining to Umar (RA) said, "I labor in tilling my land, sow seeds in it and all that is required to be done, I do fulfill, but the earth spoils the seeds and I don't have any crop."

Umer said, "Whenever I happened to be in that area just remind me."

And when he happened to there, that man indicated that piece of land about which he had complained. Umer (RA) using his whip leashed the

earth and said, "You dare not spoil the work of a man of God, when he takes care of your needs." After that, that land turned into a green farm.

God has created this universe for man. All the components and parts of this cosmos, including man and all those abilities that he has in him, are concentric. According to the spiritual science, man is blessed with eleven thousand abilities and each of these abilities is a faculty of knowledge and this knowledge is limitless.



## Salih

Ad and Samud were the grand sons of Aram: the fifth son of Sam son of Noah. The race of Ad was known as people of Ad, for whom Hud was sent as apostle. After the destruction of the people of Ad, the race of those who survived with Hud, after the name of their forefather Samud were called People of Samud. They were also referred to as Ad the Second

Salih was sent as apostle in this branch of Semitic people, Salih was of fair complexion, with handsome physique and tall stature. He had thin hair with grayish tinge in them and were raised upward

"And remember how He made you inheritors after the 'Ad people and gave you habitations in the land: ye build for yourselves palaces and castles in open plains, and care out homes in the mountains; so bring to remembrance the benefits ye have received from God, and refrain from evil and mischief on the earth."

(3: 7,v: 74)

Capital of the Samuds was Hejr, which is now also known as Madyan-e-Salih, Samuds were very strong and stout people, and had long lives. They were expert in sculptures and construction work. They used to make houses by carving in the mountains.

Seest thou not how thy Lord dealt with the 'Ad people, of the city of Eram, with lofty pillars, the like of which were not produced in all the land? And with the Samud people, who cut out huge rocks in the valley as stakes? All these transgressed beyond heaped therein mischief on mischief Therefore did thy Lord pour on them a scourge of diverse chastisements: For thy Lord is as a Guardian on a watch-tower.

(S:89,V: 6-14)

### **Royal Palace:**

Relics of their constructed inhabitations still exist between discovered a lofty building, Syria and Hijaz. Archeologists have which according to them was the Royal Palace. This palace had many rooms and a large pool of water. And, the whole edifice was carved in the rocks of a mountain. Inscriptions of ancient tablets give details of the Semitic buildings. Every inhabitation had two main buildings; the Government Center and the Temple. The ruler lived in the Government Center and priests resided the Temple and they both ruled the people with mutual consultation.

Samud were well off, abundance of resources, economic prosperity had enabled them to afford every comfort and luxury. Wealth, prosperity and their

physical strength played the key role in making them arrogant and godless. They had become proud of their strength and every thing they had, instead of considering it a favor of God, they considered it the outcome of their hard work and capabilities. They become so dependent upon the material things that they denied all that for which they could not have material evidence. This approach of thinking made them to turn away from prophetic teachings and started carving gods of their choice for themselves. They had no faith left in resurrection or life after death. When the darkness of ignorance and infidelity prevailed God sent Salih as His prophet for their guidance. In his times the followers of the teachings of Hud was negligible.

To the Thamud people (We sent) Salih one of their own brethren: He said: "O my people! Worship God ye have no other god but Him. Now hath come unto you a clear Sign from your Lord! This she-camel of God is a sign unto you: So leave her to graze in God's earth, and let her come to no harm, or ye shall be seized with a grievous punishment.

(S: 7, V: 73)

People of Samud had made a temple near the capital Hajr. In the mountains, in front of that temple, they had carved their houses. In the valley they had orchards and farms and date trees. They had a spring of clean water in the valley surrounded by lush green pastures. On the other side of the inhabitation stood the Royal Palace of the king Jandaa.

Salih used to spend most of his time in the temple. People respected him because of his virtuous nature and devotion. Once Salih gathered his people and addressed them:

“Worship God, save Him no one is worthy of worshipping. Those whom you consider to be your gods are not your gods. Our Lord is He who has created this universe, you and me and He made us successors to Ad and gave us the ability to carve our houses in mountains. Be grateful to God for the favors given to you. Abandon these false gods and worship One and the Only God, ask for His forgiveness for your sins, He listens to those who call Him.”

When Salih denounced those gods openly, which they used to , worship, they got furious and a scene was created. People had discussions among them. Some refuted him altogether, some ridiculed him, some abused him for bringing up altogether a new crisis for them, and very few who were left some faith in their hearts acted pensive. Chiefs of his people came to Salih and said, “We had great expectations of you because of your prudence wisdom and intellect. You have such a graceful personality and we had great many hopes from you that because of you the name of our tribe would become more respectable for other tribes but contrary to our every hope and expectation, you started scolding the gods that we worship and you expect us to follow you on 8.1 path, which we have not seen.”

Salih said. “Should I go astray just to please you, when God has granted me vision and guidance? Who would save me from the wrath of my Lord? He has blessed me with His mercy and if now I~ would disobey him how can you be of nay benefit to me?”

Samud, instead of listening to him became stubborn and their malice against Salih increased many folds. They started torturing him to make him to quit his stand forcefully. He in spite of all their malice and

hatred did not abandon to advise and preached the truth and right things.

In response to his call they used to say, "If we had not been on the right path, as you say, then why do we have all these lofty palaces, this wealth and riches and abundance of comforts and all these farm and orchards? You just look at your's and your followers adversity and misfortune and then tell who is favored, you or your followers?"

In reply to such illogical reasoning, Salih told them, "Do not be proud of your prosperity and abundance of resources. This abundance is not the outcome of your toil and strength and neither would it last forever. God, the Lord of everything in this universe, has bestowed all that you are enjoying. If you would be grateful to Him, He would grant you more and increase his bounties for you and if you proved to be ungrateful and became haughty, then the very bounties would turn into a punishment for you."

Samud were not ready to accept that Salih could be chosen to be a prophet of God. They thought that they deserved more than Salih to deliver the message of God to their people.

They used to taunt and ridicule those who had believed Salih and asked them, "Are you really sure that Salih has been sent unto 'you from God?" And, their reply that they sure did, further infuriated them because they were not ready to see anyone other than themselves, to be respected that much that people believed in him and accepted whatsoever he told them.

They started considering him a danger for their authority and power. And, just to degrade him before his followers they said; “We deny and reject all that, which he tells you.”

Then the chiefs and leaders started this propaganda against Salih: “Salih is telling a lie in the name of God. He is just a man like any other person, he eats all that which they eat. drinks all that which they drink and you will listen to a person like yourself, you will surely suffer a loss. He tells you that when you would be dust after your death, you would be resurrected, which is against every common sense, if we were to be raised again why do we be dead in the first place? Don’t be impressed of his fanciful narrations and fall prey to his snare of such imaginary things.

Propaganda of the infidels had some effect for those who had superficial thinking but those who had faith in their hearts, remained unmoved of such superficial logic.

When the people of influence saw that economically weak and downtrodden people were having impressions of Salih more than any one else, they demanded him to exhibit some miracle to prove that he was truly sent by God, Salih said, “What if in spite of seeing a clear sign you do not quit infidelity - and remain stubborn in you stance?”

**Sign of God:**

Chiefs promised that if he would meet their demand and show them a sign, which they had demanded, they would believe in him. They had thought that they would demand such an impossible thing, which he won't be able to do. And they, according to their plan, demanded him to bring a she-camel out Of the mountain that- should also give birth to a calf.

Salih prostrated and prayed to God to fulfill their demand. God acceded to his prayer and the mountain before them cracked and a huge she-camel stepped out of that crack. She-camel took a few steps forward and then bore a calf in front of everyone present there to witness.

After witnessing this clear sign of truth few embraced the faith but most preferred darkness upon the light of guidance. Salih invited them to correct themselves and mend their ways, asked them to be mindful of the blessings and bounties bestowed upon them, told them to ask the forgiveness of God for their past misdeeds, instructed them to follow the commandments of the Lord and refrain from creating chaos and disorder on the earth of God.

He took great pains in describing to them that there exist other worlds beyond this world of material life and senses and the One who is Far Above than everything has created all this. "It is He who has blessed you with this wealth and richness and has given you these green pastures, orchards, farms, vast fields full of beautiful flowers, soothing clouds, breezes and rains, water springing from stones, flowing rivers that give life to your fields, this abundance of resources and all that knowledge, which has enabled you to have all the means of comfort and luxury. God has not created all this in vain; God has given you all this so

that you use them with gratitude. Do not usurp the rights of others to benefit yourselves from these bountiful things. God will certainly call you to account for all these things, which He has bestowed upon you. Don't forget that you would be asked for all your good and bad deeds. If you remained neglectful of your duties and became proud of your civil progress, the laws of Nature would transform your lofty palaces and these green orchards into ruins and you will be losers, here and in the hereafter."

### **Privileged Class:**

Well off people were swollen of pride for their material wealth and prosperity so they did not pay any heed to invitation of righteousness and stubbornly insisted on challenging the laws of nature by disturbing the peace and justice.

The she-camel was so large and big that in whichever pasture she grazed all the animals fled from there frightened of her presence, when she had water, she emptied the well. Samud people had everything like wealth, power and knowledge but they had only one spring well.

Chiefs and the priests collaborated and propagated that Salih was a sorcerer, who had brought that she-camel using his powers of magic and sorcery and its calf was also produced under the spell and that was the reason that she-camel drank so much water. That, they said, was one of his tactics that they should surrender to him. And, that if that spell continued, they would be short of water and they along with their cattle would die of thirst. So they told Salih to harness his



she-camel otherwise they would kill her.

Salih said, "O my people! Worship God, ye have no other god but Him. Now hath come unto' you a clear Sign from your Lord! This she-camel of God is a Sign unto you: So leave her to graze in God's earth, and let her come to no harm, or ye shall be seized with a grievous punishment.

(S: 7,V: 73)

In those times this was their tradition that the rich and influential people, to test their supremacy would free one of their cattle to graze free as and from where it may like, no one could dare to check it. Nature played the same trick upon them and to humiliate them, this she-camel was used. People were afraid of her, which moved around freely with its child.

Salih warned them, "Look! This she-camel is the sign that you had demand. God has decided that one day of the week be reserved for her and on that day no other man or animal would have water from the well and on other days of the week they may use the water for themselves and for their cattle."

Samud agreed to this on the condition that Salih would allow them to milk the she-camel. Salih accepted and made them to promise that they would not harm the she-camel.

Salih predicted that they would not keep their promise for long and ultimately they would kill the she-camel. When people insisted, he told them that the person who would slay her had not yet been born and

that he would be a man with bluish eyes like a cat has and his face would be red. Chiefs decided on oath that any child with these features would be killed. Nine children with cats- like-eyes and red face were detected and killed. People got anxious and they started scolding Salih that he was behind the infanticide. The families who had lost their children were especially hostile towards him. They even claimed that he wanted to put an end to their race.

Nature has its own ways of doing things. The predicted child remained safe and became young. When families of those children who were killed, saw him they said, if we had our sons, they would have been of the same age. And, their animosity was further aggravated.

There were in the city nine men of a family, who made mischief in the land and would not reform. They said: "Swear a mutual oath by God that we shall make a secret night attack on him (Salih) and his people, and that we shall then say to his heir when they seek vengeance: 'We were not present at the slaughter of his people, and we are positively telling the truth.'" "They plotted and planned, but We too planned, even while they may perceived it not.

(S: 27, V:48-50)

### **Plan to kill:**

Nine men of those families planned to murder Salih and they left the town on the pretext of going on some journey and hid themselves in the nearby pass in the mountains so that they could kill Salih in the darkness of the night. But a rock fell from the hill and

they all died on the spot, crushed under the stone. After few days when their families came to know of their death, they went to Salih and said. "First you got our sons killed and now you murdered our fathers. This all is happening only because of your she camel and now we will surely kill her"

They already had hatred and malice against Salih now this made them to plan and prepare few men who could kill the she- camel. A rich lady of Samud offered her daughter as a prize to Kedar: the person about whom Salih had predicted that he would kill the she camel. Another woman who was also wealthy and pretty, made one Musda to kill the she-camel and as a reward she would marry him.

One day when the she-camel was grazing, Kedar bin Salef cut her hamstrings and when the injured animal fell on the ground, Musda also joined him and they killed her. They tried to kill the calf as well but it ran and climbed the hill, where it cried in painful voice. This is stated in the legends that the calf entered the same stone from which its mother had emerged.

When Salih came to know of the incident he expressed his grief and sorrow and addressed his people:

Then they hamstrung the she-camel, and insolently defied the order of their Lord, saying: "O Salih! Bring about thy threats, if thou art an apostle of God!"

(S: 7,V: 77)

After killing the manifestation of a miracle,

instead of feeling sorry they justified themselves and debated with Salih and told him to do what he may like.

Salih supplicated before the Lord, “ O God! These people have rejected me, so now help me.

God told him, "Very soon they will repent"

Salih told them that the respite is over and they Should Wait for the punishment.

But they did hamstring her. So he said “Enjoy yourselves in your homes for three days: Then will be your ruin: Behold there a promise not to be belied! "

(S: 11,V: 65)

On the first day they grew pale, on the second day their faced turned red and on the third day they blackened of the fear and scare of the inflicted punishment.

After three days Lightening seized them and they all perished in their homes except Salih and those who had embraced faith.

The mighty Blast overtook the wrongdoers, and they lay prostrate in their homes before the morning, As if they had never dwelt and flourished there: Ah! Behold! For the Samud rejected their Lord and Cherisher! Ah! Behold! Removed from sight were the Samud!

(S: 11, V: 67-68)

In the holy Quran, metaphor of ‘worn out date tree trunk’ has been used to describe the people of Samud. The ‘worn out date tree trunk after withering

falls away and cattle and grazing animals trod it down till it is like saw dust spread on the path.

The Sure Reality! What is the Sure Reality? And what will make thee realize what the Sure Reality is? The Samud and the Ad People branded as false the Stunning Calamity! But the Samud they were destroyed by a terrible Storm of thunder and lightning! And the 'Ad, they were destroyed by a furious Wind, exceedingly violent; He made it rage against them seven nights and eight days in succession: so that thou couldst see the whole people lying prostrate in its path, as they had been roots of hollow palm-trees tumbled down! Then see thou any of them left surviving?

(S: 69,V: 1-7)

When Our Decree issued, We saved Salih and those who believed with him, by special Grace from Ourselves and from the Ignominy of that day. For thy Lord - He is the Strong One, and able to enforce His Will.

(S: 11,V: 66)

The morning sun over that town witnessed devastation and destruction all over that area. The grand palaces had turned into ruins, green farms and orchards were no longer there. Entire area of Hejr was offering a scene of some archeological excavation.

After the devastated destruction of Samuds, Salih along with his followers migrated towards Syria. When he was passing the destroyed inhabitation, he saw the dead bodies and said sorrowfully:

So Salih left them, saying, "O my people! I did indeed convey to you the message for which I was sent by my Lord: I gave you good counsel, but ye love not good counselors!"

(S: 7,V: 79)

Salih stayed near Ramala for some time then he shifted to Makka and breathed his last there. He was buried near Ka'aba towards the west. "

### **Aala and Hejr:**

Those who were killed by the lightening storm are estimated to be one thousand and five hundred families and those who survived and accompanied Salih to Makka were one hundred and twenty people in all.

Relics and ruins of some of Samud's carved buildings and Structure can be seen even today to learn something from them. Signs of destruction of Samud are found few miles north of Aala; a famous place between Medina and Tabuk. Aala is still a green valley whereas signs of devastation and. natural disaster still surrounding Hejr and haunting. This area is about four hundred miles long and one hundred miles wide and all its hills and mountain still bear the signs of a great jltling of earthquake.

Researchers say that Samud were destroyed because of eruption of a volcano because the signs of lava are present in the west of Madyan-e-Salih.

When Holy Prophet (PBUH) was passing by Hejr during the Expedition of Tabuk and they camped there for a while. Companions of the Holy Prophet had some water from the well of Samud and were preparing to cook. When Holy Prophet (PBUH) came to know he ordered to throw the water, empty the utensils and told them neither to stay there nor to use anything of that place lest they might also invoke the wrath of God upon them. He said, "When you enter the valley of Hejr, enter humbly fearing God, it would be still better not to get in there lest unknowingly you too be inflicted."

It is reported that When Holy Prophet entered Hejr, he said, "Never ask for a sign from God. People of Salih demanded a sign and the she-camel used to come out of the ridge of a mountain and after eating and drinking on its turn, returned to from where it had come and on that day it provided Samud its milk but finally Samud transgressed and killed her after hamstringing her. Eventually God inflicted upon them the disaster of Shriek and they all died in their homes only one man Abu Ragal remained because he was in the house of Salih and he too died when he came out of it

### **Big Bang:**

Scientist and thinkers are fond of mentioning the theory of Big Bang, according to which, the universe that was a very large sphere of light Exploded with a bang and the Pieces of that big Sphere were formed into stars, sun, moon and planets Vibrations of that Big Bang tiggered the system of circulations in the stars and celestial bodies. Rotations and revolutions started the production of energy that produced heat. When

heat cooled off, clouds were formed, this caused rains and the life originated from the combination of heat and moisture.

Scientists also say that the waves of the sound of Big Bang are still circulating in the cosmos. Discovery of Ultrasound waves have confirmed that there are sounds, which cannot be apprehended by the human ears but these silent sounds possess greater magnitude of energy.

We have a complete system of sound waves in front of us in the form of oceans. Waves traverse on the surface of the ocean continually and when the force of wind joins the tides of these waves, a storm is produced in which all the sounds on the shores of ocean drown.

If the surface of the ocean is full of sounds, silence is prevailing in its depths. The waves of sound display themselves on the surface after emerging from the depth. Since our ears cannot hear the sounds in depth, therefore, we term it Silent Sound and when after emerging on the surface, the waves break and spread, they enter our hearing. It might be that the theory termed as Big Bang by the scientists is the voice of their Unconscious and their Unconscious have hinted the Voice of God uttering 'Be!'

The sound of utterance of command 'Be!' is an obscure sound. When this obscure sound entered the center of the Universe, it infused in every particle of the cosmos after becoming life.



Sound waves are operating in every zone with their particular quanta and frequencies. Entire system of the universe is functioning on the basis of information and the information are disseminating by the command 'Be!' When information enters the Conscious, these become our senses\_ Information is a conglomeration of waves. A sound is sweet or harsh; this information is inscribed upon the net of waves, Information comes into the Individual Conscious from the Unconscious, or to say, from the Unseen. Roar is such a wave of sound that is more than the tolerance of an individual conscious. More harsh sound becomes a roar and roar is a set of those sounds that disrupts the waves operating in life. Roar disrupts the conscious and man becomes like fodder. When the system of waves is disrupted the life transforms into death. Roar is such a wave of sound that disrupts the hearing system and disruption of the system is the disruption of the senses. It is a common observation that explosion impairs the hearing and at times even the eardrums are ripped.

Such atomic bombs have been made that their explosion kills many thousands of people in an instant and the mountains smokes away. Explosions are also used in cutting and drilling the rocks. Sounds, if on one hand, are a source of delight and pleasure, on the other; the noise pollution is the result of all the high-pitched sounds. Sounds result from vibrations that travel in the form of longitudinal waves. Flowing water of springs, waterfalls, drizzling drops of rain, thunder of lightening, rumbling of clouds, whispering breeze, rattling leaves, chirping birds, shrieking eagles and vultures, man and all man made machines are all the sources of sound-waves.

## Ultrasonic Sounds:

Bats, during their flight in the dark, continuously emit those sounds that are inaudible for human ears. When these inaudible sounds return to the ears of a bat, it gets information about its surroundings and differentiates between a wall and a man, a tree and an animal, a moth and an owl instantly and spontaneously. Because of the high frequency of these sounds we cannot hear them. Scientists have termed these sounds as Ultrasonic sounds or simply the Ultrasounds.

In 1884, a British scientist; Sir Francis Galton discovered these sound and made such a whistle which emitted a sound having a frequency of one hundred thousand cycles per second. Now the scientists have succeeded in producing sounds that have frequency of one billion cycles per sec. and wavelength of 0.00004 cm. Ultrasound waves because of their very small wavelengths can be had in the form of a beam and relayed without much dispersion in a straight line.

Experiments have established that Ultrasonic sound waves affect the nervous and other systems of living organisms, animals and man. Scientists of the American navy during their experiments with Ultrasonic waves found out that these make ocean animals like fishes unconscious and if the frequency is further increased these are even get killed.

In the Second World War people were told that Hitler was preparing such a magic gun, which upon firing discourages the enemy and they desert the battle field and if they don't their nerves wreck and they paralyze. After the war was over, an under construction

gun was recovered, which fired Ultrasonic waves instead of ammunition.

### **Volcanic Quakes:**

Basis of the calculations of geological scientists about the internal condition of the earth are those waves produced from the pressure of lave, tremors or quakes resulting breaking or moving of sedimentary rocks and plates. Sometimes energy stores in the plates of the crust because of changes in lower layers of the crust of the earth and when this energy becomes unbearable-for the Surrounding rocks, it starts flowing towards some weaker comer Of the crust with thunderous' outburst. Volcanic quakes result When the magma; the boiling matter under the crust, erupts from a surface with an outburst. The molten lava forms a conical structure at the mouth of its opening which is known as volcano.

All this happens when the water seeps down to the molten lava and steam produced exerts pressure and causes the outbursts.

### **Point to note:**

In this story of Samud and Salih, God has told us that when people transgressed and denied to follow God made laws, wrath of God was initiated against them. Samuds were blessed with every bounty like fruit

laden orchards; resources to build and construct buildings embedded with gold and precious stones and gave them intellect and power. But, they insisted upon ingratitude and did their best to disgrace the apostle of God. They witnessed the signs of God with their open eyes and still they plotted against that miracle and even attempted to get Salih killed. They demanded a miracle and then they were the ones who denied it affrontingly and demanded tauntingly; "Where is that punishment which you were talking about? Lets see that!"

Another point, which is of great significance, is that when Wrath of God is inflicted upon an inhabitation or a people one should seek refuge of God from those people and that inhabitation.

### **Spiritual Person:**

Spirituality is a comprehensive knowledge of the unseen. Here unseen purports to that knowledge, which is beyond the access of the Conscious limits. Just as a person after learning the worldly sciences experiments in the light of the learnt knowledge and new doctrines emerge resulting the experiences, similarly a spiritual person, after surpassing the limiting Conscious, enters the Unconscious and learns knowledge and, on the basis of his observations, gets certitude.

Every one of us is blessed with two sets of abilities of seeing or the senses we see things through material lens and remain oblivious of the fact that that material senses do not have any significance of their own, whereas in other set of abilities our senses see things without any obligation of the material lens and

understanding and interpreting is also free from interference of the material senses.

Every man has two bodies. One of them considering it all- powerful says, I take water, but if one is not thirsty then how can anybody have water? I do not know what this thirst is, but I do know that thirst is an urge that is realized as information. I do not know what this information is and from where has it been supplied'? If the supply of information is based upon the physical body then after one breathes his last, why does one not feel thirsty? Now thinkers and - scientists in reply can say, 'Well, because life ends!'

The question remains, "What is this life?" If he does not know this then how can he enjoy the power to live? The activity or the action, which we term as life is also a temporary power that has been granted to us for a certain period of time.

The other body of man is not indigent; it's free from constraints. This body, like the physical body sees, hears, has understanding but the norms of its sight are different from that of the physical body.

When this second body of man: the Unconscious, witnesses the earth, it finds it resembling a papaya fruit and that it is not like a ball. It observes that the earth does have gases in it but it does not have any thing solid and concrete on it; it is just like a screen upon which a film is being displayed. Not a single soul on this screen is original, everyman and everything is a reflected mag? Of the film being played on a projector from somewhere Just like a projector, when it is switched off, it's light stops understanding and

interpreting things. In one set of feeding the film in it and the away from the sight.

The also is observed that the earth has are set on it like round rings. These rings are holding the earth in their grip. The earth is moving linearly rotating on its axis. This rotation is being controlled by these rings, which are stuck in the earth like nails or pegs.

Do they not look at the Camels, how they are made? And at the Sky, how it is raised high? And at the Mountains, how they are fixed firm? And at the Earth, how it is spread out?

(S: 88,V: 18-20)

Oxygen and carbon dioxide is becoming life in every character of this film (movie) being displayed on the earth. Life is forming, dispersing and breaking away. Six Conscious are operating in this process of formation, dispersal and disintegration of life. One of these six conscious is absolutely unstable. Everything, even if it a speck of dust, has a conscious and the grip of the conscious ends when life disintegrates. Life is images upon the screen fade composed of quantities. The system of these quantities is a perfectly functioning system, which is directly related with nature. When the nature gets annoyed, the system brakes. What method for breaking the system is adopted, this entirely is the discretion of nature, through an earthquake, using winds, by flood of water or a blast.

God uttered a word 'Be!' which the entire universe heard and all the existents came into being. Utterance of Be is the command and fit started happening' is the carrying out of that command

Every creation of the universe existed in the Mind of God. When creation heard the voice of God, they became active and started moving, that is, energy ran through them and they became kinetic. Many are the Appellations of God and each appellation represents complete creative potentials. One of such appellations is 'Aleem' meaning All-Knowing or Omniscient. Being omniscient, God knew all the creative formulae even before the creation of the universe. When God intended to display the universe in a manifested form and all the creatures in the universe become aware of their existence, He commanded it to Be! And, the universe stepped out of the screen of Knowledge. When the Will of God became active, the resources needed for the creation also came into being.

First phase of the creation is the 'Noor' (Light).

"God is the Light of the earth and the heavens."

In the first phase of creation the souls came into existence from the Noor of God but these souls were in a state of d were not\_ aware of their existence, so God obliviousness an that is, He made them to listen to His Voice, addressed them, saying, "Am I not thy Lord?" The souls in reply to His question submitted, "Indeed, Thou art our Lord!"

The first Voice of God brought the souls into existence and the second Voice equipped them with three main senses of hearing, seeing and speech.

These three senses are the symbol of concentration. When ears are attentive one hears, sight is attentive one sees and when the mind pays attention on the meanings of the question asked, one replies.

Voice of God developed concentration in the souls in the universe, which was focused upon God. When the souls heard the Voice of God, the faculty of hearing became active in the creatures. And, when the souls became attentive towards this faculty of sight initiated; after seeing, they perceived themselves and their Lord God, after perception when they wanted to acknowledge, the faculty of speech was generated in them.

### **Child in the womb:**

A woman saw in her dream that there was a fetus in the mother's womb, in the initial phase of its creation. The fetus was wearing a sort of headphone on its ears and the wire of the headphone runs up to the wall of the womb. Quest and surprise made her to put one end of that headphone into her ear after pulling it out of the fetus ear. She heard a very soft and kind voice that was saying, "I am your Lord. I will soon send you into the world, where you will stay for an appointed time? The fetus was listening to that voice very attentively. He could not speak but could hear the voice and was understanding. He was getting instruction of every moment of his life through that voice.

When she plucked the earpiece from the fetus ear, he got upset as if he was being deprived of life and started moving anxiously in the womb. The fetus was in such an agony that she could not stand his pain and she



replaced the earpiece on his ears and with that the fetus grew calm and was back into the state of his peaceful position.

Then she witnessed a fetus of a cat. That, too, had a headphone upon its ears. When she, being inquisitive, removed the earpiece to listen into it, she heard the same voice saying the same thing. The cat's fetus got so upset from removal of the headphone that after moving anxiously it dissolved into thin air.

This world is such a created realm where nothing exists without form and shape. Everything has its individuality. The conscious of individuality is because of physical body. Man is a conglomeration of incalculable cells. All the potentials or capabilities existed in Adam collectively, that an individual person has individually. Adam of every species feeds the individual conscious of its species. Individual conscious remains associated with its collective or species' Conscious in every state and every moment. The Species' Conscious is the Conscious of the soul that consists of the record of life of every species in the universe.

Voice of God is the movement of the universe. Universe is like a globe in which the Voice of God is echoing. This echo is the movement. All the orders concerning life are stocked in the resounding command 'Be!'

Chain of reproduction is the execution of this command. Utterance of T Command Be is perpetually echoing and this resounding voice is a collection of incalculable varying frequencies. This collection keeps

on flowing continuously from the transmitting stations far above the heavens in the form of Nooric falls. These frequencies, before transforming into a manifested form, in their first stage takes the form of a fantasy, in the second stage, these become an idea, in the third stage, into imagination and in the final stage; these are manifested in form and figure physically.

This resounding echo is an assortment of various quantities. Balance of these quantities results in right moods; increase results in hasty and fast activity and decrease result in lassitude and lethargy. Winds, storms, cyclones and tornados are indication of agitation of the frequencies of this resounding echo and breeze is an indication of a moderate flow in it.

### **Reason of accidents:**

Any accident, whether it is small or huge, is the result of immoderation and misbalancing of the quantities in the System of Frequencies. Universe is being run under a system. Every individual is given his part of the duty to run this system smoothly. The sun has its own duty, the moon has its own part of the duty to perform, air is performing its duty; the oceans and the smoothly flowing rivers have their own duties to perform.

A' Sign for them is the earth that is dead: We do give it life, and produce grain there from, of which ye do eat. And, We produce therein orchard "with date-palms and vines, and We cause springs to gush forth therein: that they may enjoy the fruits of this (artistry): It was not their hands that made this: will they not then

give thanks? Glory to God, Who created in pairs all things that the earth produces, as well as their own human kind and other things of which they have no knowledge. And a Sign for them is the Night: We withdraw there from the Day, and behold they are plunged in darkness; and the sun runs his course for a period determined for him: that is the decree of Him, the Exalted in Might, the All-Knowing.

And the Moon, We have measured for her mansions to traverse till she returns like the old and withered lower part of a date stalk. It is not permitted to the Sun to catch up the Moon, nor can the Night outstrip the Day: Each just swims along in its own orbit according to Law. And a Sign for them is that We bore their race through the Flood in the loaded Ark; And We have created for them similar vessels on which they ride. If it were Our Will, We could drown them: then would there be no helper to hear their cry, nor could they be delivered, except by way of Mercy from Us, and by way of world convenience to serve them for a time.

(S: 36, V: 33-44)

When the injustice, usurpation of rights of others, jealousy, greed, lusts and astray from God crosses the limit of moderation and balance, the system starts disintegration and to cleanse and purge the system, winds start blowing, storms rage, and fire rains where it used to snow and vice versa.

This law is operating in the stories of rise and fall of the nations, their rewards and punishments, that the God made system helps those nations to its optimum, which live according to the code of creative formulae, guard their and other's rights and love their country. But when a nation deviates from the laws of God and starts interfering in the system of Nature, the Nature throws it out of its system. Earth, the land and the

Nature's system remain intact but man is buried in the pits of annihilation and extinction.

It has been estimated in the light of the historical evidences that mankind and other species associated with it are destroyed for poking their nose into the affairs of the system of Nature and the life starts anew all over right from the caves and the stone age. And, upon completion of ten thousand years, man does the same thing again in the name of human development and progress, which his ancestor had committed.

The two main factors of mass destruction of mankind are:

1) Joining partners to God. Giving priority to the wealth and riches is also a form of joining partners to Him.

2) Interfering in those things, which the Nature has particularized for itself.

Development and progress of today in the name Poverty Alleviation is also a form of amassing wealth. Human values are trodden down for economic stability and every mortal and perishable thing is depended upon. Temporary comfort and non- lasting facilities and wealth worshipping have become the aim of life.

Cloning and similar things are direct intrusion in the works of Nature that tantamount to disrupt the system of Nature. The desire to subjugate other nations is also a form of wealth worship. To over power others by terrorizing them is revolting against equality.

In the light of the history of destruction and disasters it is observed that people gave importance to wealth and riches after refuting oneness of God, worshipped self made idols, killed the fellow beings and in spite of knowing that everybody who has Come to this world has to leave it, embracing the material world. Amassing wealth has become the most favorite of all hobbies and people are left with' no faith in the life hereafter.

Disagreement with prophets and refusal of their teachings is deviation from the Nature and when a person establishes his relations with the temporal world after dissociating himself with the Nature, the Laws of Nature leaves him at his own.

## Abraham

Abraham; being a combination of Ab and Raham, literally means 'The Kind Father.' His father Tarah died when he was still very young so he was reared up by his uncle who made idols that were worshipped by royalties and dignitaries so he was called Adar, which in Chaldean means 'The Arch Priest' or 'Guard of a temple'. Quran has mentioned his name as Azar and, since, in Arabic, the same one word, abbi is used for both the father and the uncle, he has been referred as abbi.

Abraham; father of the prophets, was born in Ur: an ancient city that existed before Babylon and Nineveh near River Euphrates in Southern Iraq. According to the given locations, this place is now known as Tel Aviv. People in those times worshipped various stars. They also believed in worshipping the Souls. They had faith

in God but considered these stars partners to Him.

Stars were worshipped three times a day. They believed that a soul resides in each and every star and that these souls are either good or bad. According to their belief, to please the bad souls charity and sacrifices were necessary, whereas singing and dancing could please the good souls. There were scores of idols in the temples that represented various gods: which they worshipped. These included the gods of sustenance, rain, manhood, and health and there were god for other necessities.

A combined team of British Museum and Philadelphia University Museum unearthed the ruins of that city and found names of about five thousand gods from the plaques found and deciphered. Every city had a guardian god which was worshipped as major god and was worthy of more reverence than others. Ur had moon as her god and Shamash (sun god) was the god of the capital. King was acknowledged as the son of Shamash. People offered grains besides a portion of their income to the temples. Temples owned farms, orchards and lands. Decisions of the priests were supposed to be the decision of God and the king was worshipped and people prostrated before him in the royal court.

Before the birth of Abraham, Nimrod, the king at that time, witnessed a bright star shining, in his dream. The royal priest and astronomers interpreting the dream told him that a child would born that year, who would become a threat for his kingdom. The king issued orders to impose a ban upon matrimonial relations and to kill any child born that year.

As the legends tell, Osha, mother of Abraham, hid herself in a cave near the city and gave birth to Abraham there.

When Abraham reached his adolescence, he saw people worshipping idols made by his guardian. He wondered, how the statues sculptured by the hands of man could answer the prayers of the people and they even prostrated before them. When his innocent mind could not resolve the problem pinching him, he asked his mother, "Mother! Who is your Lord?"

She replied, "Your father is' my lord, who provides me food to eat."

"Then, who is the lord of my father?" Abraham asked.

"The Stars Shining up above in the sky are the lords of your father," mother replied. But this answer could not satisfy the young inquisitive mind so he asked, "Who is this Star?"

When the night covered him over, He saw a star: He said: "This is my Lord. " But when it set, He said: "I love not those that set." When he saw the moon rising in splendor, he said: "This is my Lord." But when the moon set, He said: "unless my Lord guide me, I shall surely be among those who go astray." When he saw the sun rising in splendor, he said: "This is my Lord; this is the greatest of all. " But when the sun set, he said: "O my people! I am indeed free from your guilt of giving partners to God. For me, I have set my face, firmly and truly, towards Him who created the heavens and the earth, and never shall I give partners to God. "



His people disputed with him. He said: "Come ye to dispute with me, about God, when He Himself hath guided me? I fear not the beings ye associate with God. Unless my Lord wills, nothing can happen. My Lord comprehends in His knowledge all things. Will ye not yourselves be admonished?

(S: 6,V: 76-80)

God bestowed the quest to study the nature and find the true reality.

So also did We show Abraham the power and the laws of the heavens and the earth, that he might with understanding have certitude.

(S: 6, V:75)

Abraham was blessed with a thinking mind and he thought that how far would it be fair to have hope of some benefit from an object that cannot move at its own, which remains lying wherever it is kept and cannot save itself from any harm.

He used to think; how the system of this vast universe is being run? Who runs it? Who keeps things like the day and the night in line? Who causes the trees to bear the fruits? Who causes it to rain? Who makes the seeds to sprout and crops to grow? Who is that Being on whose behest is everything moving and performing one or the other function? When he tried to think that these handmade statues are governing the universe and controlling the complicated affairs therein, he felt confused. This was something, which he couldn't digest.

When Azar came to know of Abraham's aversion for their hand made gods and star worshipping He asked Abraham, "Have you turned away from my gods?"

Abraham in reply inquired. "O my father! Why do you worship something which cannot see or hear nor can it be of any profit to you?"

(S: 19,v: 42)

Abraham's answer terrified Azar. He couldn't believe his ears. He looked on at Abraham in bewilderment. When Abraham again asked him, he said, "Well, this is the way my fathers used to do, so am I doing and so are you required to do."

But Abraham was not ready to stand this logic, he told him, "O my father! I know something, which you know not. Leave this path of Satan and follow the right and virtue. This indeed is straying away."

This rendered his father angry and he said in rage, "Don't you dare to reject my gods. If you didn't mend yourself, I'll stone you to death."

Abraham said, "I cannot acknowledge your handmade stone statues as my Lord. These cannot benefit me nor do I fear them. I acknowledge only Him The Lord and Cherisher of the Worlds; Who created me, and it is He Who guides me; Who gives me food and drink, And when I am ill, it is He Who cures me; Who will cause me to die, and then to life again; And Who, I hope, will forgive me my faults on the day of Judgment. And I pray to Him, "O my Lord! Bestow wisdom on me, and join me with the righteous."

(S: 26,V: 78-83)

This reply further infuriated his uncle and he said

enraged, "Get out, I don't want to see you."

Abraham before leaving from there said you, He is All merciful to me, I call Him leaving all those whom you worship, and He won't deprive me."

One day Abraham gathered the intellectuals of his people and asked them a few questions. If, according to our beliefs a star is worthy of our worship because of having power to be our lord, then why does it keep changing and why does it not keep on shining all the time as it does for a few hours in the night only? Why does the moonlight prevail upon them and they are dimmed when the moon is there? And, how come that in front of the sun even your moon extinguishes?

He said. "Come ye to dispute with me, about God, when He Himself hath guided me? I fear not the beings ye associate with God. Unless my Lord wills, nothing can happen. My Lord comprehends in His knowledge all things. Will ye not yourselves be admonished?

(S: 6,V: 80)

None of them had any answer to his queries. It was hard for them to quit their centuries old beliefs, which obstructed their sight to see the guiding light, which Abraham presented to them. So they started fighting with him and tried to scare him from the wrath of their so-called gods. Seeing them lost in the darkness, Abraham said, "You have lost in the darkness of ignorance and I least care as to what your gods can do or cannot, but I know that these statues of wood and stone, that cannot protect them, cannot protect others."

One day when all the people of the city went out to participate in a religious festival, Abraham sneaked

into the Temple of Shamash. He saw heaps of fruits and sweets piled up in front of the statues. He addressing those statues Said, Eat, this all is for your pleasure.”

He asked them repeatedly and then said, “I am talking to you, why don’t you listen to me? Why don’t you reply?” And, then he attacked the statues with his hammer and after smashing them all; he placed the hammer on the shoulder of the statute of Shamash.

When the people returned and they saw their gods in shambles they got upset and started crying noisily.

People opinioned that since they had heard Abraham talking against their gods, so he was the one who could have done such an act of desecration to their gods. Finally the matter reached Nimrod. He summoned Abraham in his court. When Abraham reached the court. It was full of courtiers and a mammoth gathering was there. He walked up to the king gracefully ignoring the royal protocols. This courage of Abraham, on one hand, shocked Nimrod and the courtiers and, on the other hand, it greatly impressed the common people. The chief priest upon king’s behest asked Abraham, “Who defiled our gods in the temple?”

“As far as I know the hammer was found on the shoulder of Shamash, so why don’t you ask him? He must be knowing, because he was there. By the way, it might be that he did it.” Abraham replied very coolly.

It was hard for the chief priest to ignore the taunt but he said, “Well you don’t try to be smart with us. You know that if he could, we wouldn’t have been asking you.”

“Abraham hitting the nail further deep into their heads said, When they cannot speak, cannot move, cannot protect themselves, then why do you expect them to be of any benefit or able to harm you. Don’t you have any mind that you worship them the Real God, the Lord of the Universe?”

Nimrod was a very clever man; he immediately sensed that Abraham had hit their beliefs with the shattering force - of his just reasoning that even his own godhood had come upon the stakes, so he asked him in a patronizing tone, “Young man, what have made you to be against the religion of your forefathers? Why do you deny accepting these sacred statues as your gods?”

Abraham, in reply to Nimrod’s question, said, “God is the only Lord of the entire universe, we are all His creatures. These statues sculptured from wood and stone cannot be God. They are indigent of others for their safety and upkeep. Worthy of worship is only He who is not indigent to anyone but all are indigent to Him.”

Upon hearing this Nimrod said, “If there is anyone God other than me tell me about something which He can do and I cannot.”

Abraham said, “God is He who gives life and takes it.”

Nimrod retorted, “I, too, can give life and can take it as well.”

And, to demonstrate his powers, he ordered to release a prisoner, who was to be executed and ordered to kill one innocent person present there.

Abraham said to him, "Every particle of this universe is indigent of my Lord God. The sun rises from the east daily at His behest and sets down in the west, if you can, do it otherwise."

This shattered the edifice of their beliefs. They raised a hue and cry that Abraham had committed desecration of their gods and defiled their ancestor's religion; therefore, deserve to be thrown into the blazing fire pit.

Nimrod ordered to execute Abraham as suggested by the priests. And, a great fire, spread over a large area, was prepared.

This fire was kept ablaze for many days. The heat of that fire was so much that nearby trees and bushes also caught fire after and turned into ashes, the birds stopped flying in that area. Then putting Abraham in a catapult, he was hurled into that scorching flame of fire.

People with the satanic approach of thinking, using the fire for evil and destructive purposes, threw Abraham into the fire, But God, the Lord of the universe ordered, "O fire! Cool off and be a comfort for Abraham."

We said, "O Fire! be thou cool, and a means of safety for

Abraham!"

(S: 21,V: 69)

The fire did not harm Abraham and he remained safe. After this incident God commanded him to migrate towards Syria. Lut; Nephew of Abraham, also accompanied him. Syrian land is that blessed land about which God promised Abraham and his progeny and for this reason this is also known as the Promised Land.

"And Lord said unto Abraham, after that Lut was separated from him, lift up now your eyes and look, from the place where thou art northward and south ward and eastward and westward for all the land which thou see, to thee will I give it and to thy seed forever. And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth so that if a man can number the dust of the earth then shall they seed be also numbered Arise; walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for will give it unto thee. Then Abraham removed his tent and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which in Hebron and built there an alter unto the Lord. (Old Testament, Genesis Ch'I3, 14-18)

People of Canaan, of the descendants of Ham son of Noah already inhabited there and for that reason this area was known as Canaan. Abraham built two alters, one of them was in Sicham (Present day Bablos) and the second one was in Bet el. According to a legend, Abraham married the daughter of the King of Syria and when famine griped the entire region of Canaan, he migrated towards Egypt. In those days Hacsos Pharaoh, who belonged to Sam's race, ruled Egypt. When that Semitic ruler came to know of a Semitic family coming there. He greeted them kindly and served them. And, to

develop good relations with them asked the hand of Sara in marriage for him. But when he was told that she is the wife of Abraham, he apologized and offered his daughter Hager to wed with Abraham to have relations with him. He gave Abraham large hoards of cattle and many valuable presents as well.

Hager in Hebrew meant an alien, a stranger and one that separates. When famine in Canaan ended Abraham with his wives and Lut returned to Syria.

Pharaoh had presented him hoards of cows, sheep and many male and maidservants. Abraham was a prosperous man now. He sent Lut to spread the mission of monotheism towards Sodom. Lut stayed near Sodom on the bank of River Jordan.. Abraham also shifted to Hebron from Bet el. When Abraham was eighty- five and had no children his wife Sara, ten years after their coming back from Egypt allowed Abraham to have matrimonial relations with Hager. Abraham prayed to God for a son and God blessed him with Ishmael.

### **Ishmael:**

"O my Lord. Grant me a righteous son!" So We gave him the good news of a boy ready to suffer and forbear.

(S: 37,V 100-101)

Ishmael is a Hebrew name, which latter on became Ismael in Arabic. Abraham loved Ishmael very much. He carried him in his lap and made him to ride on his shoulders. Sara had no patience for these scenes.



She never missed a chance to pick up a fight with Hager and Abraham on trivial matters. Abraham did his best to develop some harmony between his two wives but he had no luck in this regard.

Finally God commanded His dear servant Abraham to take Hager and Ishmael towards Makka. When he reached there, he left Hager and Ishmael in that barren desert, with some dates and water skin, and returned. When he was departing, Hager asked him nervously, "Under whose care are you leaving us here?"

Man of God replied, "God's!"

She asked, "Is this God's Command?" And when Abraham said, "Yes!" She said, "Then you may go in peace. Indeed He is the best of all patrons, He will not waste us.

When the water-skin emptied and the stock of dates exhausted, mother's breasts dried up. The infant Ishmael started crying. In desert and wilderness, there was no water anywhere. Hager, in search of water, ran towards the hill nearby leaving the child under the shade of a large stone, but she couldn't see any sign of water. She looked around from the hill and saw only dry stones and rocks. She ran back towards the child. The baby was hungry and crying. She couldn't stand there and ran towards the other hill that she might see a passing by caravan or some nomad but she couldn't spot anything except sand dunes and whirlwinds playing with the sand. She returned hopelessly. Thus she completed seven rounds between those two hills. On her return from the seventh visit of the hill, she saw water gushing under the heels of the little Ishmael.

Hager drank from that clear water and gave it to her child. The water was flowing around so she built a

boundary wall on the opening with stones and mud to save the water from being wasted. After few days a caravan of Banu Jarham passed by that place and seeing the water in the wilderness of the desert, they stopped and asked Hager for permission to use from that water and to stay there for the night. She permitted them and they in return gave her food and provisions.

Gradually people built a house for her and few people of the caravan also settled there and the area grew into an inhabitation.

Although Abraham resided in Palestine, occasionally to see his wife and the firstborn, he visited Makka. When Ishmael was thirteen years of age God commanded circumcision. This is My Covenant, which ye shall keep, between Me and you and thy seed after thee, every male child among you shall be circumcised.

(Genesis Ch 17, 10)

When Abraham was ninety-nine years of age, he witnessed a dream in which God told him to sacrifice his most beloved son Ishmael for Him. He related that dream to Ishmael, who submitted to him in obedience.

History testifies that this practical example of submission, obedience and compliance of a command so dutifully cannot be compared with any other incident. When Abraham was commanded this, he had no other son but he did not deter from compliance and practically did what he was told to do.

We called out to him "O Abraham! Thou hast already fulfilled the vision!" Thus indeed do We reward those who do right. For this was obviously a trial and We ransomed him with a momentous sacrifice: and We left this blessing for him among generations to come in later times: Peace and salutation to Abraham!" Thus indeed do We reward those who do right, for he was

one of our believing Servants. And We gave him the good news of Isaac - a prophet, one of the Righteous.

(S: 37,V: 104-112)

Deliberation in these holy verses leads us to this conclusion that when Abraham passed the test. God blessed him with His favors and not only that his act of sacrificing is made to be followed till this world exists but he was also blessed with another son Isaac and bestowed His prophethood upon him as we.

### **Construction of Ka'aba:**

Behold! We gave the site, to Abraham, of the Sacred House, Saying: "Associate not anything (in worship) with Me; and sanctify My House for those who compass it round, or stand up or bow, or prostrate themselves therein in prayer. And proclaim the Pilgrimage among men, they will come to thee on foot and mounted on every kind of camel, lean on account of journeys through deep and distant mountain highways."

(S: 22,V: 26-27)

Abraham started the construction of the Holy Ka'aba as God had commanded him. Ishmael assisted him in his work. When the walls of Ka'aba reached where they needed a pedestal to stand on for further construction. They used a large stone for this purpose and the same is now known as Muqam-e-Ibraheem (Abraham's station).

### **Birth of Isaac:**

Isaac was the younger brother of Ishmael. Glade tiding of his birth was given to Abraham when he was one hundred years of age and Sara was ninety.

The holy Quran reports this event in these words'

Angels appointed to inflict punishment upon the people of Sodum, before going to Lut visited Abraham arranged n served them with roast meat, which the hospitable Abraham and he thought who they could be. They introduced them and disclosed their identity and told him that they were sent to destroy the people of Lut and then they gave Abraham and Sara glad tiding of a son. They both expressed their surprise upon the news for they both had grown old and Sara was barren as well.

They said, "Even so has thy Lord spoken: and He is full of Wisdom and Knowledge."  
(S: 51,V: 30)

### **Makfila:**

Abraham had three wives. Sara was his first wife and she bore Isaac, who is the forefather of Israel and the Israeli prophets of God. Ishmael was born of Hager the second wife of Abraham; Holy Prophet Mohammad (PBUH) came in his lineage. Sara expired in the age of one hundred and twenty seven in Hebron. Abraham purchased the cave of Makfila and its adjacent field for 400 silver coins and buried Sara there. After the demise of Sara, Abraham took Katorah as his wife she bore Shuaib. Abraham died in the 175 and was buried in the cave of Makfila besides Sara. Ishmael and Isaac both were present at the time of his burial.

Abraham had an inclination of contemplation in the universe and the manifestations of nature. In the holy Quran where the contemplation about stars, moon and the sun is mentioned in Sura Anaam, his deliberations and his quest for exploring the reality

operative in the background of manifestations is narrated in Sura Anaam.

Abraham submitted to God, "O my Lord! Show me how will you raise the dead to life"

God inquired, "Don't you believe?"

He submitted, "Yes indeed I do believe, but for the peace of mind that comes from certitude. "

(S: 2,V: 260)

God instructed him to rear four birds and then slay them and chop them into pieces and to put those pieces on different hills and then call them. Abraham acted upon the instructions and all the four fowls came back to him alive when he called them. And, thus the secrets of creative process were disclosed upon Abraham.

Many acts of Abraham, his wife and sons have been made a ceremonial ritual to be followed by the coming generations. Offering of sacrificial meat on Eid ul Azha, Rami; the casting of stones on Satan, circumcision of male children, Circumambulation of Ka'aba and Saai; the running between the hills of Safa and Marwa at the time of hajj and Umrah.

#### **Point to note:**

The story of Abraham invites us to contemplate upon the universe. This thing has been elaborately stated in this story that what type of a paradigm of thinking have been given to the selected people of God and what type of act and deed do they perform under that typical approach of thinking and that the acts and deeds performed under the prophetic approach of thinking earn the pleasure of God. Compliance of the commands of God is the purpose and motto of their

lives. Gratitude is a way of life for them. Contemplation and deliberation is their routine and they develop the feeling of the closeness of God to such an extent that they see Him surrounding them.

Deliberations in the story of Abraham as stated in the holy Quran leads to conclude that the actual source of all the experiences, observations and feelings in the mind. All the inventions made by the mankind are the product of mental efforts. Contemplation helps in developing and expanding the mental horizons and a formula or new doctrine is expounded.

#### **Man within man:**

Ever-new revelations about self and the brain are providing this evidence that man is composed of two parts. One that concerns the without and the other relates to the stimuli taking place within. Both these parts of the human self are deeply related to one another.

This thing is a reality beyond any doubt that man is not the name of only externally witnessed states. There is a man within that is free from the material stimuli and all the thoughts are associated with that real person or the soul.

Spiritualists have invited our attention towards this fact that if a man could travel in the inner recesses of his heart, the potentials of soul are revealed upon him. The holy Quran and the other Divine Books are found to be mentioning the extraordinary abilities of man. According to the Divine Scriptures, apparently man is composed of flesh and bones but there is such a potent energy is operating in him, which is a reflection of the properties of the Creator. This real side of human potentials becomes active only when the spiritual

senses become active in a person.

These spiritual senses open up a brand new vista of perception and observations that ordinarily remain close. These are the senses that can enable a person to enter into the celestial system of galaxies, meets the creatures of unseen and angels and the realities operating in the background of the material phenomena become known to him. This can happen only when a person lives his life according the approach of thinking of the prophets of God like Abraham and Holy Prophet Mohammad (PBUH) and the heirs of their knowledge; Auliya.

When we look at something the lights coming from that object reach the store of information in the brain through our eyes. That which we call the process of sighting, in actual fact is our internal knowledge. Internal [knowledge is not associated with any physical activity. During observations, that is, internal knowledge, the material limbs and parts of body do not partake. All that we see is watching the sighting of the inner self; Ana (ego). This Ana or the inner-self is the body of the soul and this is the body that moves around and performs all sorts of activities during dreaming. The acts of the body that performs various activities during dreaming are the example of positive mood of conduct.

Acts are of two types: one that are performed without any obligation of the physical body; like the acts performed during dreaming and the other type of acts with which we are familiar and perform them during wakefulness and are enacted with the help of our physical body. These acts, too, are initiated by the stimuli of mind; that is to say, the physical body cannot make any movement, without the guidance of the mind, at its own. Or in other words, internal stimuli are the actual functions of life.

## Record of Feelings:

Ana is the record of all our internal feelings. The inner self about which Moses and the following prophets of God have taught, is mentioned in the holy Quran at various places

When Abraham got inquisitive as to who was His Lord, Where was He? And this quest led him to be attentive towards the stars, moon and the sun.

So also did We show Abraham the power and the laws of the heavens and the earth that he might with understanding have certitude. When the night covered him over, He saw a star: He said, "This is my Lord." But when it set, He said: "I love not those that set." When he saw the moon rising in splendor, he said: "This is my Lord." But when the moon set, He said: "Unless my Lord guide me, I shall surely be among those who go astray." When he saw the sun rising in splendor, he said: "This is my Lord; this is the greatest of all." But when the sun set, he said: "O my people! I am indeed free from your guilt of giving partners to God. For me, I have set my face, firmly and truly, towards Him who created the heavens and the earth, and never shall I give partners to God."

His people disputed with him. He said: "(Come) ye to dispute with me, about God, when He Himself hath guided me? I fear not the beings ye associate with God. Unless my Lord wills, (nothing can happen. My Lord comprehends in His knowledge all things. Will ye not yourselves be admonished?

"How should I fear the beings ye associate with God, when ye fear not to give partners to God without any warrant having been given to you? Which of us two parties hath more right to security? Tell me if ye know."

"It is those who believe and confuse not their beliefs with wrong that are truly in security, for they are on right guidance." That was the reasoning about



Us, which We gave to Abraham to use against his people: We raise whom We will, degree after degree: for thy Lord is full of wisdom and knowledge.

(S: 6,V: 75-83)

When Abraham witnesses the moon and the sun disappearing from his sight, he announces, "I do not befriend those that disappear." It means that through him God is suggesting that Lord cannot be negated. Lord is He that cannot be separated from the human Conscience and the non-lord is that which can be segregated from the human conscience.

This statement of Abraham defines Ana, Holy Prophet (PBUH) has termed this very Ana as the Self and God has called the Habalul wareed (The Jugular Vein). This is the human Self, Ana or the Conscience, from which separation of the Lord is not possible in any situation or circumstances and this is the first stage of the cognition of God. If one separates oneself from one's Lord, one remains devoid of the cognition of the Lord.

Every one of us knows it well that life keeps renewing every moment and the ostensible material means of this regeneration are the air, water and food but then eventually comes a stage when the air, water and food cannot revive life. In worldly terms, this state is termed as death. Had the air, water and food been the actual cause of life, restoration of life in a dead body would have not been impossible.

This clearly establishes this fact that air, water and food are not the actual source of life but it is something else. This also has been elaborated in the holy Quran:

"Glorify Him who created all things in pairs of two."

### **Sleep: one third of life:**

In the light of this verse of the holy Quran the sources of life, on one hand, are the Conscious sources and, on the other, these are Unconscious ones. One of such unconscious and immaterial sources, which is the chief component of life, is the negation of the non-lords. Man, under the will of the Persona Major, is constrained to comply with this dictum of God.

When we analyze the entire human life, this reality is observed that half of the human life is the Unconscious and the half is spent under the Conscious. After his birth, man lives a portion of his life in a state of unconsciousness and when we add the portion of life spent in sleeping, which is about one third of the average age, they total up to the half of one's life. That means that man spends exactly half of his life under his Unconscious.

Thus we know the two portions of life as Conscious and the Unconscious Life and these are the two parts of the life constituting a pair. The Unconscious part of life necessarily negates the non-lords and result of this negation is achieved involuntarily in the form of physical awakening. For this reason if a person could increase the time spent under the Unconscious, he can enjoy the spiritual awakening. This principle is narrated in the holy Quran in these words:

O thou folded in garments! Stand to prayer by night, but not all night, half of it, or a little less, or a little more; and recite the Quran in slow, measured rhythmic tones. Soon shall We send down to thee a weighty Message. Truly the rising by night is most potent for governing the soul, and most suitable for (flaming) the

Word of Prayer and Praise, True, there is for thee by day- prolonged occupation with ordinary duties: But keep in remembrance the name of thy Lord and devote thyself to Him whole-heartedly. He is Lord of the East and the West there is no god but He: take Him therefore for thy Disposer of Affairs.

(S: 73,V: 1-9)

Just as a man, for the sake of physical strength, according to the above verses, is obliged to negate the non-lords unconsciously similarly for the sake of spiritual awakening one is obliged to negate the non-lords consciously. In the above verses of the holy Quran God has stated the very same law. Just as unconscious negation of non-lords results in construction of physical life, similarly, conscious negation of non-lords helps in acquainting with spiritual life.

Abraham had a natural inclination for research and fact finding and exploration of the realities of things witnessed. His quest to know the truth and reality remained insatiable unless he reached a satisfactory conclusion. His mind was basically research oriented so he wanted to explore and observe the wonderworking of nature and that who was the lord of the nature that had made nature so. For this reason he questioned God about resurrection. And when God inquired whether he was not having faith in that regard, he submitted, "Indeed I do believe and I know that You can do anything 'You will because You are Omnipotent but for the satisfaction of my quest and to quench my thirst that how would You do all that, I would like to see the process of resurrection."

#### **Four Birds:**

Behold! Abraham said: "My Lord! Show me how

Thou gives life to the dead. " He said. "Dost thou not then believe?" He said: "Yea! But to satisfy my own undertaking." He said: "Take four birds; Tame them to turn to thee; put a portion of them on every hill and call to them: They will come to thee (Flying) with speed. Then know that God is exalted in Power, Wise."

(S: 2, V: 260)

This submission of Abraham to God that he did believe but for the satisfaction of his heart he wanted to observe the process, tells that faith is one thing and the satisfaction of the heart is another.

The desert Arabs say, "We believe." Say, "Ye have no faith; but ye only say, We have submitted our wills to God, for not yet has Faith entered your hearts. But if ye obey God and His Messenger, He will not belittle aught of your deeds: for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

(S: 49,V: 14)

According to this Divine statement of God, faith remains incomplete unless it is supported by observation. Heart is the center of the Conscious. Senses of the Heart work in two dimensions. Sight of the Heart witnesses the Unseen, too, and, after descending one step down, sees in the material world as well. When a person witnesses a thing both in the Seen and the Unseen realms, he is equipped with certitude. Abraham was an exalted prophet of God. Prophets of God are bestowed with special knowledge. -Bringing the dead to life is also included in this knowledge because God is such a creator who not only creates a thing for the first time, but is also capable of resurrecting it after its death.

Having certitude of the knowledge learnt is the trait of the spiritual conscious. When a person is born in this world the spiritual conscious operates in the

background and the individual conscious (Intellect) wants to observe everything happening practically besides looking at it theoretically. The individual conscious and intellect is not pacified unless it sees a thing in form and features with material senses.

For practical experimentation of resurrecting a dead body God tells Abraham to get four birds, raise them and get them acquainted with himself so that they be recognizing him and be listening to him and should he call them, they must come to him. Name is the greatest means of recognition of an individual.

Name of a person or a thing describes the typical personality and the character of that individual. This is the reason that when the name of a person is announced in a multitude of people, that individual instantly becomes aware that someone is calling him. Second thing God said to Abraham was to get the birds acquainted with him. Acquaintance is always based upon emotional attachment. When this emotional attachment of the birds with Abraham was established, he was told to slay them and cut them into small pieces and place those pieces on different hills and then call them by their names just as he called them in their lives.

It requires profound deliberation that after slaying when all the senses of the birds were finished so much so that the organs with which they used to see and hear were smashed, then how did they hear their names and rushed towards their master. They must have another body that had senses just like their physical body, which was minced. And when Abraham called them, they heard his voice, recognized it, and determined the direction from which they were called and when they wanted to respond God allowed their resurrection, to enable them to respond to their master's voice.

Abraham upon God's command reared the birds acquainted them with himself to the extent of their emotional mutual involvement with him. This involvement established a mutual correlation between Abraham and the birds. When this command was supported with God's will, this involvement got down into the souls of the birds. Souls of the birds were familiar with the typical frequency of the voice of Abraham, when he called them by their names their souls got attentive towards him and the birds came back to him by the leave of God, or to say, upon calling of Abraham, the birds traveling on the waves of sound come to him in the material zone from the zone of lights.

#### **Low and high senses:**

It has been stated in the Holy Scriptures of all religions that all the acts and deeds are recoded. It means that the entire cosmic system, from Eternity to Infinity, is a film prepared by God. The record (film) existing in Eternity is being displayed in the realms of the Souls, Purgatory and in the Material Realm. Every realm is like a screen upon which this film is being displayed and we observe the activities exhibited therein.

Abraham performed the act of smashing the bodies of the birds, which disintegrated the system of physical bodies but the record of the lives of the birds remained existing and when Abraham called them, the separate parts gathered together and the recorded system was restored bringing the birds back to life.

The Administrative Law of Resurrection is no different than this that when God would command, the disintegrated system (record) would be restored. All

that which we have done here in this world of matter would be restored for it has been preserved as a record. And, upon the restoration our hands, our feet and our eyes and ears would testify whether we have been doing the good or bad things.

## LUT

Lut was the nephew of Abraham, his father Haran died when Lut was still very young so Abraham adopted him as a son and brought him up. Lut was born in Ur; an ancient city of Iraq. Abraham also lived there. Lut was given prophet hood in Egypt. He had big black eyes, golden complexion with medium stature. He was a farmer.

Lut performed many miracles. Whenever he used to pray for rain, the sky would become clouded and it rained. When he slept using a stone as pillow the stone would have an impression of his head on it.

The first to believe Abraham was Lut and Sara. There were green valleys in the southern part of the Dead Sea between Eastern Jordan and Palestine. This area had two inhabitations called Sodom and Gomorrah. People were prosperous because Of their fertile lands and lush green fields and pastures. Fruits of all kinds and vegetables of all sorts were available in abundance and they enjoyed every comfort and luxury known in those times.

But, they had forgotten about God, their Lord and had become haughty and few clever ones possessed means created for all. When the people from other areas visited there, they tortured them and plundered their belongings declaring them to be persona-non-grata and undesirable. Instead of taking the bounties as



favours of God, they took them as earnings of their mind and sweat and had no feeling of gratitude for their Lord God.

Satan, the rejected one, is the eternal enemy of man, always endeavors to misguide and mislead man. High headedness, false vanity and pride and rebellion against the laws of God are the traits of satanic approach of thinking. People of Sodom had submitted completely to this pattern of thinking approach and had surrendered to greed, lust, jealousy, wealth worshipping and hurting the feelings of others and torturing the weaker for their pleasure and gain had become their second nature. Evil had been the norm of their lives and they had completely detached them from positive thinking.

Satan had led them to such a state of perversion that for satisfaction of their sexual urges, instead of going for females, they preferred the males.

"Do ye indeed approach men, and cut off the highway? And practice lewdness even in your councils?"

(S: 29,V: 29)

We also sent Lut: He said to his people: "Do ye commit lewdness such as no people in creation ever committed before you?"

(S: 7,V: 80)

They had become so obstinate in their shameful activities that they did all that openly and performed their heinous activities in front of people's gatherings.

We saved him from the town, which practiced abominations: truly they were a people given to Evil, a rebellious people.

(S: 21,V: 74)

God sent Lut towards them for guidance. He advised them to refrain from evil practices and tempted them to come towards light after getting out of the darkness of the ignorance and misdeeds. But, the people who were so engrossed in their lusts and pursuit of carnal desires detested his advices and hated him for forbidding them from their brazen lustfulness.

"For ye practice your lusts on men in preference to women: ye are indeed a people transgressing beyond bounds." And his people gave no answer but this: they said, "Drive them out of your city: these are indeed men who want to be clean, and pure!"

(S: 7,V: 82)

God had sent Lut on a mission, he kept on warning them against the eventual fate of their crimes and sins. Whenever Sodomies saw him they ridiculed him and tauntingly asked him, "If your God doesn't like as and is angry with us then lets see His wrath."

When it was established that these people would not mend their ways and stubbornly keep on transgressing. He supplicated before God, "O my Lord, give me conquest over these mischievous people." God acceded to his praying and the angels were given the task of exterminating them from the face of the earth for the good.

The angels deputed, first visited Abraham in humanly form and gave him the glad tiding of the birth of Isaac and told him about their assignment of extermination of the people of Sodom. Abraham being a kind man and good-natured person expressed his sorrow and said, "But some of them are the faithful." The angels replied, "O Abraham! Seek not this. The decree of thy Lord hath gone forth: for them there cometh a penalty that cannot be turned back!"

(S: 11,V: 76)

When Abraham insisted that at least Lut do not deserve to be included in this infliction, the angels said,"

Fear thou not, nor grieve: we are here to save him and those following him, except his wife: she is of those who lag behind."

(S: 29,V: 33).

Those angels came to Lut at night in humanly form of young lads. They introduced themselves as guests. Lut knew that if the People of Sodom would know of their presence in his house they would intrude. He got perturbed and was behaving cautiously. Lut's wife seeing that angelic beauty of those youths informed the People about them. The people of Sodom gather and demanded from Lut to hand over those young lads to them so they could gratify their evil desires with those whom he was hiding from them.

Lut pleaded with them: saying: "These are my guests: disgrace me not: But fear God, and shame me not. "

(S: 15,V: 68-69)

He even offered them to have his young daughters instead of his guests. They told him not to come in their way and get aside. When Lut refused to let them get in. They said, 'This man had come here to stay, we in our pity let him live here and now he is dictating his terms to us.'

Those brazen, unabashed and shameless people instead of listening to Lut's pleadings attacked him and molested him mercilessly and they were close to the door to brake it open when the angels pulled him in and shut the door and using their anglic powers blinded the people out side. The people on the other

side of the door were not able to locate the door.

Angels consoled Lut and told him. "O Lut! We are Messengers from thy Lord! By no means shall they reach thee.' Now travel with thy family while yet a part of the night remains, and let not any of you look back: but thy wife will remain behind: To her will happen what happens to the people. Morning is their time appointed: Is not the morning nigh?"

(S: 11,V: 81)

Lut taking the members of his family, as was instructed by the angels, left Sodom in the darkness of the night and kept on traveling. At dawn when he reached a place known as Zoar, a stunning roar wrecked the nerves of the people of Sodom and brimstones started showering upon them and the entire inhabitation of Sodom and Gomorrah were obliterated from the face of the earth forever. The place where Lut had reached remained safe from this disastrous destruction.

### **Rain of fire:**

The story of this wrath is described in the Old Testament in these words:

"Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of the heaven, and He overthrew those cities and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities and that which grew upon the ground. "

(Genesis Ch 19, 24& 25)

Relics and ruins of this destruction can be seen even today on the road that links Syria with Hijaz. Although more than four thousand years have passed, the desolateness of the area is persisting even today. The Dead Sea is also a sign of that inflicted people,

which is also referred as Lut Sea. This Sea is the lowest area on the earth, once this place was a dry land and the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah used to exist there. When those people were inflicted with wrath of God, this land resulting the earthquakes sank more than 400 meters below the sea level and all that remained after the rain of fire and brimstones, drowned in the water

And, the cities were right on the high road. Behold! In this is a sign for those who believed.

(S: 15,V: 77)

And We have left thereof an evident Sign, for any people who care to understand.

(S: 29,V: 35)

### **AIDS:**

In the story of Lut an unnatural act of sexual gratification has been mentioned. God detested this unnatural act because it causes such diseases for the mankind, which proves to be harmful and disastrous for other fellow beings.

God Almighty is Merciful to His creatures and Loves them with a love that exceeds the sum of love of seventy mothers. When the people did not listen to His messengers and stubbornly insisted to destroy them by their involvement in moral turpitudes, God inflicted this destruction upon them so that the rest of the mankind and the coming generations could be saved of the lethal infectious diseases like HIV AIDS etc.

### **Point to note:**

Moral of the story of Lut narrated in the Holy Books is that transgression always suffers an agonizing ending. Followers of the Satan neither enjoy peace here

nor they have any share in the hereafter. It is one of the laws of nature that no one can leave this world unless he is rewarded for his acts and deeds here. Can anyone claim that dishonesty and deceit have ever increased his delight and joy? Can a person after eating rotten and putrid food, stay healthy and can remain safe from diseases, anxiety and troubles? A good deed always has a happy ending and a bad deed ends up in destruction and humiliation.

When double standards and hypocrisy become the norm of a society, that society always suffers a disastrous destruction. Usually we ignore an evil thing on the pretext of its pettiness and triviality but when that ostensibly insignificant evil grows into a tree like form, then every spike of that tree, colorless flowers and dark dry and coarse leaves makes every one cry, which haunts the conscience with censures. Reprimands of a guilty Conscience gives rise to fatal diseases.

A diseased cell of the body becomes a colony. Just one infected single cell after multiplying itself into a multitude of cells besieges the entire body and turns into cancerous ailments and AIDS. Despite one's efforts of safeguarding from such diseases, one cannot avoid them. Vice and virtue, good and bad are kinetic and living reality. Tree of virtue provides us shade of mercy and bounties and the tree of evilness bears the fruits of fears, phobias, anxiety, sorrow and grief.

Anger, hatred, jealousy, animosity, extremism and lobbying are the signs of a path leading to wrath of God. This path leads us towards false pride, high headedness, stubbornness and self-interests and takes us away from our Lord. This passage is lost in darkness and gloom. One trudging along this path faces winds of misery, grief and desolation. Traveler of this path

eventually is disgraced even in his sight. A cancerous boil erupts in the heart, eyes are blinded and cannot see the right from the wrong and these are the people who remain deprived of reality and the cognition of God.

### **Paradigm of thinking:**

We know that every act of man is based upon one's thinking approach and the character of a person, a group of people or a family are also ascertained on the basis of their thinking approach. Those people also had their role in the history of mankind who opposed and slew the apostles and prophets of God and those too are preserved in the history that helped them, followed them and adopted that pattern of thinking, which they preached and demonstrated.

When we analyze the prophetic character microscopically, we do not observe a single thing, which is not good or virtuous. Whereas the other type of character belonging to bad and evil people does not have any good or righteous thing in their character, thus we can say that every character is based upon two types of patterns. One is that of godly type and the other is of satanic type. One who adopts the godly type of thinking approach becomes an active participant in the kingdom of God. All those types of approaches that take a person away from God are the satanic approaches. One who follows the thinking paradigm of prophets becomes a godly man, as the prophets are the representatives of God so they disseminate the Attributes of God to those who follow their thinking approach. And, when a person turns away from the prophetic approach of thinking he strays on those paths, which are dark and filled with spikes and thorns.

Followers of the satanic paradigm of thinking remain overshadowed with grief and fears, at times he

suffers from fatal diseases and on others he remains over burdened with problems of all sorts and he finds no way out". Uncertainty makes him whimsical, he cannot trust anyone, restlessness stings him, insomnia doesn't allow him to sleep and blood-pressure makes the peace of mind alien for him. He doubts everyone, superstitions haunts him and his home becomes a wilderness for him and in order to escape from that wilderness he runs towards the social gatherings and finds people like him which further heightens his anxiety and restlessness.

Whereas, people equipped with prophetic paradigm of thinking enjoy peace of mind and heart, they live in a world of tranquility and blissful ecstasy, even the angel of death appear to be a friend to them, angels inspire delight in them by reminding them of the favors and bounties of God bestowed upon them. They are versed with the art of dissociating themselves from the short-lived material world; their expectations are directed towards the Creator rather than the creatures of God.

They befriend with the Lord of the worlds; nature assists them in everything, their life and death are all for the sake of God. God protects them from the evil designs of the mischievous people. These are blessed with the grace of witnessing God; they enjoy the blissful certitude of a still better life in the Hereafter. They know in the heart of their hearts that nothing is out of the reach of their Lord God. When they spend, they do so with this finality of their faith that they are spending it from that, which has been given to them by the Best Provider of the sustenance.



## Moses

Pharaoh of Egypt saw a dream. Dream-interpretors told him that an Israeli lad would be the cause of ending of him and empire. Pharaoh ordered to kill every male child born in any Israeli family and a special department with staff was established to ensure the compliance of his orders.

When Moses was born, Pharaoh's people were spying on every Israeli family. Moses' father Emran, mother Jochabed and other relatives were in real trouble. Somehow or the other they managed to hide little Moses for three months but it was not possible to keep him safe for a longer duration.

God inspired his mother to prepare a coffin like wooden box and get it painted with red color and after putting the child in it let it float in the river Nile. She did as inspired and she told her daughter to go down the

stream following the box and See Where and how does the box end up.

Box floated on the surface of the river and with the flow of the river it reached where the queen of Egypt and her maidservants were bathing and having fun. When the queen saw the box she ordered her attendants to retrieve the box from the river. Swimmers brought the box to the queen. When the box was opened, a healthy and good-looking charming baby was found sucking on his thumb. The queen had no child, she couldn't resist the attraction of the child and she picked him up in her lap.

God inspired her to adopt that child as her son. Pharaoh and his courtiers expressing their doubt said, he might be the same child who would finish him and his kingdom. But the dear queen of Pharaoh argued that when she would raise him as her son, why would he finish him or his empire. She even said this that this child would carry his name into the generations and that he would be solace for us.

The queen named him as Moses, which means the one taken out from water. Arranging a nurse: The queen appointed the royal nurses to feed little Moses but the child did not suck milk of any nurse appointed. Moses' sister who was keeping track of her brother managed to reach the queen and offered her to arrange a nurse of enviable beauty and health for the little prince and assured her that she would 'take care of the child more than her own child. The queen ordered to present the nurse before her. Thus, God arranged Moses to return to his mother and had her milk as a nurse to him.

O Moses! And indeed We conferred a favor on thee another time before. Behold.' We sent to thy mother, by inspiration, the message: Throw the child

into the chest, and throw the chest into the river: the river will cast him up on the bank, and he will be taken up by one who is an enemy to Me and an enemy to him': But I cast the garment of love over thee from Me: and this in order that thou may be reared under Mine eye. Behold! Thy sister went forth and said, 'shall I show you one who will nurse and rear the child? So We brought thee back to thy mother that her eye might be cooled and she should not grieve.

(S: 20 37-40)

When Moses grew to his youth, he was very stout handsome and brave. By that time he had become aware that he was an Israeli and was not related to Pharaoh's family as such when he observed that Israelis were made to live a life of humility and the Egyptians maltreated them, all his sympathies turned to Israelis.

### **Forced labor:**

Once Moses, on his way to the palace, saw an Egyptian dragging an Israeli for forced labor. Seeing Moses passing by, the Israeli pleaded for help. Moses stopped the Egyptian and told him to release the Israeli but the Egyptian instead of releasing the captive, started an argument with him. Moses in his rage punched him. The punch was so violent that it killed the Egyptian then and there. The Israeli seeing a man killed with bare hands fled away. Moses never intended to kill that man, he feeling sorry asked the forgiveness of God saying, "O God whatever that happened, happened by mistake I beseech Thee to bless me with Thy forgiveness." God excused him for his mistake.

The news of an Egyptian's murder spread like jungle fire and search for the murderer started. Next day Moses saw the same Israeli fighting with another Egyptian. Seeing Moses he again pleaded for help.

Moses advanced to forbid the Egyptian but seeing that he was the same Israeli because of whom a day before an Egyptian had lost his life. He said in disgust, "Indeed you are a quarrelsome person who creates problems for others."

The Israeli got scared and thought Moses wanted to kill him, So he shrieked and said, "You want me to kill just the way you killed an Egyptian yesterday."

By and by the news reached the Pharaoh that Moses had killed an Egyptian. He ordered to arrest Moses. Moses left the city and went away to Madyan. Madyan was the name of Abraham's son from his third wife Keturah. The area where the race of Madyan settled was also called Madyan after his name, Shuaib was a prophet in that tribe.

When Moses reached Madyan he saw people gathering around a well with their animals and two girls were also standing aside with their animals waiting for the rush to reduce. Moses asked them why they were standing aside. Girls replied. "We being females are weaker than these men our father is an old man and he cannot fight them so we have no other option but in wait till they are through."

Moses couldn't tolerate this, he forced his way up to the well and drew the large bucket of miter alone and let their herd had the water. Girls upon reaching their home related the whole incident to their father Shuaib. Shuaib invited Moses to his house and treated him with kindness and hospitably. When Shuaib asked him who he was, from where did he come and what made him to come that way? And Moses related the whole story of his life.,,since birth till his reaching Madyan. After listening to Moses Shuaib said, "You lie grateful to God, who relieved you from those cruel people. You may stay with me here."

One of his daughters praised Moses for his nobility and courage and suggested to his father to let him work for them. They needed help indeed and they had appreciated if he would agree to look after their sheep. Shuaib agreeing to her suggestion said to Moses, "If you will stay here for eight years and take care of my sheep, I will wed my daughter to you if you could spend two more years that would be her wedding present from you."

Moses agreed and stayed there and looked after Shuaib's herds of sheep. Upon completion of the ten years' time Shuaib wedded his daughter with Moses. Once, Moses along with his family and sheep came near the Mount Sinai. They needed fire to spend the night there. Moses saw a bright flame in the valley.

Behold, he saw a fire: So he said to his family, "Tarry ye; I perceive a fire; perhaps I can bring you some burning brand therefrom, or find some guidance at the fire."

(S: 20,V: 10)

When Moses came near that fire, he observed that, that was a strange fire. It was burning in the bush but it was not burning the bush though it had lightened the bush and the surroundings. When he got closer to the bush the fire started getting away. Moses feeling scared decided to turn back. As he turned to return the fire came near him and he heard a voice.

"O Moses! Verily I am thy Lord! Therefore in My presence put off thy shoes: thou art in the sacred valley Tuwa. I have chosen thee: listen, then, to the inspiration sent to thee. Verily, I am Allah. There is no god but I: So serve thou Me only, and establish regular prayer for celebrating My praise.

(S: 20.V: 12-14)

### **Shepherd's Staff:**

Moses had his shepherd staff with him. God told him to put it down on the ground. Moses did as was commanded and it turned into a living dragon. Then God bade him to pick it up. When Moses laid his hand fearlessly on it, it became the staff once again.

Then God told him to put his hand in his armpit and hold it there for a moment and to raise it above his head. When Moses did so, his hand came out shining bright as a torch giving out light. God said, "These are the two signs given to you from Me and now you go to Pharaoh and show him the right path.

Moses reached Egypt and taking his brother Aaron with him visited Pharaoh and said to him, "God has sent us to you as His messengers and we demand of you two things: One, to have faith in God and not to hold any partner to Him; second, to stop ill-treating Israelis and let them free from bondage."

### **Proud Pharaoh:**

Pharaoh swollen with pride ridiculed him and tried to embarrass him by mentioning his raising him up after taking him out of the river Nile and that he was the one who killed an innocent Egyptian for no reason. He also asked him, "Is there anyone else besides me worthy to be a Lord?"

Moses replied, "My Lord is He who creates all the creatures in the earth and the heavens and in between them including you and your ancestors."

Moses and Aaron attempted to convince him but he, very rudely and stubbornly, declaring them out of

their wits insane, turned a deaf ear to their invitation. And, addressing his people said, "Except Me no one is your lord and I am your lord."

They had many sessions with Pharaoh to argue with him to convince him to release the Israelis from the Egyptian bondage. Once the Pharaoh demanded Moses to show him some sign that God had really sent him as His messenger.

### **Magicians:**

Moses put his staff upon the ground and it turned into a dragon hissing ferociously. Then he put his hand in his armpit and when he withdrew it, it was shinning bright like a bright star.

Pharaoh's courtiers advised him to gather all the magicians of the country; they must be able to defeat him in showing magic spells like that one. Pharaoh commanded to arrange and hold a competition immediately, for he was anxious to defeat Moses.

On that particular day the court was specially decorated and thousands of candles were lit to make the court atmosphere clear and bright.

When the magicians encountered Moses, he told them to start. They threw their ropes and all those became snakes moving and hissing. Everyone in the court including Moses felt the cold wave running through him.

God inspired Moses with courage saying, "Don't be afraid of them nor should you worry for I am with you."

Then Moses put his staff on the ground, which

transformed into a dragon larger than any snake there and it started swallowing all the snakes made up by the spell of the magicians of the country. Seeing this the magicians instantly realized the true nature of the knowledge of Moses and they, as a token of their humiliation, submitted to Moses expressing their faith and belief in him and his Lord God Almighty.

This infuriated Pharaoh and he said at the top of his "voice, "You all have conspired against me and without having my permission, how did you all dare to believe in Moses' God." And, then he ordered to hang them all, after cutting off their limbs. For his manifested transgression and tyranny God inflicted His wrath. God sent one after another infliction in the form of plagues of lice and bugs, swarms of flies; earth was infested with germs, which killed the animals and cattle in the fields and the grains were eaten away, frogs and toads were produced in water in such abundance that water anywhere was covered with them.

### **Exodus:**

In spite that the heart of Pharaoh did not soften and he did not allow the release of people of Israel, so God commanded people Moses to take them and migrate from there. Moses gathered the people of Israel and set on the journey. When Pharaoh came to know of their migration he went after them with an army of his soldiers.

When Moses reached the Red Sea Pharaoh was not far behind and was sure to get them because they had no way to escape him. God commanded Moses to hit the waters of the sea with his staff the water divided leaving a passage between. Moses along with his people crossed the sea through that passage. When Pharaoh in his pursuit stepped into that passage, the water banks



melted and Pharaoh and all his men drowned there. Pharaoh, while he was drowning, started shouting, "I believe in Moses and now I have faith in his God." But, God did not save him but saved his dead body as a sign for the generations to come so that they could see what God does to those who transgress and rebel against God. The mummified body of that Pharaoh can be seen in the Museum of Cairo, Egypt, even today.

Moses reached the valley of Sinai. People of that land worshipped idols and had many beautiful temples. Upon seeing those people, the people of Israel also craved to worship something, which they could see with their own eyes.

Moses asked them, "Don't you remember the favors of God upon you, which you have observed with you very eyes." And, he managed to keep them on the path. Valley of Sinai was very hot and no water was available there. People of Israel were greatly astonished when God Commanded Moses to strike the rock with his staff, in reply to their demand of drinking water.

### **Twelve Tribes:**

When Moses struck the rock with his staff, water started flowing from twelve openings, one for each tribe of Israel that was there with Moses.

Now after having water to drink and wash, the people of Israel demanded Moses to arrange something to eat for them. Moses prayed to God and he sent Mann O Salwa for them. Mann (manna) is said to be a seed like thing that was found in the fields daily early in the mornings. They collected it and ate as much as they desired. And, Salwa was small birds that descended daily in flocks, which were caught and roasted on fire.

The third thing, which the people of Israel demanded, was to provide them shelter against the scorching sun. Moses prayed to God and clouds sheltered them.

After that the people of Israel came up with this demand that we have eaten enough of this Mann O Salwa and now we want that our God should grow spinach, onions, garlic, lentil, cucumber from the land for us to eat.

Moses felt grieved on this demand and said, "How ungrateful and unwise of you to speak of such petty things leaving the good diet provided to you from thy Lord directly. Don't be foolish and if you still insist, you may go to a town or a city, you will find plenty of these things there."

People of Israel were free of Egyptians bondage. God had promised Moses that He would give him the Law when the Israelis would be free. So God called Moses to come to Mount of Sinai. Moses addressing his people said that he would go to Mount of Sinai and stay there for a month or so and that they should not do anything wrong in his absence and that Aaron would be there to look after them so they should listen to him in his absence and consult him for advice.

Then Moses went on to the Mount and stayed there in seclusion for thirty days and thirty nights, which were further, I added with ten more to complete the term of forty days. Upon completion of this period God talked to Moses. Moses desired to witness Him with his very eyes. God said, "You won't be able to withstand it. Look at that peak of the Mount and if that could withstand the display of My Beatific Vision, then you may ask for it."

Then God manifested His Beatific Vision upon the Mount and the mount crumbled to dust and Moses fell senseless and unconscious. When Moses recovered God gave him His Law; Torah to Moses and said,

"God said. "O Moses! I have chosen thee above other men, by the mission I have given thee and the words I have spoken to thee: take then the Revelation, which I give thee, and be of those who give thanks. "And, We ordained laws for him in the tablets in all matters, both commanding and explaining all things, and said: "Take and hold these with firmness, and enjoin thy people to hold fast by the best in the precepts: soon shall I show you the homes of the wicked, how they lie desolate. "

(S: 7,V: 144-145)

### Samiri:

When it took Moses more than a month the Israelis got anxious and started asking questions for the possible reason of his delay on the mount. One of them, named Samiri, asked them to bring all their gold ornaments so that he could tell them about the whereabouts of Moses after making a god from those ornaments. When the Israelis handed him their belongings of gold, he prepared a statue of a calf after melting the gold ornaments and when he put a handful of dust in the mouth of that statue, it started braying. Samiri said to Israelis, "Moses had made a mistake of going to the mount in search of God, well the god is here. This is your god so lets worship it."

Thus, Samiri led Israelis astray and they started worshipping that calf made of gold, ignoring Aaron's every piece of advice and warning.

When Moses came back from the mount carrying

the Law in his hand, he got offended to see his people worshipping an idol.

He reprimanded them with harsh words. They said, "We are innocent, we have nothing to do with it, Samiri made that statue and made us to worship it."

Moses put that idol in fire to destroy and said to Samiri, "It is your punishment that you will wander in the desert like mad man and wherever you will see a man you will be telling him, running away from him, 'Don't touch me!' This is the infliction for this world and in the Hereafter; you will be punished with the penalty promised to the disobedient and straying people from God."

God commanded Moses that those who committed the crime of ascribing partner to Him must die. And the closest relatives should kill the other one with his hands. Moses told his people that this is the only atonement of the sin committed, which God may accept. The people of Israel had to submit to this decision of their Lord; God. And, three thousand Israelis were killed thus. Moses prayed to God for forgiveness and God forgave both the killers and the killed ones and said to Moses, "Tell them that they should be careful in future from holding partners with God; their Lord."

After this happening Moses presented before them the Book of Torah but they refused to acknowledge it being the Book of God, saying that they would believe him only when God Himself would tell them so."

Finally it settled that Moses would go to the mount again with seventy selected chiefs of various tribes. Moses submitted to God that if He would talk to him in the presence of those chiefs, all his people would

believe that this was the Book for them from Him. God talked to Moses in their presence. When the dialogue between Moses and God ended. The chiefs refused to admit that God was really talking to him and that they wanted to see their Lord with their own eyes.

Moses tried his best to convince them that that was not possible but they insisted on their demand. Then a roaring earthquake seized them and all the chiefs died there Moses pleaded to God for forgiveness. God restored them to live.

Upon their return to their people when the chiefs testified that that was the Book of God, they all expressed their hesitation in accepting that. God raised the mount in the air and it stood over them in the air and a voice announced: "Indeed Moses is the prophet of God and Torah is the true Book of God." Seeing this all happening, they agreed to accept the laws of Torah, in front of Moses.

The place where the people of Israel were at that time was near the Promised Land of Palestine. God commanded Moses to tell his people to enter Palestine and after ejecting the ruling people from there, live a just life of righteousness. God also promised that they would be victorious.

### **Discouraged People:**

Israeli had remained in bondage of Egyptians for centuries and this had a very negative affect upon their psyche. They were dispirited and had no enthusiasm left in them to live their lives independently, freely and fairly. They were not ready to put their lives at stake for a life of independence. They had grown into a crowd of coward people and when they heard that Palestinians

were very strong and fight bravely they said, “Moses, the people out there are very cruel and we won’t enter that city unless your God does not expel them from there.”

Moses reasoned with them saying that God who had blessed them so much will surely help them. They just had to do what God wanted to do them. They were not supposed to give Him the results. It was He who would make their efforts bear results. But they had no mind to listen to him and they kept on arguing with him.

Moses felt very dejected and submitted to his Lord, God that he and his brother were ready to do what He might command them with and these people were not worthy to be created any more so He might separate them from them. God consoled Moses in his dejection and said, “As a punishment of their disobedience, the holy land have been banned for them for forty years and they have to spend these forty years in deserts wandering and living like nomads.”

### **Sacredness of cow:**

People of Israel had developed an inclination of idol worshipping and they revered cows, which according to them was a sacred animal. This was one of the reasons that they were always reluctant to obey what God commanded them. God has His own ways to test, develop and train people to enable them to follow His path. So to correct their thinking regarding the sacredness of cow God commanded them to slaughter a cow, when they approached Moses for helping them to find the murderer of one of their men. Moses told them that God wants them to slay a cow and when the body of the murdered person would be touched with a piece of the flesh of that cow, God would restore him to life and

he himself would tell the name of his murderer.

God wanted them to know that the cow so revered has no holiness and can be slaughtered with mortal hands and that its meat is eaten but it was God's power to restore a dead body to life.

When the people of Israel heard what God had commanded them to do, initially they did not take it seriously and started questioning as to of what color it must be, of what age it must be and should it be some special one Or, any Ordinary cow would do the trick.

But finally God made them to slaughter that cow, which they revered the most, associating so many superstitions with it.

### **Merging Rivers:**

An important incident in the story of Moses is that of his meeting with a person who was versed with that special knowledge, which was bestowed upon him directly from God. Relating this incident Holy Prophet Mohammad (PBUH) has sated that once, when Moses, during his preaching mission was addressing a group of people, someone asked him that who was the most learned person in those times. Moses said, "God has blessed me with the most of His knowledge."

God did not approve of this tall claim and told Moses that one of His servants, who could be seen where the two oceans meet, is blessed with altogether a different kind of knowledge and he is surely more wise and understanding in many things than him.

Moses inquired as to how could he identify that man of God. God told him to have a fish with him while journeying for that person towards the merging oceans

and where that fish would disappear, he would find that man there.

Moses set on that journey in the company of Joshua, his assistant, with a fish in his food basket along the coast. When they felt tired, they stayed and rested. Moses placing his head upon a stone fell asleep. While he was sleeping the fish became alive and after getting out of the food basket, headed towards the water.

The water trailing behind the swimming fish froze, leaving a tunnel-like line in the sea. Joshua saw this all happening but when Moses got up from his sleep, he forgot to tell him about that peculiar incident of bizarre escaping of fish from the basket. When Moses woke, they started their journey once again. When they reached a place, Moses asked Joshua to let him have his food. Joshua then remembered the strange escaping of fish. And, he told Moses about it.

Moses said, "That was the place for which we had traveled this far." And, they returned towards that place. Moses found a man sitting there. Moses greeted him and introduced himself. That man asked, "Moses, one of the children of Israel?" Moses replied, "Yes, that's me." And told him that he wanted to learn from him about that special knowledge, which God had bestowed upon him.

That man of God, whose name is told to be Khizar, said, "You won't be able to have patience in matters like those."

Moses submitted, "God willing, you would find me a man of patience and forbearing."

Khizar said, "On one condition that you will not ask me any question about anything as long as I do not tell you anything myself."



Moses agreed to that and they started advancing with Khizar. Upon reaching a place where they could ride a boat, Khizar asked the fare for the trip. The boatman knowing Khizar offered him a free ride. They rode the boat and it was not long before that Khizar made a hole in the boat by damaging one of its planks.

Moses could not control himself and said. The boatman showed his kindness and allowed us to ride his boat in free and you did this to him that you damaged his boat." Khizar very calmly said, "Didn't I tell you that you wouldn't be able to hold on?"

Moses immediately realized his mistake and apologized and said, "I am sorry for my forgetfulness kind excuse me."

After getting down the boat they were heading along when they saw a child playing. Khizar advanced and killed that child.

Moses had no patience for this sort of activity so he said, "You have no mercy, why did you kill an innocent child?"

Khizar keeping his composure very calmly said, "Didn't I tell you in the very beginning that you won't be able to hold on?" Moses pleaded him saying, "Just for this one more time please excuse me, if I repeat this, you may separate me from your company."

Khizar nodded and they kept on going till they reached a town. The people in that town were quite well off but they refused to accommodate those travelers. There they saw a house in which a wall was in bad shape and was about to collapse. Khizar taking the initiative started repairing the wall. Moses had to assist him but could not resist asking that when the

people of the town were not hospitable then why did he repair the wall for nothing.

"Now this concludes our company together. All that you saw was from God." Khizar said to Moses and bade him farewell after describing the actual reasons that have been reported in the holy Quran in these words:

He answered: "This is the parting between me and thee: now will I tell thee the interpretation of those things over which thou were unable to hold patience. As for the boat, it belonged to certain men in dire want: they plied on the water: I but wished to render it unserviceable, for there was after them a certain king who seized on every boat by force.

"As for the youth, his parents were people of Faith, and we feared that he would grieve them by obstinate rebellion and ingratitude to God and man. So we desired that their Lord would give them in exchange a son better in purity of conduct and closer in affection. As for the wall, it belonged to two youths, orphans, in the Town; there was, beneath it, a buried treasure, to which they were entitled: their father had been a righteous man: So thy Lord desired that they should attain their age of full strength and get out their treasure - a mercy and favor from thy Lord. I did it not of my own accord. Such is the interpretation of those things over which thou were unable to hold patience."

(S: 18,V: 78-82)

### **Angel of Death:**

Legends are that when the Angel of Death visited Moses and told him that his time of departure from this world had approached and he was to leave the world, Moses slapped him with such force that he lost one of

his eyes. He reported this matter to God and told Him that His servant had refused to come with him. God cured his blinded eye and told him to go to Moses once more and say to him that he should place his hand upon a sheep and He would grant him, as many years in the world as many hair of the sheep would come under his hand.

The angel came to Moses again and told him what God had told him to say. Moses asked, "And after that?"

The angel said, "You have to depart!"

Then Moses said, "If the life's eventual end is death then why not now." And prayed to God to get him closer to the holy land.

At the time of breathing his last Moses was one hundred and twenty years of age.

The various incidents and happenings related in the various incidents and the traditions of the Holy Prophet (PBUH) are suggestive of the Moses greatness as the prophet of God.

God said: "O Moses! I have chosen thee above other men, by the mission I have given thee and the words I have spoken to thee."

(S: 7,V: 144)

### **God spoke:**

Holy Prophet (PBUH) as reported in the books of Ahadith of Bukhari and Muslim said, "Do not prefer me over Moses because on the Judgment Day when everyone will faint of God's scare will be the first to recover and will see Moses standing near the High

Throne of God. Now I can't say he will recover before me or he will be exempted in lieu of his fainting on the Mount of Sinai."

Of some apostles We have already told thee the story, of other We have not; and to Moses God spoke directly. (S:4,V: 164)

Again of old we bestowed Our favor on Moses and Aaron, and We delivered them and their people from their Great Calamity; and We helped them, so they overcame their troubles, and We gave them the Book which helps to make things clear; and We guided them to the Straight Way. And we left this blessing for them among generations to come in later times. "Peace and salutations to Moses and Aaron!" Thus indeed do We reward those who do right, for they were two of our believing Servants.

(S:37, V:114,122)

O ye who believed! Be ye not like those who vexed and insulted Moses, but God cleared him of the calumnies they has uttered: and he was honorable in God's sight. (S: 33, V: 69)

#### **Point to note:**

The historical event of Moses and Pharaoh is not a legend or a traditional story. It is such an illustration, which depicts the ever going on war between evil and virtue, good and bad, justice and tyranny and it portrays the lowness and destruction of proud and stubborn, ingratitude and selfishness. Deliberation guides us to find these points as food for thought:

1. When a person perseveres with patience against all odds, God rewards him greatly.
2. When a person truly depends upon God and

trusts Him God provides him assistance in his difficult times only, difficulty and bad nature helps him in every situation.

3. When a person strives for the truth and righteousness, a time comes when even those who once used to oppose him stand up for him.
4. Oppression, subjugation, bondage and slavery are disgrace for the humanity. Slaves take disgrace and humiliation as a blessing and because of their limitations they remain inactive and avoid struggling and striving.
5. When people strive depending upon God they manage to reach the top.
6. No matter how strong are the forces of evil, the righteous one wins in the last.
7. Disobedience is infidelity and faithlessness.
8. Self-deceit makes a person to make lame excuses for not carrying on the commands of God and because of this hypocritical approach of thinking many nations were inflicted with wrath of God.
9. It is not fitting for anybody to claim to know all or everything.
10. In the story of Moses and Khizar two departments of knowledge have been mentioned:

#### 1. Religious Code of Life

## 2. Administration System of Nature

Religious Code of Life (Shariat) deals with the ethical, civil and human values of a society based upon natural justice, good manners and courtesy whereas people with Special abilities and powers, directly bestowed upon them from God, administer System of Administration.

Moses was given the Religious Code of Life and by making him to see Khizar God made him to know that there was another type of knowledge, with which Moses was not versed.

Holy Prophet (PBUH); the most beloved prophet of God, is heading both these two departments of Administrative System and Religious Code. God is the Lord of the worlds and creates resources for His creatures and the Holy Prophet (PBUH) as an assistant and vicegerent appoint by God takes care of the distribution of those resources according to the System of Administration. Workers of this Administrative System work under the command and guidance of Holy Prophet (PBUH).

God gave two miracles to Moses so that his people could believe that he was the prophet of God. One of them was that when he cast his staff upon the ground, it turned into a dragon and the other was that he had a white spot on his palm, when he placed his hand in his armpit and took it out after a while, it would glow shining bright.

### **Cobweb of Waves:**

Every creation of this universe and everything in the earth and the heavens is enwrapped in the Noor of

God. This covering of Noor is weaved of the Nooric waves running like warp and weft of a fabric. These waves are infused into one another so thickly that In spite of their separation from one another these cannot be sighted separately. These very waves are the basis of life.

Man is such a creation in which this Nooric covering is made of compound waves. The real person in man is bright just like the light of a hundred thousand watts' electric bulb. Human conscious at physical level cannot withstand it and suspended. It faints but the Spiritual Conscious has the strength to see it.

Moses was an exalted prophet of God and was acquainted with his soul. When he wanted to charge his palm with the energy of his soul would he placed his hand in his armpit and the hand started glowing with the charge of thousands of watts and the people baffled seeing that white bright light. God has blessed Moses with Spiritual Knowledge. Spiritual Knowledge is of two types:

1. Sorcery (Istidraj)
2. Presented Knowledge (Ilm-e—hazoori)

Godly and Satanic Approaches:

The knowledge that is acquired using the satanic approach of thinking and by arousing the evil forces, is known as sorcery, which also requires austere practices and chanting of mantras etc.

Just as Spiritual person can perform a metaphysical activity of wonder working, similarly the sorcerers too, can exhibit metaphysical capabilities. The holy Quran establishes that metaphysical

performances using the powers of sorcery and the satanic powers are very much possible. Pharaoh summoned all the sorcerers and magicians of his country. Moses was also there. They asked him, "You would start or should we." Moses replied, "You begin."

Sorcerers cast their ropes, which turned into snakes and they threw their staffs, which also transformed into dragons.

God commanded Moses to cast his staff on the ground; when Moses cast his staff upon the ground that became a large dragon and swallowed all the snakes and dragons resulting from the sorcery of the magicians and Moses emerged as victorious in that competition.

It is note worthy that when the sorcerers threw their ropes and sticks, those transformed into snakes and dragons and when Moses cast his staff that, too, transformed into a dragon. The only difference was that Moses' dragon subdued the snakes and dragons of the sorcerers and the sorcerers' snakes could not prevail upon Moses'.

There are two standards of Knowledge; one, when it is used for amassing wealth, power, fame and worldly respect; and in the other, which is more exalted, the ultimate aim is the pleasure of God and nothing more. This type of knowledge, which is directed towards God, seeks nothing but God. A person versed with this knowledge does not have any objectives like accumulation of wealth, lust of fulfillment of carnal desires; he does not even wish to impress people, all that he does, he does it for the sake of God; and all that he thinks, he thinks with reference of God and only God.



### **Lust and greed:**

Contrary to this, sorcerers demonstrated their feats for the sake of worldly gains. Pharaoh after summoning the sorcerers to his court said to them, "If you subdued Moses. I will make you rich and you will be among my companions."

This can be clearly seen that the ultimate aim of the sorcerers was to earn respect and wealth of the world whereas as Moses had no ambitions. He was there only to establish the writ of God's Law to prove that ultimately God and only God prevails. Moses demonstrated the miracle only when God commanded him to do so.

Don't fear them and cast your staff on the ground," establishes that when sorcerers demonstrated their feat of producing snakes, Moses was not mentally ready for this t e of encounter and he stood there just depending and trusting upon God. The metaphysical feat demonstrated by the sorcerers proved to be fiction and illusion, which ended when Moses' Staff finished the illusive existence but it did sustain even after subduing the spell of the sorcerers. And, this is the difference between sorcery and miracles that the former is not lasting and is short lived.

### **Law:**

The reality does not change or alter. Snakes and dragons produced by sorcery were consumed but the staff of Moses existed and lasted. This also reveals from this incident that if the thinking approach is based upon fiction and is not founded upon reality, it does not last and is short lived but if it is based upon facts and reality, it lasts and stays because the reality is invariant

and unchanging.

When somebody teaches sorcery to his disciple, he transfers his thinking approach into that disciple. After adopting the thinking approach of his mentor or guru, the disciple may take the place of his guru but is drawn away from the reality whereas, when a person acquaints himself with the prophetic approach of thinking, reality transpires him so much so that the reality merges into reality.

History is devoid of even a single instance whence a person equipped with veracity has ever become a sorcerer whereas there are thousands of such examples whence the sorcerer embraced the religions of God and veracity. God granted Torah to Moses, which was written upon the tablets of stone. Scientific inventions have developed our mind and have enabled them to follow and understand the paranormal things.

God, too, explains things by giving examples

God is the Light of the heavens and the earth. The Parable of His Light is as if there were a Niche and within it a Lamp: the Lamp enclosed in Glass: the glass as it were a brilliant star: Lit from a blessed Tree, an Olive, neither of the east nor of the west, whose oil is well-nigh luminous, though fire scarce touched it: Light upon Light! God doth guide whom He wills' to His Light: God doth set forth Parables for men: and God doth know all things.

(S 24:V: 35)

Now we are familiar with machines like faxing machines and the machines that automatically read the encoded prices printed on the packages and the computers that provide us information through internets. These machines receive the information in

the form of light waves and transmit them to another machine. Those brains, which are created by God, have invented all such machines and God inspired those minds with the ideas to enable them to invent. It is not at all difficult for God to inscribe His Commandments upon the stone tablets. We cannot see the cosmic atmosphere directly, but when the scientists using the God gifted brains researched, the formulae existing somewhere in the universe appeared upon the screens of their minds. Computers, Television, Internet and all other communication means up to hearing the sounds through our ears are working on the basis of waves.

### **Matter is also Light:**

In actual effect, matter is also light. Everything of the earth and heavens is one or the other form of light. Man and every creation of the earth is an ostensible form of light. The manifested form of these lights, which is called body, moves around because of the lights. These lights can also be termed as soul. The soul makes a body or a shell to demonstrate its knowledge and capabilities.

Material body is made of dust particles and these dust particles are void within. The lights of the soul fill these void to form a body and these very lights maintain the existence of this body. When these lights leave the voids of the dust particles, the body disintegrates and decomposes. The very lights of the soul act as our senses. Soul uses the dust particles as a screen or as a robe to demonstrate its lights and their working. When the soul is through with its exhibition, it does not display itself any longer and this very state is termed as death.

We know that it occurred to God to create the universe, He desired, decided and willed and the

universe came into being, that is, the demonstration of the creation of the universe is called Universe. There are countless species of creatures and every created species has incalculable individuals.

Two types of Conscious are operating in every individual. One is the individual conscious and the other one is the collective conscious. The Collective Conscious feeds the Individual Conscious. Brain is that machine, which receives information from the Internal Self at Individual level and at the: same time gives the information of the Personal Self to the Internal Self at collective or species level. This entire process in simple terms is called the transference of thought and thus this two-way process of transference of thoughts continues in everything of the universe and this is the process, which is keeping the entire universe kinetic. The lights of thoughts are transmitting from every individual's brain and are being absorbed by every individual at the same time and in this way these thoughts are circulating in all the individuals of the cosmos. This is the reason that we remaining on the earth are acquainted with the creatures of the heavens. The more powerful is the receiver installed in a person, the more and clearer information he receives.

### **Evolution:**

This era of ours has been termed as the climax of evolution, advancement and progress. Research on the matter and the ever going on chain of inventions helped in developing the consciousness. Now the question is, where these inventions were before coming into being? And, if we accept that they never existed before then, how did we happen to think of research?

There is no ambiguity in this thing that thought is the main key of research and inventions. Just as a tree

cannot grow if the seed is not there, similarly, no action can take place without thoughts. Just as entire tree remains enclosed in a seed, in the same way, record of complete research remains preserved in the thought. A seed can thus, very rightly be termed as a point of knowledge of a tree and likewise the idea can be very appropriately called the light of knowledge of an object.

Everything of this universe and every mind of an individual are absorbing the light of knowledge and these lights are transforming into thoughts and ideas in the mind. When a thought or an idea reaches the limits of practicability, the inner outlines of the idea become accessible for the physical eyes and the senses. From the sphere of the physical senses, the lights of knowledge are again recorded in the depths of our Conscious. This preserved record, as and when one desires, can be recalled to the surface of the conscious, from its depth or the memory. The fact is that waves are disseminating and are absorbing in the minds of the individuals of the cosmos and this is life of the creatures.

### **Mind of the heavenly creatures:**

Man is given this faculty that he can receive the waves of the heavenly creatures and these waves produce the impetus for research. All the sciences and their related researches are preserved somewhere. The place where this knowledge exists is the realm of lights. If the human thinking could make its access up to that realm, reality of the sciences transpires upon him and he can invent new things.

Considerable time is required to be spent in learning these sciences because our intellect and

reasons are trained in the limits of the fiction senses. And, if a point is not clear for our reasoning, we tend to reject it altogether whereas a spiritual person, because of his observation, understands that this universe is being displayed on a screen. When the spiritual knowledge is displayed in the material realm, the material senses become acquainted with them. It is the law of these senses that will be operating behind the manifestations. The difference between the creations of nature and those of the man is that nature creates without any obligation of the resources and man invents a thing making use of the resources created by the nature. Lights of the supernatural sciences are present in the universe since eternity. A thinker makes an invention after comprehending these very lights. Real knowledge leads us to conclude that universe and the incalculable worlds in this universe are made from the warp and weft of the lights and Noor. God bestowed two miracles upon Moses, Staff and Bright Hand. The staff had the property of transforming itself as and when the prophet of God commanded it. When snakes were creeping and hissing all around in the court of Pharaoh, Moses Cast down his staff after God commanded him to do so and the staff transformed into a large dragon and swallowed all the Snakes. How did it swallow them?

Our world is the world of elements. Four elements were regarded as the main important elements. Though now about 120 elements have been discovered so far but all these could be said sub-elements of the main four elements of water, air, fire and earth, which all are present in the staff and the dragon commonly, that is, the wood and the dragon have common elements. When Moses placed his staff upon the ground, under the force of his will, the elements of dragon became active in the wood, and thus the staff of Moses turned into a dragon.

The very same law can be observed in case of the passage appearing in the water. Water is a compound of oxygen and hydrogen and without water plants and trees cannot grow. No matter how dry is the wood; it does have some amount of water in it. When Moses using godly powers given to him, struck the water with his staff, it caused dissolution of water into oxygen and hydrogen from the required places and a passage was formed in the sea. And, when the people of Israel crossed the sea, the A evaporated oxygen and hydrogen combined to form water again.

How does oxygen and hydrogen separated? It separated because the element of fire overpowered the wood and when it was directed towards the water it caused it to evaporate it from the sea. This can also be understood from the example of the process of electrolysis, in which, passage of electric current separates the two elements of water. The people with dubiety in their minds can question that from where did this much power come into the will of Moses that the water of entire sea length was caused to disappear? The holy Quran guides us in this regard:

“We created man from the resounding clay and breathed Our Soul into it.”

Describing the soul, Quran tells us: “O Apostle! People ask thee about the soul. Tell them Soul is by the decree of my Lord and we have taught a little about it. ”  
(S: 17,V: 85)

Further elaborating this formula, Quran tells us:

“When He wills a thing, He commands it Be! And that simply comes into being. ”  
(S: 36,V: 82)

## Flow of Energy:

Summary of this is; Man is a void, Soul is in this void, Soul is the Decree of the lord and the Decree of the Lord is that when He Commands a thing, it happens or comes into being.

Moses, an exalted prophet of God, was close to God and was given the Book. He was also familiar with the soul and knew the formula of creation. When he commanded according to that creative formula, it was carried on and the thing commanded was got implemented.

A prophet of God has access up to the Great Soul and they witness the Lights and Beatific Visions in their Great Soul. Because of their observations, physical bodies of the prophets remain filled with the lights. This can be exemplified with replacing a 60-watt electric bulb with a 500-watt and 500-watt with 1000-watts bulb, whereas the wire, the holder and the switch remains the same and just by increasing the wattage of the bulb the amount of light can be increased to any limit.

When Moses withdrew his hand after placing it in his armpit, the electric charge flowing through his hands was increased many thousand folds. Just as by switching on an electric bulb, light starts illuminating the surroundings. Wherever there are joints in the human body, flow of blood in those joints slows down and the flow of current is increased. When Moses placed his hand in his armpit, according to the creative formulae, the flow of energy transferred into his hand, which caused his hand to glow like sun.



## Joshua

Joshua is not mentioned in the holy Quran by name though a young companion of Moses is mentioned at two places. Abi son of Kaab relating a saying of the holy Prophet (PBUH) stated that the name of that companion was Joshua. People of the Book agree that he was a prophet of God. He was in the lineage of Joseph and was the chief of his tribe. He assisted Moses in his life and was appointed prophet in his place after his death.

Moses had given him many important tasks in his life. When Moses sent the chiefs of twelve tribes to go and find out the situation in Canaan that was under the rule of very cruel, cunning and strong infidels, Joshua and his companion Caleb were members of that delegation. And, when Moses told the people of Israel to fight with the infidels and they refused fearing their might and strength, it was they who encouraged them and advised them to fight in the cause of God with bravery and courage.

But among their God-fearing men were two on whom God had bestowed His grace: They said: "Assault them at the proper Gate: when once ye are in, victory will be yours; But on God put your trust if ye have faith."

(S: 5,V: 23)

Joshua accompanied Moses almost on every important errand. When Moses went to see Khizar, Joshua was with him in the journey too. Quran tells us:

When they had passed on some distance, Moses said to his attendant: "Bring us our early meal; truly we have suffered much fatigue at this stage of our journey."

He replied: "See thou what happened when we betook Ourselves to the rock? I did indeed forget about the Fish: none but Satan made me forget to tell you about it: it took its course through the sea in a marvelous way!"

Moses said: "That was what we were seeking after: " So they Went back on their footsteps, following the path they had come. So they found one of Our servants, on whom We had bestowed Mercy from Ourselves and whom We had taught knowledge from Our own Presence.

(S: 18,V: 60-65)

Joshua was selected to be the successor of Moses in his life.

And the Lord said unto Moses, take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit and lay thy hand upon him; and set him before Eleazar the priest and before all the congregation and give him a charge in their sight and thou shalt put some of your honor upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient to him.

(Book of Numbers: Ch: 27, 18-20)

When the people of Israel were in the wilderness of Sinai and they faced the strong and powerful people of Amelekas for the first time, Moses appointed Joshua the general of the Israeli army and he himself went up to the top of the nearby hill with Aaron and stood there holding his staff in his hand. Joshua defeated Amelekas in that battle.

Before his death, Moses was commanded to come in to the tent of congregation along with Joshua. There

the Light of God appeared and the future of the people of Israel was revealed and after giving the final instructions concerning the teaching of Moses, according to Old Testament, Joshua was directly addressed:

And He gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge and said, be strong and of a good courage; for thou shall bring the children of Israel into the Land, which I swore unto them and I will be with thee.

(Book of Deuteronomy Ch: 31, 23)

That was the time when the cruel infidels trod the holy land and the punishment period of Israelis was about to over. God wanted them to finish their exile and enter the holy land. Moses prepared an army of the Israelis but he died before the battle could start. God commanded Joshua saying:

Moses My servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan thou and all the people unto the land, which I do give to, them even to the children of Israel.

Joshua told the message of God to people of Israel and the army of Israel went towards the holy Land from Sinai and conquered Canaan and Jerusalem.

The Ark of Covenant was with the people of Israel in this battle.

And further their Prophet said to them: "A Sign of His authority is that there shall come to you the Ark of the Covenant, with an assurance therein of security from your Lord, and the relics left by the family of Moses and the family of Aaron, carried by angels. In this is a symbol for you, if ye indeed have faith."

(S: 2, v: 248)

This box was made of shittim wood, two and a half cubit long and one and a half cubit was its height and width. It was covered with plates of gold in the outside and the inside. It had four handles of gold for its lifting. Book of Torah was placed in it wrapped in golden brocade. When manna was given to the people of Israel, Moses had put some in a jar to remember the blessing Of God: after the death of Aaron, his overcoat and after the death of Moses, his staff was also placed in that box.

### **Frequency of sound:**

Joshua was commanded to compass the city, going around it with the Ark of Covenant and trumpeting the seven horns of rams for seven day, seven times daily. On the seventh day when the seventh round completed and the seven horns were trumpeted and the army shouted with one voice, the wall of the city fell flat on the ground and the army entered the city.

Before the conquest of the city, Israelis were told to enter the city in all their humbleness praising the Lord but they entered the city shouting like mad men and shouting slogans proudly. For this they were accursed and God inflicted His punishment upon them.

And remember it was said to them. "Dwell in this town and eat therein as ye wish, but say the word of humility and enter the gate in a posture of humility: We shall forgive you your faults; We shall increase the portion of those who do good." But the transgressors among them changed the word from that which had been given them so we sent on them a plague from heaven. For that they repeatedly transgressed.

(S: 7,V: 161-162)

### **Rain of stones:**

When Israelis, led by Joshua, one after the other conquest, entered Gibeon, the ruler of Jerusalem collaborated with four other states and formed a combined army so that the advent of Israelis could be stopped. He besieged Gibeon. After a bloody battle they all were defeated and when these were retreating from the battlefield, storm of hailstones killed them all that were fleeing. Joshua said, "Sun stand thou still upon Gibeon and thou Moon in the valley of Ajalon. And the sun stood still and the moon stayed until the people had avenged themselves upon the enemies."

(Book of Joshua Ch: 10, 12-13)

During the mission of spreading the word of God Joshua defeated 31 rulers. He divided the territory of Palestine among the tribes of Israel and appointed chiefs and ministers and judges to administer the affairs of the state.

### **Address:**

Before his death Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel at Shechem and addressed them and said:

Your fathers Abraham, Terah and Nachor dwelt on the other side of Euphrates in old times, where people served other gods. God guided Abraham and brought him to Canaan where He multiplied his race and gave him Ishmael, Isaac and other children. And, when people of Israel were living the life of bondage in Egypt, God sent Moses and Aaron, who delivered you from that bondage. Then you encountered with the rulers of Palestine and God gave you victory over

powerful nations. God gave you that country which you did not build and gave those cities, which you did not construct. You eat fruits of those gardens, which you did not sow; therefore, serve God sincerely and truthfully and put away those false gods, which your forefathers detested and got themselves away from them. And serve God with prophetic approach as your fathers did.

### **Point to note:**

According to God's command when Joshua went round the city walls, carrying the Ark of Covenant and trumpeted the horns of rams for six days and, on seventh day, when they shouted with one voice the city wall collapsed. The Ark of Covenant had Torah wrapped in golden brocade Moses. This is a tradition since old times that belongings of the elders are conserved with a view to invoke their blessings, Because things that have remained in use of holy men absorb their Nasma and the lights of those persons and When mind focuses upon those things, impressions of those holy men is created upon the mind, which helps in having certitude and certitude is such an energy or power that makes something happen and appear as a manifestation.

When the army of Israel compassed the city and went round it carrying the Ark of Covenant, trumpeting seven ram horns for six days continually and on the seventh day after doing this ritual when they raised a slogan collectively, the vibration of the shout caused the wall to collapse. The energy of the lights stored in the belongings of the holy men of God boosted them and the vibration that was backed with the power of certitude caused the wall to collapse.

## Solomon

David shifted his capital to Jerusalem from Hebron. Solomon was born in Jerusalem.

To David We gave Solomon (for a son), how excellent in Our service! Ever did he turn to Us!  
(S: 38,V: 30)

Holy Prophet (PBUH) told that Solomon's mother had advised him, "Son don't sleep all the night, for sleeping most of the night deprives a man of his good deeds on the Day of Resurrection." Solomon was in the lineage of Abraham through Jacob.

We gave him Isaac and Jacob: all three guided: and before him, We guided Noah, and among his progeny, David, Solomon, Job, Joseph, Moses, and Aaron: thus do We reward those who do good.  
(S: 6,V: 84)

### **Bird's Language:**

Like David, God blessed Solomon as well with special features and characteristics. God had blessed David and Solomon with the ability of understating the birds' and animals languages We gave in the past knowledge to David and Solomon: And they both said: "Praise be to God, Who has favored as above many of his servants who believe!"

(S: 27,V: 15)

David had other sons as well besides Solomon but they were desirous of possessing the powers associated with the crown and the throne. Abu Solom, Solomon's brother who was more influential, conspired and revolted against his father. This mutiny caused David to leave Jerusalem. Armies of the father and the son met in the battlefield and after a fierce combat and many casualties Abu Solom was killed and David returned to Jerusalem.

David's other son Odober, revolted when he had grown old and besieged the city. After these two revolts David after consulting his ministers enthroned Solomon, who after taking over as king forgave his brothers.

### **Heritage:**

Knowledge, learning, prophet hood and kingdom bestowed upon Solomon as a heritage. God had blessed him with understanding, reasoning, having righteous opinion, good judgment and power of decision. An incident of his youth is reported in the holy Quran, in these words:

“And remember David and Solomon, when they gave judgment in the matter of the field into which the sheep of certain people had strayed by night: We did witness their judgment. To Solomon We inspired the right understanding of the matter: to each of them We gave Judgment and Knowledge; it was Our power that made the hills and the birds celebrate Our praises, with David: it was We Who did all these things.”

(S: 21,V: 78-79)

### **Justice:**



Sheep of a poor man grazed the fields of a farmer. He complained against the shepherd and demanded damages. Case was referred to David. David gave the verdict that since the price of the sheep is equal to the crop grazed therefore the sheep be handed over to the farmer as compensation.

When Solomon came to know of this decision he said to his father that in case of execution of his judgment one party would be entirely in loss and the other party would be benefited out of all proportions. And, with that he suggested that it would be much appropriate that the shepherd should cultivate the land till the crop is reaped and he should hand over the entire crop and the land to the farmer and in the meanwhile the farmer might possess the sheep and use their milk and wool till the crop is handed over to him.

### **Infant:**

A dispute of two women was brought before Solomon. Both were claiming to be the mother of an infant. One stated, "We both gave birth to our sons, one after the other. A wolf took away the child of the other woman and she has picked up my son declaring that wolf had taken my child and not her and this was her son not mine." Solomon after listening to both sides of the story ordered to produce the child before him. Then, he handed over the child to the swordsman and told him to cut the child in two equal pieces from head to toes and both the pieces be given to both the claiming mothers.

Upon hearing this strange decision the real mother of the child said in grieved and tortured tone, "No, no, let this child be with this woman, she is the real mother of this child." Solomon thus identified the real mother and handed over the child to his real mother.

After the death of David, Solomon sat on the throne and governed with justice and equity for forty years. He worked to improve the condition of his people and established the writ of law. He spent three years in curbing the conspiracies and rebellions. After making peace in the country; he strived to expand and consolidate his empire. Because of his good governance, viable policies and practical steps taken for the improvement of the condition of the common man, people in the country became prosperous, their living standards improved and there was abundance of resources, people had facilities and had food to eat.

### **Egypt to Euphrates:**

Era of Solomon's government is considered to be the golden period. His empire extended from Euphrates to Egypt of world cannot offer a single instance matching that of the Solomon's era whence so much progress, expansion and development was made simultaneously in one single empire. One of the most distinguishing characteristics of the Solomon was that God had blessed him with command over air.

It was Our power that made the violent unruly wind flow tamely for Solomon, to his order, to the land which We had blessed: for We do know all things.

(S: 21,V: 81)

And to Solomon We made the Wind obedient: Its early morning stride was a month's journey, and its evening stride was a month's journey.

(S:34,V1 12)

Then We subjected the wind to his power, to flow gently to his order, whithersoever he willed.

(S: 38,V: 36)

Solomon when he desired could make journey of

one month's time in the morning and one month's journey in the evening.

### **Fleet of Ships:**

Solomon was the first ruler to have a fleet of ships. He was the pioneer in discovering the ways and paths for ships and fleets. Fleets of ships were used for transportation of the commercial goods. These ships were deployed with the best engineers. One of such fleet was named as Tarsusi Fleet. This fleet voyaged from the port of Rome to the western countries and completed its one voyage in three years. It carried gold, silver, ivory, and cattle besides other merchandises.

Quran tells us three things about Solomon.

1. Wind was subjugated for him.
2. He could command a storm to stop.
3. He could command a breeze to move at wind's pace to help in covering the distances of many months in few hours.

### **Copper mines:**

In his time excavation of copper from the mines was a known profession. He had copper mines in 50 sq. mile area. There were thousands of furnaces to melt copper ore and hundreds of thousands people worked there. There were factories to refine copper and iron from the raw ores. Copper and iron were the major export items of the country, which had made the country self sufficient in foreign exchange reserves.

And We made a Font of molten brass to flow for

him; and there were Jinns that worked in front of him, by the leave of his Lord, and if any of them turned aside from our command, We made him taste of the penalty of the Blazing Fire.

(S: 34,V: 12)

His army had contingents of Jinns, men, beasts and birds. Every living thing obeyed him. Jinns were used to recover pearls and corals from the sea and constructed grand buildings for him. They also made utensils of copper for humans. Solomon had the power to assign any work, which he desired them to do.

### **Solomon's Palace:**

Legends are that the Palace of Solomon was made of gold and silver bricks. Walls were decorated with gold and silver. Roofs were embedded with rubies and emeralds. The Royal Throne was decorated with pearls, emeralds, rubies, sapphire and turquoise.

On all the four comers of throne, such plants were carved from quartz that had transparent branches, which emitted colorful lights. Nests with birds in them were also there on those transparent branches. The sweet smelling wood of Oud used as incense in the court. (Presently this wood costs Rupees 560,000/- per kg.) Musk and ambergris were used as air fresheners. At the lower level from the royal throne chairs for the courtiers were kept in rows and files. When Solomon would come to the throne, with a crown on his head, the birds sitting in the nests of the transparent branches of the carved trees open their wings releasing aroma of musk and ambergris. Peacock decorated with dazzling colors and ornaments danced to welcome him.

The wall of the city of Jerusalem was constructed in his times; cantonments and many new cities were built in his era.

### **Dome of the Rocks:**

David had made his will that the construction of the Temple, which he could have not got completed in his life because of political and strategic conditions, be completed. Solomon desired to build a grand city around the Temple and that the Temple too be reconstructed. He wanted to construct the city and the Temple using stones of far away places. He ordered the jinns to bring beautiful large stones for the construction of the Temple and the city. This great Temple completed in seven and a half years. He placed the Ark of Covenant on a stone pedestal especially constructed for the purpose.

They worked for him as he desired, making arches, images, basins as large as reservoirs, and cooking cauldrons fixed in their places: "Work ye, sons of David, with thanks! But few of My servants are grateful!"

(S: 34, V: 13)

For cooking the charity feasts pool-size pots were made, Besides constructing the Temple of Solomon and city around it, he constructed many other things some of them were quite fascinating at that time.

And of the evil ones (jinns), were some who dived for him, and did other work besides; and it was We Who guarded them.

And there were Jinns that worked in front of him, by the leave of his Lord, and If any of them turned aside from our command, We made him taste of the Penalty

of the Blazing Fire. They worked for him as he desired, making arches, images, basins as large as reservoirs, and cooking cauldrons fixed in their places: "Work ye, sons of David, with thanks! But few of My servants are grateful!

(S: 34,V: 11-13)

And before Solomon were marshaled his hosts, have Jinns and men and birds, and they were all kept in order and ranks. (S: 27,V: 17)

### **Thirty Thousand Laborers:**

Thirty Thousand men labored to construct the Temple of Solomon; about one hundred thousand people were deployed to sculpture the stones into beautiful designs. More than seventy thousand elephants and camels were used for the transportation of stones. Thirty thousand people were cutting the stones from the mountains. Many jinns were given the task of bringing precious stones and gems and were diving the sea for pearls.

There were six hundred and eighty four columns embedded with precious stones, in the Temple and four thousand lamps were lit to light the Temple. Seven hundred sweepers were responsible for the cleanliness of the Temple.

### **Wisdom of Queen Ant:**

Once Solomon, along with his army of jinns, men and animals, was marching to reach somewhere. In spite of the multitude of creatures of all sorts no one could dare to be undisciplined and were walking in their respective ranks and files.

When the army reached a valley inhabited with

ants, Queen of the ants, seeing the great army ordered its subject ants to enter their burrows lest they be crushed under the feet of such a huge army unknowingly.

And before Solomon were marshaled his hosts, of Jinns and men and birds, and they were all kept in order and ranks. At length, when they came to a lowly valley of ants, one of the ants said: "O ye ants, get into your habitations, lest Solomon and his hosts crush you (underfoot) without knowing it."

So he smiled, amused at her speech; and he said: "O my Lord! So order me that I may be grateful for Thy favors, which thou hast bestowed on me and on my parents, and that I may work the righteousness that will please Thee: And admit me, by Thy Grace, to the ranks of Thy righteous Servants."

(S: 27,V: 16-19)

Solomon who could easily understand their language, picked up the queen ant and after placing it on his palm asked her, "Tell me, whose empire is vast, yours or mine." The Queen said, "Only God knows who has a greater empire but I know this that at the moment palm of King Solomon is my throne."

### **Woodpecker:**

Once Solomon was sitting in his court with all his decorum and grandeur, when he saw woodpecker absent. He said, "I don't see woodpecker, if its absence is without any good reason I'll punish him or slay it unless it comes with some sound reason."

It wasn't long before that the woodpecker came and sated "I have brought a news about which you know nothing. There lives a Queen in Sheba in Yemen. God has given her everything. She has a great throne.

She and her people are heliolaters, Satan be cursed that has mislead worship the sun instead of God.”

Kafab was the Capital of Sheba. People of that area constructed dams upon the springs to irrigate their lands. The biggest of all their dams was named Sad-e-karab. They had fruit laden Orchards and gardens. When the people of Sheba transgressed, the dam broke and they were destroyed. People of Sheba were rich traders but they were infidels and worshipped idols. Sun was considered to be the greatest of all gods.

When Woodpecker stated the reason of its absence, Solomon said, “We’ll test your story. Just take this letter of mine to the people of Sheba and wait and see what do they say about this.”

When the Woodpecker reached there with the letter of Solomon, Queen was leaving for her daily sun worshipping. Woodpecker dropped the letter in her way. She picked up the letter and after going through the contents, told her courtiers that she had been delivered a letter in a strange manner, which reads, “This is the letter from Solomon, in the name of Allah, the most Beneficent and Merciful. You should not be transgressing and come to me submitting to God.”

After reading out the letter to her courtiers, she said, “You know that I always seek your advice in every important matter from you, you tell me what should we do in this regard. Her courtiers replied, “No need to be impressed of this, because we are strong enough to defend ourselves. As far any advice is concerned you may take any decision, you’ll find us with you.”

She said, “The way this letter is delivered upon me requires us to be careful while we will be-dealing with Solomon. I think that an envoy with presents be



sent to him.”

When the ambassadors of Sheba appeared before Solomon and presented the gifts sent for him from Sheba, he said, “Take Your gifts back and tell your Queen that if she will not accept my message, I’ll come to Sheba with my armies and you people will not be able to combat and defend yourself from us.”

The emissaries upon their return narrated the whole situation before the Queen. They related to her the grand scenes witnessed by them in the court of Solomon. They also told her that he not only rules over men but he also commands the jinns and animals. After listening to them she decided to go to Solomon in obedience and she set on the journey towards Jerusalem.

### **Formula of Time and Space:**

Solomon, upon learning that Queen of Sheba has started with her journey to come to Jerusalem, said, “I want that the throne of Sheba be brought here before she reaches here.”

One of the jinns said that he could bring that throne before the court is adjourned. Listing to that claim of the jinn a man, whose name in the legends is reported as Asif bin Burkhiya, rose to his feet and said, “I can bring it here before you could wink your eyes as I possess the Knowledge of the Book of God.”

And with that Solomon saw the throne present before him. Seeing that throne in his court he told them to transform that throne out of recognition for the Queen so that he could see whether she recognizes it or not.

When the Queen reached Solomon, he pointing

towards that throne, asked her, "Your throne looks like this one?" She said, "It does look like that." And submitted, "We had learnt about your matchless powers and now after seeing all this is another eye opener for us, so we express our submission to you."

### **Jinn Engineers:**

Solomon had made the men and jinn engineers to construct a splendid palace that was fabulous by all standards. The passage of its entrance was paved with quartz slabs under which flowing water made everyone believe that he would be soaked when he would walk through that passage.

When Queen of Sheba was led towards the Palace and there she saw the water flowing in the courtyard, she tucked her skirts up. Seeing her doing that Solomon informed her that the water wouldn't sock her because that was flowing under the transparent slabs of quartz.

This was a blow upon the false vanity of the Queen, her gaze dropped and she confessed before God, "O my God, I wronged myself by opting to worshipping gods other than You, I now believe with Solomon, in One and the Only God; the Lord of the- entire Universe."

Solomon was a great king and an exalted prophet of God. His every action spoke of prophetic attributes in him. He never established any relation with anything but knew that everything is because of God.

To David We gave Solomon for a son, how excellent in Our service! Ever did he turn to Us! Behold there were brought before him, at eventide coursers of the highest breeding, and swift of foot; And he said, "Truly do I love the love of good, with a view to the

glory of my Lord, " until the sun was hidden in the veil of night: "Bring them back to me." then began he to pass his hand over their legs and their necks.

(S: 38,V: 30-33)

### **Lost ring:**

Despite the fact that Solomon was an exalted prophet of God and ruler of a great empire, God tested him putting various tests upon him.

Once when he went to have a bath he handed over his Royal Ring to his maidservant. While he was bathing, the king of giants; Hamodlass came there and managed to get hold of the Royal Ring and after wearing that ring and personifying to be Solomon, took over the seat of Solomon. Solomon considering it a test went away into jungle. On his Way to Jungle he felt hungry. On seeing a house on the wayside, he knocked at the door. The lady of the house refused to entertain him saying that her husband was not at home, he could have food when he would be around and if he still wished he could wait in their garden- Solomon went to the garden and lied down on grass under a tree and dozed off. In the mean time a snake came there and sat beside the sleeping Solomon to guard him.

When the master of the house returned and saw this strange scene, he got curious and asked his wife. Who was that person sleeping in their garden? She told him that he had asked her for food and she had refused because he was not there and now he was there he might' serve him. Husband come to Solomon and served him. Solomon impressed him so much that he offered him to wed his daughter. Solomon agreed and after staying there for three days he took his leave and went off.

In the mean time, Hamodlass was enjoying the king's role. Seeing him acting strangely, Solomon's courtiers asked him to rehearse to them the verses of Torah, which he couldn't. When they started reciting Torah, he made his escape good and vanished from there and on his way threw the ring in a river.

Solomon to earn his livelihood went for fishing and caught a few fish. He brought it home. When his wife cut its stomach for cooking, she found the ring in the stomach of the fish. When she showed it to her husband, he knew the test was over and he returned to his palace.

### **Seven hundred thousand dishes:**

Solomon enjoyed to serve the fellow beings with food and used to arrange Charity feasts for the people. Once he submitted to God that he wanted to give a party to all His creatures. God told him to forego this idea, as it was beyond his strength. But, he insisted saying that he wanted to have the honor of serving His creatures only for once.

God allowed him and he started the arrangement of the feast and ordered the men and jinns to prepare for the banquet. He commanded wind to lift the table spread in the air so that every creature could have food from it.

It is stated that he arranged seven hundred thousand large sized cooking pots each having food for more than a hundred persons. When the food got ready a fish emerged from the water and said, "I am told that you would be my host today, let me have food, I am hungry." Solomon said, "Be my guest!" and ordered to give it food. The fish ate all that was cooked and said, "I just had one morsel of my food. God provides me three

such morsels every day. I am hungry.”

Solomon felt humble and he prostrated before God and submitted, “Indeed it is Thou that can cater His creatures.”

A prayer of Solomon, after he was made to go through a trial, is mentioned in the holy Quran:

"O my Lord! Forgive me, and grant me a kingdom, which, it may be, suits not another after me: for Thou art the Grantor of Bounties without measure.  
(S: 38,V: 35)

Some say that once Solomon fell ill and was so serious that he had left no strength at all and when he was made to sit in his throne, he looked like a soulless body. After that when God made him healthy he expressed his gratitude to God and asked for his forgiveness and prayed for that rule, which remain particular for him alone.

Purpose of that trial was to make Solomon understand that in spite of all his power and authority he had no control over anything whatsoever and he was required to bow before the holy will of God like a persevering prophet of God.

### **Termite:**

The incident of the demise of Solomon, as related in the holy Quran, in brief, is:

A large group of jinns was busy in constructing a building at the behest of Solomon. When Solomon's last time approached, he knew that the jinns, who were working for him would stop so he leaned against his staff and breathed his last in that state. The jinns kept

on working fearing that Solomon was watching them. After quite some time when the termite ate away the wood of Solomon's staff, it gave way, and Solomon's body fell to the ground, only then they knew that their master have left them. They said, "Alas, we couldn't know, if we had the knowledge we could have saved ourselves from this labor, which we did fearing him."

Then, when We decreed Solomon's death, nothing showed them his death except a little worm of the earth, which kept slowly gnawing away at his staff: so when he fell down, the Jinns saw plainly that if they had known the unseen, they would not have tarried in the humiliating Penalty of their Task.

(S: 34,V: 14)

### **Haroot and Maroot:**

People of Israel had tempered with their holy books for petty worldly gains. They had altered many things in them. They had become so bold in this regard that they alleged that David and Solomon were not the prophets of God. They made many allegations against them. Against Solomon they said that he was a magician and using the powers 'of his magic spells he became the king and all the men. jinns, beasts animals and birds obeyed him only because of his powers of sorcery.

Israelis had started talking like that during his life. They had also developed this believe that the jinns have powers of divination. When Solomon happened to know of such misguiding gossips he acquired possession of all the satanic scrolls and buried them under his throne so that no man or jinn could ever dare to dig them out from there and issued this ordinance that if anybody was found using magical spell or believed that jinns have powers of divination, he would be executed and beheaded.

### **Buried scrolls:**

When Solomon died the jinns took out those buried scrolls and spread this belief amongst the people of Israel that this was the knowledge of sorcery and magic, with which Solomon exercised his control over men, jinns and animals and winds.

And when there came to them an apostle from God, confirming what was with them, a party of the people of the Book threw away the Book of God behind their backs, as if it had been something they did not know. They followed what the evil ones gave out falsely against the power of Solomon: the blasphemers Were, not Solomon, but the evil ones, teaching men Magic, and such things as came down at Babylon to the angels Harut and Marat. But neither of these taught anyone such things without saying. "We are only for trial; so do not blaspheme." They learned from them the means to sow discord between man and wife. But they could not thus harm anyone except by God 's permission. And they learned what harmed them, not what profited them. And they knew that the buyers of magic would have no share in the happiness of the Hereafter. And vile was the price for which they did sell their souls, if they but knew! If they had kept their Faith and guarded themselves from evil, far better had been the reward from their Lord, if they but knew!

(S: 2,V: 101-103)

Haroot and Maroot; two angels were sent down from the heavens and they taught the people of Israel that knowledge, Which was based upon the use of Attributes and Appellations of God used in Torah. Their taught knowledge was much superior to sorcery and had no side effects or repercussions like magic spells. When those angels had taught that knowledge to the

people desirous of learning that knowledge they warned them, "Now that the reality have been made clear to you and you have observed the right and the wrong by yourself and if you will return to sorcery and magic after learning all this, you will certainly be infidels because God has made the reality of everything clear to you. Just remember we, too, are a trial for you, now it is up to you that you follow the knowledge of the Book of God or still want to go for satanic magic with evil influence."

But, then Israelis like always prone to stray, started making use of that pure and sublime knowledge for fulfillment of their unfair and carnal desires.

It must be remembered that nature and instinct are two different things. In our instincts, at mental level, we have a common semblance with other species like sheep, cow, dog, cat, pigeon, snake; whereas in our nature, we have our own distinct status and this status has been given to us by that Exalted Being Who is All-wise and Omniscient. No sane person can claim that animals do not have understanding and only man is versed with this faculty. The One Who is Far Above and Supreme to all the individuals of the universe has given intellect and understanding to the animals as well. And, in some aspects, animals are more wise and understanding than man.

There are quadrupeds that have the ability of clairvoyance. Cats and dogs and many other animals can foresee the coming earthquakes and other calamities. Similarly man is given a quite a limited range of hearing whereas animals like dogs, cats, foxes, rats, whales and dolphins can hear the sounds inaudible for human ears. Similarly man has a limited power of sight where as eagle and honey bees have far wide vision of seeing things so much so that bees can see even the ultra violet rays.



Many animals have Wisdom and conscious much refined than man, so much so that in many cases man has learnt from them. Ants and bees, for instance, live in colonies observing social laws strictly since eternity and man is still lacking in learning his lesson in this regard. We always see ants following a queue, whereas man has yet to learn this simple law of discipline and harmony. We are preaching conscientiousness and they perform a their duties without having any supervisors and standing upon them.

The story of Solomon narrated in the holy Quran and other Divine Scriptures have not been related just to amuse us. Why should God try to amuse or impress us? Who we are? What are we good at? God wants us to learn from His limitless knowledge and advance like those who after equipping themselves with God gifted knowledge subjugated the world including its men, jinns and animals and forces of nature like winds and water. And provided comfort to their fellow beings using the godly knowledge.

In this regard God has mentioned jinns and told us that even these invisible creatures can be subjugated and be commanded to perform duties after equipping with that knowledge, which has been termed as the Knowledge of the Book, provided that one could take the trouble of searching and striving to learn this knowledge from the Book. Mentioning of woodpecker, it's absence from the court of Solomon, coming with the news of Queen of Sheba and telling that they were heliolaters, taking Solomon's message to the Queen; are not devoid of points of wisdom.

### **Butchering thirty thousand heads of cattle:**

It is related that for cooking the meals of the

army, thirty thousand heads of cattle were butchered daily, which included five thousand camels, five thousand bulls and twenty thousand goats and sheep.

Once he went to Makka to perform pilgrimage and stayed in Makka till completion of the rituals of pilgrimage. There he told the leaders and chiefs of his people that an apostle of God would be born there with such and such qualities. He would be known far and wide and for generations to come. He would give equal rights to his relatives and aliens. Opposition would not be able to arm him."

People asked him about the religion of that Apostle. Solomon answered, "Religion of Peace and Righteousness. Lucky would be he who would see his time and still luckier would be if he would believe him and have faith as he would teach. Those who are present here should tell those who are not here that he will be the last of the chain of prophets and a leader of all the apostles of God.

In the story of Solomon we are also invited to see that even the birds have the sense to tell that man is not doing the right thing like worshipping the sun. And, they can take the message of one person to another and act as emissary.

In this story we are also told that in the army of Solomon there was a jinn who had the power to fetch the throne of the Queen of Sheba in a certain time, from Yemen to Jerusalem, which are about 1500 miles apart.

We also learn from this story that reach and excess of man exceeds the powers of jinns, provided that he possesses the Knowledge of the Book. A man versed with that knowledge brought the throne of Sheba, practically in no time. God has stressed and

emphasized upon this thing that mankind can benefit itself from that knowledge and there is no such condition as to be a prophet to be able to learn this fabulous knowledge. Every man has been given this faculty of learning the Knowledge of the Book, which has also been termed as the Knowledge of the Appellations, in the holly Quran. After learning this knowledge man ensconces on that seat of power which enables him to negate Time and Space as and when he desires. He can command the Space to wrap up and Time to stretch or shrink. He enjoys the power to influence the universe.

### Thinking:

If a person does not acknowledge this faculty on the pretext learn this science, that would not be correct, because of mentioning ‘a man’ in this story of Solomon, God has made it abundantly clear that this ability is available for everyone provided that he could use his brain and think and search for it. Every human being is provided with the ability of making use of the knowledge disseminated by the prophets of God and can have access to the Unseen Realms.

God has related the basic laws of inventions in the holy Quran where David and Solomon have been mentioned.

“We gave David and Solomon a knowledge that was directly inspired to them from God.”

Inspiration whether it comes from a thing seen or heard is always from God. Prophets were given this knowledge through Revelation; for any thought coming to mind or any idea occurring in the mind, is also a form of knowledge from God.

Different scientific inventions like airplanes, telephones, Television, wireless, computers, mass destruction weapons and laser beams were made possible only when an idea or a thought to discover or invent those things came to the minds of their inventors, or to say, it was inspired to them from God. Existence of any thing is not possible if knowledge about that thing does not exist. It is one of the laws of God that if a man starts searching for a thing wholeheartedly, making it the sole purpose of his life and exerting himself to his full potentials and all abilities that he have, then he is bound to achieve that thing. It is the tradition of God that always persisted, is still persisting and will always remain.

## Jonah

Yunis was appointed-prophet when he was only 28 years of age. He was given the book, which is included in the Old Testament by his name, 'the book of Jonah'. He was deputed to work in Nineveh.

After the demise of Solomon the people of Israel turned back on their heels and got involved in the practices of infidelity, idol worshipping and disobedience of 'the Lord. When people's faith in God weakened and people fell in love with worldly riches and aimed at amassing wealth, the laws of nature became active, Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem and massacred more than seventy thousand Israelis and more than this were taken as captives. After fifty years, Romans invaded the holy land and these ungrateful people were once again punished for their sins. After the period of Romans Nineveh and Babylon once again saw good days.

In the times of Assyrians, when the city of Ashur was the capital, Nineveh was a small town on the bank of River Tigris. One of the Assyrian kings built a temple in the name of his god. Other kings also following his precedence constructed palaces, libraries and other monumental buildings, which made this small village one of the most respected cities of the Northern Mesopotamia and was made the capital of Assyrian empire. King Ashurbanipal built magnificent palace and library.

The royal palace and temple stood in the center of the city, which enabled the king to look over the busy streets, markets and parks. In the north blocks of multistoried buildings were situated, in west it had fields and farms, gardens and orchards. To add to the decor of the city fountains, decoration slabs of onyx and marble and plantation of exuberant beauty in the streets and open places had their role. Assyrians were famous for their art and sculptures. They carved and filled the stones with vibrant colors to portray the pictures of their gods and animals. People of Nineveh used to speak Semitic language. People of this highly developed civilization were cruel and tyrant. When they subjugated a territory, they erased it from the face of the earth; buildings were demolished, subjects were put to sword indiscriminately. Soldiers were rewarded for every head he had beheaded. Ashor was their greatest god. Kings being representatives of God on earth were revered like gods.

### **Israeli Captives:**

As God had commanded Jonah, he went to Nineveh and preached the message of God to king Banipal and told him to release the Israeli captives. King got angry and wanted to punish him but God made him to refrain. Jonah kept on trying to convince him but he had turned his ears deaf to him. When Jonah saw that king was in no mood to listen to him. He started preaching the word of God to the general public. But, people were no different from their king. They mocked Jonah and ridiculed his teachings of worshipping One God, refraining from moral turpitudes and practicing righteousness.

When Jonah was convinced that those people would not embrace faith like that he resolved to warn

them from the wrath of God. People did not listen to this even. Jonah eventually said, "If ye did not quit idol worshipping and practicing infidelity and released the Israeli captives within forty days wrath of God would seize you and this city of yours would be destroyed completely."

People as usual remained adamant in their stand and said, "We will be looking forward to your Wrath of God."

When thirty days passed, Jonah left the city and went to a place about 12 miles away from Nineveh. On the 35<sup>th</sup> day of Jonah's warning, smoke engulfed the city and fire started raining on the city. This frightened and worried all the people of the city including the king. All the men, women and children of the city put on ragged clothes and gathered in the open park of the city. Expressed their repentance and asked for the forgiveness of God and promised to follow Jonah with sincerity. God listened to their cries of penitence and the inflicted penalty was withheld.

### **Sackcloth:**

This incident is reported in the Old Testament in these words:

And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried and said; yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. For word came unto the king of Nineveh and he arose from his throne and he laid his robe from him and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles,

saying, let neither man nor beast-herd nor flock, taste anything': let them not feed, nor drink water: but let man and man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn everyone from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger that we perish not? And God saw their works that they turned from they evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that e would do unto them; and He did it not.

(Jonah Ch. 3, 4-10)

Why was there not a single township among those We warned, which believed, so its faith should have profited it, except the people of Jonah? When they believed, We removed from them the penalty of ignominy in the life of the present, and permitted them to enjoy their life for a while.

(S: 18, V: 98)

Jonah was waiting for the inflicted destruction out of the city. But, God had not inflicted His wrath upon them seeing their penitence and the punishment was withheld. Jonah thought that God had failed him and, if he returned to the city people would call him untruthful and a liar and he left from there without waiting for the further instructions of God.

### **A deserter slave:**

According to the legends, he started journeying towards Rome, with his wife and two children. During their journey he camped in the wilderness and to arrange for the provisions, leaving his wife with the children, he went towards the town.

When he went away a king happened to pass by, when he saw a pretty woman in the wilderness, he



abducted her forcefully. When Jonah returned and the children related the event, he taking it as the will of God, kept his composure and consoled the children.

Next day he started his journey. On his way, he came across a rivulet. In order to cross the water, he made the elder son to sit on the bank and carried the younger on his shoulders towards the other side of the water. When he reached in the middle of that stream, a wolf took his son that was sitting on the bank. Jonah looked at the disappearing wolf with his son helplessly and grieved. In that a strong current of water unbalanced him and the child on his shoulders dropped into the water. Despite all his efforts, he could not save him and somehow or the other managed to reach the bank.

When he reached Euphrates, he found a boat full of passengers ready to leave; he boarded into it. Not before long, storm seized the boat. People in those times believed that if a runaway slave was riding a boat, that boat would surely sink. So the captain announced that if anyone, who was absconding from his master, should jump into the water otherwise the boat would capsize and all the passengers would also die.

### **Into Fish Stomach:**

When Jonah heard this announcement, it came to his mind that it was he who had not waited for the will of his Lord and now is on the run. He said to the captain, "I am that slave, who have left without the will of his Master."

Keeping his graceful personality in view, the captain did not believe him and did not allow him to jump from the boat. When the tempest and rage of the

storm increased further, people in the boat decided to cast lots for a name. They drew three times and every time the name of Jonah came out. So finally they threw him in the water, where a large fish swallowed him.

So also was Jonah among those sent by Us. When he ran away like a slave from captivity to the ship fully laden, He agreed to cast lots, and he was condemned: Then the big Fish did swallow him, and he had done acts worthy of blame. Had it not been that he repented and glorified God.

(S: 37,V: 139-143)

In the darkness of the stomach of the fish, Jonah had a true realization of his mistake and forgetfulness, so he expressed penitence and celebrated the praises of his Lord: God and asked for the forgiveness. Merciful God very graciously acceded to his prayers and relieved him from the pain in which he had fallen.

And remember Zun-nun, when he departed in wrath: He imagined that We had no power over him! But he cried through the depths of darkness, "There is no god but Thou: glory to Thee: I was indeed wrong!" So We listened to him: and delivered him from distress: and thus do We deliver those who have faith.

(S: 21,V: 87-88)

### **Shadowing tree:**

The second chapter of the book of Jonah in the Old Testaments consists of those prayers, which Jonah prayed in penitence while he was in the abdomen of the fish. According to Torah, he remained in the belly of fish for three days and three nights. When God heard his prayer the fish vomited him on shore. To protect him from the heat of the sun, God grew a tree upon him to shade over him.

Had it not been that he repented and glorified God, he would certainly have remained inside the Fish till the Day of Resurrection. But We cast him forth on the naked shore in a state of sickness, and We caused to grow, over him, a spreading plant of the gourd kind.

(S: 37,V: 143-146)

### **Gourd plant:**

It is stated that that was a gourd plant. The body of Jonah had turned raw and tender like a hatchling because of remaining in the fish stomach. Gradually he recovered and his body became normal. He built a hut for himself. Soon after the completion of the hut, the plant root got infested with termite and the plant dried up and withered. Jonah felt grieved upon withering of that plant. It was then, when God addressed him and said, "You are feeling sorry for this one plant, why didn't you think that I might have felt bad upon the destruction of Nineveh, a city with one hundred thousand people?"

Jonah fell on his knees and prostrated before his Lord God. Expressed his penitence and asked for His forgiveness and mercy.

God commanded him to go to the people of Nineveh and guide them towards His path. When Jonah reached Nineveh, the people welcomed him heartily and they all embraced faith on One God and practiced upon his teachings.

And We sent him (on a mission) to a hundred thousand (men) or more. And they believed; so We permitted them to enjoy their life for a While.

(S: 37,V: 147-148)

His wife and children also returned to him by the grace of God. He spent rest of his life in Nineveh and was buried near Mussel.

### **Inflictions:**

Scholars are of the opinion that there were three mistakes on the part of Jonah, for which he was made to suffer the inflictions.

1. He fixed the day of punishment at his own. God had not decreed any such thing.
2. He left that place before the day announced and an apostle in such a situation, like the captain of the ship, is not supposed to abandon his people till the last.
3. When God withheld the punishment of his people, he did not return and to save his face assumed that the people would further disgrace and dishonor him. It is against the mercy of God that if people ask forgiveness, he should reject them. Indeed God is Oft- Returning and Blotter of the sins.

And, this point is also noteworthy that Jonah issued warning of the infliction at his own. God is all-powerful and has every authority upon life and death. Jonah remained in the belly of the fish for three days and three nights and God did not allow the fish to digest him, he even sustained there and when God willed the fish threw him up and he survived and recovered to health.

This is also noteworthy that when lots were cast, his name came out three times consecutively and he was thrown into the water.

This story has a moral befitting the Muslims of today. As every sane person can see that the earth is full of evil and every one of us, in one or the other way, is refraining from the path of God, our Lord. We all are free but from the point of Laws of God, everyone is a fugitive and runaway of his Master.

From this story of Jonah we have to learn this lesson that if We would act upon the teachings of the prophets and follow the Path of God with penitence and righteousness, we would also be delivered.

## Zechariah

Zechariah was the guardian and mentor to Marry. In order to look after the Temples of Jerusalem and arrangements of the congregation held there, the people of Israel used to choose noble and righteous people. Because of his piety, righteousness and virtuous deeds Zechariah was indeed an exalted prophet of God.

And Zechariah and John, and Jesus and Elias: all in the ranks of the righteous.

(S: 6,V: 85)

By profession he was a carpenter. When Henna mother of Marry was blessed with a girl-child, according to her vow, she gave it to the Temple. To appoint a guardian for that blessed child lots were cast and the name of Zechariah came out so the child was given into his care. His wife Elisabeth and Henna were real sisters thus he was an uncle to her as well. Zechariah had no issue because his wife was barren, so he was pleased to have the custody of Marry all the more.

He was one hundred and twenty years of age. Once, in his routine, he visited Marry and saw off seasoned fruits in her Chamber. He inquired about those fruits and when she told him that it was the grace of her Lord God. Having heard of God's grace for the blessed Marry, Zechariah longed to have a son and he

prayed to God, "Grant me a son virtuous and righteous, indeed you hear the prayers of those who are indigent."

Like every man he, too, had the desire of a son to carry his name and be a heir of his father's legacy of preaching the word of God and guide the people of Israel after his demise. God heard him and acceded to his prayer. And, an angel came there before and gave him the glad tiding of a son and told him to name him as John (Yahyah). Zechariah was very pleased to hear this but still to be more sure of the things he asked, "How would this happen?"

The angel said, "I told you what I was told I know that God would certainly bless you with a son, He is Omnipotent and can do whatsoever he may will."

Zechariah submitted to God, "Give me a sign to know that the good news is about to come true."

God said, "When you won't be able to talk for three days and may communicate by signs but in those days celebrate praises of thy Lord God."

Thus when the time came, Zechariah engrossed in worshipping his Lord and he also signaled his followers to get busy in worshipping. That was welcome news for the people of Israel as well because the heir of Zechariah's legacy of knowledge and wisdom was about to come.

This is a recital of the Mercy of thy Lord (O His servant Zechariah. Behold! He cried to his Lord in secret, praying: "O my Lord.' Infirm indeed are my bones, and the hair of my head doth glisten with gray: but never am I unblessed, O my Lord in prayer to Thee!" Now I fear what my relatives and colleagues will do after me: but wife is barren: so give me an heir as from Thyself one that Will truly represent me, and represent the posterity of Jacob,' and make him, O my

Lord! One with whom Thou art well-pleased! "

His prayer was answered: "O Zechariah! We give thee good news of a son: HIS name shall be Yahya on none by that name have We conferred distinction before."

He said, "O my Lord! How shall I have a son, when my wife is barren and have grown quite decrepit from old age?" He Said? "So it will be thy Lord Said, 'that is easy for Me: I did indeed create thee before, when thou had been nothing!

"Zechariah said: "O my Lord! Give me a Sign." "Thy Sign," was the answer, Shall be that thou shall speak to no man for three nights, although thou art not dumb." So Zechariah came out to his people from his chamber; He told them by signs to celebrate God 's praises in the morning and in the evening.

(S: 19,V:2-11)

And remember Zechariah, when he cried to his Lord: "O my Lord! Leave me not without offspring, though thou art the best of inheritors. " So We listened to him: and We granted him Yahya: We cured his wife 's barrenness for him. They all were ever quick in emulation in good works; they used to call on Us with love and ~ reverence, and humble themselves before Us.

(S: 21, V : 89-90)

There did Zechariah pray to his Lord, saying: "O my Lord! Grant unto me from Thee a progeny that is pure: for Thou art He that hears prayer! While he was standing in prayer in the chamber, the angels called unto him: "God doth give thee glad tidings of Yahya, witnessing the truth of a Word from God, and be besides noble, chaste, and a prophet, of the goodly company of the righteous." He said." "O my lord! How shall I have a son seeing I am very old and my wife is barren?" "Thus" was the answer "doth God accomplishes what He wills."

He said: "O my Lord! Give me a Sign!" "Thy Sign,"



" Was the answer, "Shall be that thou shall speak to no man for three days but with signals. Then celebrate the praises of thy Lord again and again, and glorify Him in the evening and in the morning." (S: 3,V: 30-41)

Zechariah, according to God's directive kept on preaching the righteousness. He pointed out their mistakes and tried to correct them but those who had been misled by evil amongst his people turned against him and plotted to kill him.

So much so that they got the king of Judah also involved in their conspiracy and made him to order the death of Zechariah by stoning him to death.

One day when he was kneeling down besides alter in the Temple, they ambushed and killed him by Stoning

"The time is neigh when you will be afflicted for those whom you killed till Zechariah and whence you killed Zechariah between the alter and the temple."  
(Gospel Of Barnabas)

### **Point to note:**

Infertility is a disease that can be found in males or females. It is basically of two types: Primary Infertility and Secondary Infertility.

Primary infertility: when the reproductive organs exist but remain incomplete or defective. For instance, absence or blockade of oviducts or spermatic cord and non-formation of sperms and ova etc

Secondary Infertility: when spermatic count is low, infection in the oviducts, irregular menstrual cycles, tension and anxiety Over aging: when estrogen

and progesterone stop forming normally and/or the shrinking of reproductive organs in males or females.

In the story of Zechariah God says, “Lo! We heard him and granted him and cured his wife for him.” It means that when God acceded to his prayer for grant of the son, God cured the infertility of his wife besides reactivating the system of spermatic fluid in him as well.

### **Law to Influence:**

It is the law of inducing changes that when attention remains focused on a point with concentration and deeply, the power of faith becomes active and that what is desired or willed becomes manifested or comes into being. When one prays in such a state of mind whence faith or certitude overpowers the doubts and dubiety, God listens to and grants such prayers.

Prophets of God are those selected people who have faith in every word they say or any deed they do, so when Zechariah prayed to God for the son, God acceded to his prayer and gave him the news of a son and gave him the sign that he would not be able to speak for three days and three nights and, that he was therefore, -required to concentrate more deeply upon God, his Lord.

When Zechariah noticed that sign, he further engrossed in his Lord’s worship and signaled his followers to do the same.

Remaining silent for three days and three nights, i.e. observing silence for four thousand three hundred and twenty minutes, caused the mind of Zechariah to

remain focused upon this one single thought that God will grant me a son, which means, in other words, his mind kept repeating with faith and certitude that he was about to become a father. Repetition of this thought gave his age stricken body warmth needed to partake in procreating a child and his suspended reproductive system was restored.

When we keep on doing a thing with certitude, we definitely succeed in it, for the certitude by itself is such an energy that 3 168 us to materialize a thing.

## Yahyah

Resulting the prayer of Zechariah, god blessed him with Yahya. God suggested this name and told that before him nobody had this name. In the Gospels his name is given as John, the Baptist, because he baptized.

"O Zechariah! We give thee good news of a son: his name shall be Yahya: on none by that name have We conferred distinction before."

(S: 19, V: 7)

Yahyah had an inborn quest of God and, worshipped God from the core of his soul and heart. God had blessed him with knowledge in his childhood. He was a forerunner of 'Jesus Christ. He gave the news of coming of an apostle and prepared the people to receive him with open minds and hearts.

While he was standing in prayer in the chamber, the angels called unto him.' "God doth give thee glad tidings of Yahya, witnessing the truth of a Word from God, and (be besides) noble, chaste, and a prophet of the goodly company of the righteous."

(S: 3, V: 39)

God commanded him to follow the Law of Moses and to guide the people in the light of the same. Even from his childhood he was a different child. When the

other children of his age wanted him to join them in their games, he used to say, "God has not brought me here to play.

"O Yahya! Take hold of the Book with might": and We gave him Wisdom even as a youth, and piety for all creatures as from Us, and purity.' He was devout, and kind to his parents, and he was not overbearing or rebellious. So Peace on him the day he was born, the day that he dies, and the day that he will be raised up to life again!

(S: 19,V: 12-15)

Holy Prophet (PBUH) has been reported saying that God had commanded Yahya to act upon five things and to preach them to the people of Israel.

It took him some time to start preaching those five things that God had commanded him to do and preach. Jesus Christ said, "If you allow me brother, I'll preach those things to the people of ' Israel, for which you are delaying."

Yahya replied, "My brother, If I allowed you, I fear that wrath of God would be upon me so I proceed."

He gathered the people of Israel in the Holy Temple and addressed them: O people listen to me. Lord has commanded me to act upon five things and ask you too to act upon them, and these five things are:

First of them is that you should not serve anyone except your Lord God nor do you appoint any partner to Him because such a person is like that slave whom his master purchased from his money and now if that slave gives his earnings to someone else. Would anyone like to be such a slave of his master? When God has created you and provides you with all that you require to sustain, then you are, also required to serve Him

alone and don't hold partners to him.

Second thing, which God commands you, is to worship Him wholeheartedly and faithfully, that is, remain attentive towards Him with your fullest concentration and undivided attention because when you would not be distracted during your prayers, He will also remain attentive towards you with His mercy and kindness.

Third thing, which God commands you, is to fast for Him because fasting person is like the one who has musk and when he is sitting in the company of his friends they too will be amused from the aroma of that musk.

Fourth thing, which God commands you, is to give charity from the earnings of your hand because one who gives charity is like the one who is caught by his enemies and when the enemies after tying him with ropes are taking him to slay him and in that hopelessness, if he says, "Is it possible that you people take my money and spare my life?" And, when his offer is accepted he gives away everything to save his life.

And, the fifth thing, which God commands you, is to keep God in your remembrance and mention Him day and night as often as possible because a person who remembers is like the one who is running away from his enemy and the enemy is after him and runs into a strong fortress to seek refuge from his enemy. Indeed for combating the eternal enemy like Satan getting busy in chanting the holy name of God is like taking refuge in a strong fort. If a person remembers God, God also remembers him and if a person forsakes Him, He also forsakes him.

Most of Yahaya's life was spent in the desert and he remained secluded in jungles. Word of God was

delivered unto him in a jungle and he started preaching in the vicinity of the River Jordan and gave the tidings of coming of Jesus Christ. . The word of God "came unto John, the son of Zechariah in the Wilderness and became into all the country about Jordan, Preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of the sins.

(Gospel of St. Luke Ch: 3, 2-3)

John, the Baptist had such a tender heart and soul that tears had left their marks on his cheeks. Once when Zechariah searching after him reached a jungle and saw him in tears, he said to his son, "We feel concerned for you and you are sitting here in tears."

The son replied, "Father once you had told me that between the hell and the heaven there is a wilderness, which cannot be crossed, if it is not soaked with tears shed in God's remembrance and without mourning for one's sin one cannot enter the heaven."

Hodad Ben Hadar; King of Damascus, divorced his wife and after some time when he wanted a reunion, he asked Yahya as to what does the Law say. Yahya said. "No you cannot! She is forbidden for you." This judgment offended the queen more than her husband and she turned against him and eventually she persuaded the king to decree the murder of Yahya.

When Yahya was busy in worshipping his God in the temple of Hebron, he was slain and his head was presented to the queen. Even in that condition, the head lying in the tray was saying, "No, you are forbidden for the king."

In that affliction from God seized her and the earth swallowed her.

According to a legend, the blood kept on oozing from his body until the Nebuchadnezzar had not

conquered Damascus and killed seventy thousand people of that city.

As to those who deny the Signs of God and in defiance of right, slay the prophets, and slay those who teach just dealing with mankind, announce to them a grievous penalty.

(S: 3,V: 21)



## Jesus Christ

In the land of Palestine 'Imran was a pious and virtuous man one of the people of Israel. He was appointed a priest of a temple. His wife Henna was also a virtuous lady. Both the husband and wife were quite popular amongst the people of Israel. 'Imran was in the lineage of Solomon and Henna Phachoben Qabil was also from the descendants of David. Imran had no child and both of them desired a child. Once Henna saw a bird feeding its chick, while she was strolling in her courtyard. She felt filled with the love of a mother and she prayed to God to grant her a child. After a few days, she felt that she had conceived. She felt extremely grateful to God and in that state of happiness and delight she vowed that she would devote the child for the service of the Temple.

Imran died before she had delivered the baby. After his demise she delivered a baby girl. Upon seeing a girl she got worried that how she would fulfill her covenant with God. Then God told her that He had accepted that girl and because of her, entire family would be blessed and respected. She named the child as Marrium, which in Assyrian, means maidservant. In Gospels she is mentioned as Mary.

God did choose Adam and Noah, the family of Abraham, and the, family of Imran above all people, offspring, one of the other:

And God hears and knows all things. Behold! A woman of 'Imran said: "O my Lord! I do dedicate unto

Thee what is in my womb for Thy special service: So accept this of me: For Thou hears and knows all things." When she was delivered, she said: "O my Lord! Behold! I am delivered of a female child!" And God knew best what she brought forth- "And no wise is the male like the female. I have named her Mary, and I commend her and her offspring to Thy protection from the Evil One, the Rejected." Right graciously did her Lord accept her: He made her grow in purity and beauty: To the care of Zechariah was she assigned. Every time that he entered her chamber to see her, he found her supplied with sustenance. He said: "O Mary! Whence comes this to you?" She said, "From God, for God provides sustenance to whom He pleases without measure. "

(S: 3,V: 33-37)

When Mary grew to childhood from infancy the issue of her guardianship and custody came under discussion. Every priest wanted to have the honor of her guardianship but eventually Zechariah; the chief priest of the Temple and husband of her aunt Elisabeth was given this responsibility. He allocated a chamber for her so. that during the daytime she could remain busy in worshipping the Lord God and in the night he took her to her aunt.

Mary used to spend most of her time in praying and performing the duties assigned to her from the Temple. She was so pious and virtuous that she was known for her piety and virtue all over the holy land.

Zechariah occasionally visited the chamber of Mary to see if she needed anything. He used to marvel to see off-seasoned fresh fruits in her chamber. One day he couldn't desist from asking her as to from where did those fruits come to her. She replied, "It is a bountiful grace of my Lord, He provides sustenance to His creatures as and when He wills."

From this answer it was not difficult for him to know that she enjoyed a special place in the sight of God. Seeing the off-seasoned fruits, he thought that God, who is blessing his niece, could also bless him with a child. Thinking this he profusely prayed to God for granting him a son. God acceded to his prayer.

Right graciously did her Lord accept her: He made her grow in purity and beauty: To the care of Zechariah was she assigned. Every time that he entered her chamber to see her, he found her supplied with sustenance?" He said: "O Mary! Whence comes this to you?" She said, "From God, for God provides sustenance to whom He pleases without measure."

(S: 3,V: 37)

### **An Exalted Lady:**

Mary was living her life with grace, piety and virtue. Zechariah was greatly impressed of her outstanding spiritual strength and devotion.

Behold! The angels said: "O Mary! God hath chosen thee and purified thee- chosen thee above the women of all nations. "O Mary! Worship Thy Lord devoutly: Prostrate thyself and bow down before Him, with those who bow down. "

(S:3,V:42-43)

Christ was one of those exalted prophets whose coming into the world was prophesied by many prophets of God.

Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herods the king, behold, there came wise men from the east of Jerusalem, saying where is he that is born King of Jews? For we have seen a star in the

east, and are come to worship him. When Herods the king had heard these things, he was troubled and all and Jerusalem with him. And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born? They said unto him, in Bethlehem of in the land of the Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet, and thou Bethlehem in the land of Judah art not the least among the princes of Judah: for out of thee shall come a governor: that shall rule my, people Israel.

(Gospel of Matthew, ch 2, 1-6)

The holy Quran also narrates the event of Zechariah and John as the preliminary of the birth of Christ and declares Yahya the forerunner of Christ and one who would testify and baptize him.

While he was standing in prayer in the chamber, the angels called unto him.' "God doth give thee glad tidings of Yahya, witnessing the truth of a Word from God (Jesus), and be besides noble, chaste, and a prophet, of the goodly company of the righteous."

(S: 3,V: 39)

### **Angel of God:**

Mary the virtuous, righteous and chaste woman of her times remained occupied with her praying and got out of her chamber only when the need was there.

Once when she was meditating in an isolated corner of the Temple, away from the people, she saw the angel of God in humanly form. Upon seeing a man in her privacy, she felt troubled and said, "If you have fear of God, I beseech refuge from you in the name God."

The angel said, "Don't be afraid of me, I am not a human but an angel sent to you from God to give you

the tiding of a son."

When Mary heard this, she said bewildered, "How it is possible, because no man has ever touched me, for I am neither married nor have I committed adultery?"

The angel replied, "I am just a messenger from thy Lord. He has instructed me to say so to you and He has also said that your son would be a sign of His power and a mercy from Him and this is His decision. God gives you the tiding of a son who would be His word: his name would be Easa and his title would be Messiah and he would be exalted in his life here and in the hereafter because he would be near to his Lord God. As a sign he would speak to, people in his infancy and would live up to his old age so that he could perform the service of guiding the people and this would happen because God has willed so. God would we him His Book, and teach him wisdom and appoint him apostle and prophet to guide and steer the people of Israel."

The holy Quran relates this story like this:

Behold! The angels said: "O Mary! God gives thee glad tidings of a Word from Him: his name will be Christ Jesus, the son of Mary, held in honor in this world and the Hereafter and of the company of those nearest to God. He shall speak to the people in childhood and in maturity And he shall be of the company of the righteous."

She said: "O my Lord! How shall I have a son when no man hath touched me?" He said: "Even so: God creates, what He wills: When He hath decreed a plan, He but says to it. Be, and it is! Anal, God will teach him the Book and Wisdom, the law and the Gospel, and appoint him an apostle to the Children of Israel, with His message. (S: 3,V: 42-43)

Relate in the Book the story of Mary, when she withdrew from her family to a place in the East. She placed a screen to screen herself from them; then We sent her our angel, and he appeared before her as a man in all respects. She said "I seek refuge from thee to God Most Gracious; come not near if thou dost fear God. "Nay, I am only a messenger from thy lord, to announce to thee the gift of a holy son. She said: "How shall I have a son, seeing that no man has touched me, and I am not unchaste?" He said; "So it will be: Thy Lord said, 'that is easy for me and we wish to appoint him as a Sign unto men and a Mercy from Us'- it is as so decreed." (S:19,V: 16-21)

As a human she was anxious and worried when the time of the birth child neared. She thought that people have no idea and they would condemn her, so she went to Mount Saeer, about nine mile away from Jerusalem, which is now known as Bethlehem. After a few days, there in her pains of labor, she sat down beside the trunk of a date-tree. And, imagining the situations to come, said in a grief, "If I had died before all the happening and people had forgotten about me."

"It was then that the Angel of God called from beneath the oasis and said, "

And the pains of childbirth drove her to the trunk of a palm-tree: She cried (in her anguish): "Ah! Would that I had died before this. Would that I had been a thing forgotten and out of sight!" But a voice cried to her from beneath the palm-tree; "Grieve not! For thy Lord hath provided a rivulet beneath thee; and shake towards thyself the trunk of the palm-tree: It will let fall fresh ripe dates upon thee. So eat and drink and cool thine eyes. And if thou dost see any man, say, 'I have vowed a fast to God Most Gracious, and this day will I enter into not talk with any human being."

(S: 19,V: 23-26)

Words of Angel did console her but the fear to face the people was making her uncomfortable. She could imagine the astonishment of the people and their confusion that how a child could be born of a woman without anyone fathering him. The angel told her that she would reach her people and when they would ask about the child, she should tell them by signs that she was fasting and there she wouldn't talk, and if they have to ask anything, they should ask the baby in her lap. And, that her Lord God would show them the sign of His power and authority and their hearts would be at peace.

Mary feeling much better, having her baby in her lap, when she reached Jerusalem, people gathered around her and said, "How neither your father was a bad person nor was your mother corrupt, then what have you done?"

Mary as was she directed by God through the angel, made the signs that ask this child, as she cannot answer them because she was fasting.

People, in their surprise said "How can we ask an infant such a question?"

But the baby articulated and said, "I am the servant of God, God has given me the Book, appointed me a prophet and messaged me as, when and wherever I be. God has commanded me to serve Him and give charity and made me to serve my mother and not to disobey her. He has blessed me with peace on the day when I was born, when I would die and when I would be raised again to life."

In the holy Quran this remarkable event is stated in detail in these words: And remember her who

guarded her chastity. We breathed into her of Our spirit, and We made her and her son a sign for all peoples.

(S: 21,v: 91)

And Mary, the daughter of Imran, who guarded her chastity; and We breathed into her body of Our spirit; and she testified to the truth of the words of her Lord and of His Revelations, and was one of the devout servants.

(S: 68.V: 12)

So she conceived him, and she retired with him to a remote place. And the pains of childbirth drove her to the trunk of a palm-tree: She cried (in her anguish): "Ah! Would that I had died before this! Would that I had been a thing forgotten and out of sight! " But (a voice) cried to her from beneath the (palm-tree): "Grieve not! For thy Lord hath provided a rivulet beneath thee; and shake towards thyself the trunk of the Palm tree: It will let fall fresh ripe dates upon thee. So eat and drink and cool thine eyes. And if thou dost see any man, say, 'I have vowed fast to God Most Gracious, and this day will I enter into not talk with any human being'" At length she brought the babe to her people, carrying him in her arms. They said.' "O Mary! Truly an amazing thing hast thou brought! "O sister of Aaron! Thy father was not a man of evil, nor thy mother a woman unchaste!"

But she pointed to the babe. They said: "How can we talk to one who is a child in the cradle?"

He said: "I am indeed a servant of God. He hath given me revelation and made me a prophet,' And He hath made me blessed where-so-ever I be, and hath enjoined on me Prayer and Charity as long as I live; He hath made me kind to my mother, and not overbearing or miserable; So peace is on me the day I was born, the day that I die, and the day that I shall be raised up 'O life again!"

(3: 19,v: 22-33)



When the people of Israel heard an infant talking such words of wisdom, they were wonderstruck and they believed that Mary was indeed a pious and virtuous person, noble and free from every evil. Birth of this baby was a sign of God and everyone was talking about the miraculous birth of the child. Righteous people among them took that baby as a blessing for them and the people who had evil thinking declared it a bad omen and the flames of hatred and jealousy filled their hearts. In such a mixed atmosphere around him, God watched this blessed child growing so that he could revive the dead hearts of the people of Israel and their spirits could rekindle in them and their lives are fruitful.

And, We made the son of Mary and his mother as a Sign: We gave them both shelter on high ground, affording rest and security and furnished with springs.  
(S: 23,V: 50)

### **A new star:**

At the time of the birth of Christ many incidents made people to note that blessing, which God had sent on the earth. The night when Christ was born, king of Farris saw a bright new star in the sky. When he asked the royal astronomers about it, they told him that, that star indicated the birth of a great man who was born In Syria. The king sent a delegation to Syria with gifts of perfumes so that they could find out about the birth of that blessed child. The delegation after its arrival in Syria made inquiries and asked the Jews to tell them about that of God's Kingdom. When Jews heard that they told their kin Herods about it. The king invited the delegation and asked the purpose of their visit. When he heard what they told, he felt troubled but allowed them to further investigate.

The delegates of Farris came to Jerusalem and when they saw the little Christ, according to their customs, they prostrated before him and presented to him various fragrances and aromas as token of their respect. They stayed there for a few days. During their stay, one of them saw in a dream that Herods would become an enemy of the young child, therefore they decided to go to Farris directly without seeing the king and told the mother that Herods' intentions are not fair about the child, so it would be better if she could go away with the child. Mary came to Egypt with the child and stayed there with her distant relatives and from there she went to Nazareth. When Christ was thirteen years of age she returned with him to Jerusalem.

People of Israel had adopted idolatrous beliefs and rituals of worshipping God. Telling lies, deceits, jealousy and other evil acts had practically become the norm of their life and they took pride in them rather than to feel ashamed of that.

They were not reluctant to slay the apostles and prophets of God. Rabbis; the Jew priests, in order to receive gratifications from the people had corrupted the Law of Moses and altered it to such an extent that the forbidden thing appeared to be fair and fair were made to look like the forbidden. They had distorted the original shape of the Laws of God.

### **Rebellion:**

When their rebellion and transgression exceeded the limits God blessed Mary with Jesus.

We gave Moses the Book and followed him up with a succession of apostles; We gave Jesus the son of Mary Clear Signs and strengthened him with the holy spirit. Is it that whenever there comes to you an apostle with what ye yourselves desire not, ye are puffed up

with pride? Some ye called impostors, and others ye slay! They say, "Our hearts are the wrappings, which preserve God 's Word: we need no more. " Nay, God 's curse is on them for their blasphemy: Little is it they believe.

(S: 2,v: 87-88)

"I have come to you, to attest the Law which was before me. And to make lawful to you part of what was before forbidden 'to you; I have come to you with a Sign from your Lord. So fear God, and obey me. "It is God Who is my Lord and your Lord; then worship Him. This is a Way that is straight."

When Jesus found Unbelief on their part He said: "Who will be my helpers to the work of God. " Said the disciples: "We are God 's helpers: We believe in God, and do thou bear witness that we are Muslims.

(S: 3,V: 50-52)

A small group of his followers were sincere and devoted to him but they were simple hearted and poor people. They in their simplicity submitted to Christ:

"God is All-Powerful and one of its proofs is your holy being among us. God certainly has the power to send down from the heaven a table laid with food, so that we could concentrate upon that what you want us to learn from you after becoming free of the cumbersome efforts of earning livelihood.

Christ advised them saying, "Indeed God has Power to do anything but just for the sake of our convenience we should not test Him."

His disciples said, "We do not intend to test the Lord but we want to have a gift from God and moreover, it would further strengthen our faith and certitude and we would be more confident in testifying

you.”

When Christ saw them firmly insisting upon their stand, he prayed to God, “O God, grant them a table set with Viands, which may not be a sign of Thy wrath for them but a solemn festival for all of us and make it a symbol from Thee and provide us sustenance through it, Indeed You are the best Sustainer of our needs.”

God sent His Revelation upon Christ saying, “Your prayer is acceded to and if, after seeing this clear sign, anyone disobeyed God, they would be punished with such a punishment which had never been given to anyone in this world before.”

Behold! The disciples, said: "O Jesus the son of Mary! Can thy Lord send down to us a table set with viands from heaven?" Said Jesus: "Fear God, if ye have faith."

They said: "We only wish to eat thereof and satisfy our hearts, and to know, that thou hast indeed told us the truth; and that we ourselves may be witnesses to the miracle."

Said Jesus the son of Mary: "O God, our Lord! Send us from heaven a table set with viands, that there may be for us for the first and the last of us - a solemn festival and a sign from thee; and provide for our sustenance, for Thou art the Best Sustainer of our needs."

God said'. "I will send it down unto you: But if any of you after that resists faith, I will punish him with a penalty such as I have not inflicted on any one among all the peoples." (S: 5.V: 112-115)

God granted them what they had asked for. People saw angels descending from the heaven with the table spread. Christ prostrated in token of his gratitude. Fried fish, bread and fruit were there to eat for them; Christ invited them to eat. They wanted him to begin but he said, "It is not for me, it has been sent on your

demand. "Seeing that he was not eating, they felt perturbed. Christ noticing their hesitation said, "Ok, call indigent, needy, poor, disabled and diseased, it is their right to eat this."

Thousands of people ate of that food but there was no shortage in that food. Legend says that the poor who had that food became prosperous, the blind recovered to sight and the diseased got well after having that food. At night the table spread returned to heaven. Those who could not have that food felt bad and said that it were their bad luck that they could not have that food. God sent the food the next day as well and then it continued for forty days. The same one food had different tastes for different people and it tasted like ones most favorite dish whosoever ate of it.

In the beginning the food coming down from the heaven was prohibited for the rich and wealthy people but on their demand Christ permitted them as well and told them not to keep of it for the next day but people ignored that instruction and the coming of food from the heavens stopped and as punishment, those who had contravened were made to look like pigs and monkeys.

Christ rehearsed the words of (incl before the people of Israel and educated them to have faith in oneness of God, to believe in all the prophets and Books of God. in the Day of Judgment, resurrection, to have good moral character. to avoid evils, not to be attracted by the world and to love their fellow beings and the creatures of God. He taught them to following the straight path using the verses of Torah and the Gospel. But, centuries old tradition of rebelliousness turned them on to oppose Christ and his companions.

When the down trodden people of the society turned towards their savior with sincerity and devotion, the influential and strong people disgraced,

desecrated and tried to humiliate Christ and those who followed him. Christ did not marry nor he made any house. He used to go from town to town, city to city to preach the words of God. He did not mind to sleep on the bare ground. People came to him for quenching their spiritual thirst and to have cure for their diseases.

People gathered around him wherever did he go expressed their reverence and love for him.

His ever-increasing popularity made his opponents even more jealous of him and the priests, scholars and chiefs started conspiring and plotting against the prophet of God. They were so keen to get rid of him that finally they decided to complain to the king against him and get him hanged.

They said to him, "This man is a threat not only for us but for your rule and government as well. If you did not, taking some action immediately, stop him, we fear that the religion of our forefathers and your rule will come to an end. This man has attracted multitudes of people around him by demonstrating various feats and now wants to become the king of Judea. He has influenced the minds of common people and is altering the religion. If this menace is not rooted out now, this country will slip out of your hands."

After heated discussion Pilate ordered to arrest Christ and produce him in his court. Chiefs, priests and leaders were very happy on this success and they congratulated one another and decided to wait for an appropriate time to find him alone so that they could remain safe from the rage of people.

**All will have faith:**

Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council and said, what do we? For this man doth many miracles. If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation. And one of them named Caiaphas being the high priest that same year, said unto them, you know nothing at all. Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people and that the whole nation perish not.

(The Gospel Of St. John Ch: 11, 47-50)

After two days, the feast of the Passover was due. Christ sensing the conspiracies of Jews, gathered his disciples and said to them, "Antagonistic activities of chiefs, priests and rabbis are not hidden from you all, the time of hard trial is approaching, now who will stand to it and will sacrifice for the sake of God?"

His disciples, after hearing this, replied to him all in their earnest sincerity, "We all love our Lord, God and will remain faithful to you, come what may and pray to God to give us strength to be steadfast in our promise to you and to our God."

After hearing this from his disciples, Christ waited to see what happens next and what God does.

"And they plotted against him (Christ) and God also plotted against Jews and God is the best of plotters.  
(S: 3,V: 54)

Finally the chiefs, priests and rabbis besieged the house where Christ was staying. In those moments of distress God consoled him:

Behold! God said: "O Jesus! I will take thee and raise thee to Myself and clear thee of the falsehoods of those who blaspheme; I will make those who follow thee superior to those who reject faith, to the Day of

Resurrection: Then shall ye all return unto me, and I will judge between you of the matters wherein ye dispute.  
(S: 3,V: 55)

### **Nor hanged or crucified:**

That they said in boast, "We killed Christ Jesus the son of Mary, the Messenger of God but they killed him not, nor crucified him, but so it was made to appear to them, and those who differ therein are full of doubts, with no certain knowledge, but only conjecture to follow, for of a surety they killed him not: Nay, God raised him up unto Himself; and God is Exalted in Power, Wise.

(S: 4, V: 157-158)

Purpose of appointing an apostle or a prophet to guide and teach, welfare and happy living here and the hereafter. They do not claim that they have to do anything for the good of people at their own. They openly say that all they do is from God. They present the Word of God before the people logically and rationally. Every apostle and prophet of God carries out that duty that has been assigned to him after God selects him. They perform miracles so that power of God may become a testimony for the people. Power, Sovereignty, and Lordship of God operates behind every miracle they perform for the people.

O Messenger, Proclaim the message, which hath been sent to thee from thy Lord. If thou, didst not, thou wouldst not have fulfilled and proclaimed His mission. And, God will defend thee from men who mean mischief for God guides not those who reject Faith.

(s; 5,v: 67)

God granted miracle to His prophets to support and to strengthen them. They very clearly announced



that they were only to warn and inform and sent to pass on the message of God to the people. No apostle or prophet ever claimed to be in control of the affairs of the universe or they could do anything at their own. They told that whatsoever they do, they do it using the God gifted powers as and when God wills so.

### **Open Signs of God:**

Miracles of controlling the jinns, winds, and knowing the language of animals were granted to David and Solomon. Nine open signs were given to Moses. His staff and the 'glowing white hand' were two of those nine signs. Likewise, drowning of Pharaoh in the Red Sea and safety of the people of Israel was also a great sign of God. Sky-high flames were made harmless for Abraham, and the she-camel was a sign of God for the people of Salih. People of Hud and Noah challenged the wrath of God so they prophesied the inflictions, which came true. Christ was also given various signs. The holy Quran delves upon those miracles in detail.

Holy Prophet of Islam; Mohammad (PBUH) was given the lasting sign in the form of the holy Quran, his throwing of dust towards infidels of Makka and descent of an army of angels at Badr and making the moon to divide into two halves were the signs to establish that God has every power to do what He might will.

Faithless people in order to tease the prophets of God demanded miracles from them.

### **House of Gold:**

The infidels say: "We shall not believe in thee, until thou cause a spring to gush forth for us from the earth, or until thou have a garden of date' trees and vines, and cause rivers to gush forth in their midst,

carrying abundant water,' or thou cause the sky to fall in pieces, as thou say will happen, against us," or thou bring God and the angels before us face to face.' Or thou have a house adorned with gold, or thou mount a ladder right into the skies. No, we shall not even believe in thy mounting until thou send down to us a book that we could read. " Say: "Glory to my Lord! Am I aught but a man, an apostle?"

(S: 17,V: 90-93)

Even if We opened out to them a gate from heaven, and they were to continue all day ascending therein, they would only 'say: "Our eyes have been intoxicated: Nay, we have been bewitched by sorcery."

(S: 15,V: 14-15)

Of them there are some who pretend to listen to thee; but We have thrown veils on their hearts, So they understand it not, and deafness in their ears; if they saw every one of the signs, not they will believe in them.

(S: 6,V: 25)

A prophet or an apostle of God is granted miracles befitting the needs of his times. For instance:

In the era of Abraham chemistry and astronomy were highly valued. Shamas; the sun god, was their largest god because it had both light and fire, which according to them were responsible for the survival of life in the universe. And, they worshipped the fire considering it its representative on the earth. And they cast him in to fire, or in other words, they handed him over to their gods but God turned that firm cool and comfortable for him and it could not harm him in any manner.

In the times of Moses the sorcery and magic were popular amongst the people and they excelled in transforming things into altogether different forms and to match their expertise God gave Moses the miracles of

the Staff and the Glowing Hand. And, that was the reason, when Moses demonstrated his powers in the Royal Court of Pharaoh they immediately realized that that power was not ordinary human-power and they, then and there acknowledged the supremacy of Moses despite that they had to face the rage of Pharaoh.

Christ was sent in the era when the art of medicines and medical sciences were at their peak. Physical sciences were valued the most because of the influence of the Greek philosophies. God, to counter these two things, on one hand, gave Jesus the Gospel and, on the other, he was blessed with such miracles, which could be a proof of his divine knowledge and they could not refute or rebut him.

And God will teach him the Book and Wisdom, the Law and the Gospel, and appoint him an apostle to the Children of Israel, message: I have come to you, with a Sign from your Lord, in that I make for you out of clay, as it were, the figure of a bird by God's leave: And I heal those born blind, and the lepers, and I quicken the dead and I declare to you what ye eat, and what ye store in your houses. Surely therein is a Sign for you if ye did believe; I have come to you, to attest the Law, which was before me. And to make lawful to you part of what was before forbidden to you; I have come to you with a Sign from your Lord. So fear God, and obey me. 'It is God Who is my Lord and your Lord; then worship Him. This is a Way that is straight. "

(S: 3,V: 48-51)

Then will God say: "O Jesus the son of Mary! Recount My favor to thee and to thy mother. Behold! I strengthened thee with the Holy Spirit, so that thou didst speak to the people in childhood and in maturity. Behold.' I taught thee the Book and Wisdom, the Law and the Gospel and behold.' Thou makest out of clay, as it were, the figure of a bird, by My leave, and thou

breathest into it and it becometh a bird by My leave, and thou healest those born blind, and the lepers, by My leave. And behold! Thou bringest forth the dead by My leave. And behold! I did restrain the Children of Israel from violence to thee when thou didst show them the clear Signs, and the unbelievers among them said: This is nothing but evident magic.

(S: 5,V: 110)

And, when they (Jews) see a Sign, they turn it to mockery, and say, "This is nothing but evident sorcery!"

(S: 37,V: 6)

#### **Four Miracles:**

Four of the miracles performed by Jesus Christ have been mentioned in the holy Quran.

1. He restored the dead to life by the God's leave.
2. Born blinds and lepers were cured.
3. He could breathe life by God's leave in a bird formed of clay.
4. He could also tell who ate what and what did he spend and what had he stocked in his house.

When Christ demonstrated miracles to prove that he was an apostle of God, his followers requested him to him to make a bat. He molded clay into the form of a bat and blew over it with his breath and it became live and flew away.

Bat amongst the flying animals, is the most perfect and bizarre thing. It is the only mammal that flies. It has no feathers, it gives suck to its babies, has teeth unlike birds, it even laughs.

Medical sciences were at their best in his times. Doctors and physicians were expert in handling all types of diseases but they had no curative treatment for leprosy, baldness and blindness. Patients, who could not even walk, were brought to Jesus Christ and Jesus just visited them and they all were cured 'of their diseases merely because of his august presence.

### **Dead became alive:**

Ibn-e-Abbas stated that Christ restored four persons to life after they were dead. One of them was Lazarus. He was faithful to Christ, when he fell ill; his sister sent for Christ, who lived at a distance of three days journey. When Christ reached his house, he was dead and buried three days back. Christ told his sister to take him to his grave, where he prayed to God and God restored Lazarus to life and he married, had children and lived till his old age.

Once a dead was being carried for its burial. An old woman, the mother of the dead son, upon seeing the Christ, pleaded and beseeched him for the life of her only son. He prayed to God and God restored him to life. Similarly a girl, who had died, was also restored to life.

Once people demanded to restore Sam son of Noah, who had died thousands of years ago. Christ asked them if they could tell him where Sam was buried, he would ask God to give him life. People took him to Sam's grave and he prayed to God. Sam got 1 the grave and upon realizing that he was alive, he betook it as the Day of Judgment and got so horrified that half

of is air turned white' because of the fright. Christ consoled him and he had faith in him and requested to save him from the pain of death. Christ blessed him with his prayer and he again died.

### **God's Administration:**

Jesus Christ is one of those exalted men of God who partake in God's system of Administration. Christ said, "But whosoever drinks of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

(Gospel of St.  
John Ch: 4, 14)

When this is saying of the Christ is deliberated upon we are led to this conclusion that in the kingdom of God, water is the main component. All the ingredients of universe, elements and all the phases of creative process are based upon water. It is water that supplies life to each and every particle of the universe. Water and soil have been mentioned repeatedly in all the holy Books including the holy Quran.

And in the earth are tracts diverse though neighboring, and gardens of vines and fields sown with corn, and palm trees growing out of single roots or otherwise: watered with the same water, yet some of them We make more excellent than others to eat. Behold, verily in these things there are signs for those who understand!

(S: 13,V: 4)

It is He Who doth show you the lightning, by way both of fear heavy with and of hope: It is He Who doth raise up the clouds, fertilizing rain. Nay, thunder repeats His praises, and so do the angels, with awe: He

flings the loud-voiced thunderbolts, and therewith He strikes whomsoever He will yet these are the men who dare to dispute about God, with the strength of His power supreme! (S: 13, V: 12-13)

### **God tells parables:**

He sends down water from the skies, and the channels flow, each according to its measure, but the torrent bears away to foam that mounts up to the surface. Even so, from that ore, which they heat in the fire, to make ornaments or utensils therewith, there is a scum likewise. Thus doth, God by parables show forth Truth and Vanity. For the scum disappears like forth cast out; while that which is good for mankind remains on the earth Thus, God doth set forth parables.

(S: 13, V: 17)

And We send the fecundating winds, then cause the rain to descend from the sky, therewith providing you with in abundance, though ye are not the guardians of its stores.

(S: 15, V: 22)

It is He who sends down rain from the sky: from it ye drink, and out of it grows the vegetation on which ye feed your cattle.

(S: 16, V: 10)

### **Signs of Nature:**

And from the fruit of the date palm and the vine, ye get out wholesome drink and food: behold, in this also is a sign for those who are wise.

(S: 16, V: 67)

We send down water from the sky according to due measure, and We cause it to soak in the soil; and We certainly are able to drain it off with ease. With it We grow for you gardens of date-palms and vines: in

them have ye abundant fruits: and of them ye eat and have enjoyment, also a tree springing out of Mount Sinai, which produces oil, and relish for those who use it for food.

(S: 23,V: 18-20)

Sees! thou not that God makes the clouds move gently, then joins them together, then makes them into a heap? Then wilt thou see rain issue forth from their midst. And He sends down from the Sky mountain masses of clouds wherein is hail: He strikes therewith whom He pleases and He turns it away from whom he pleases, the vivid flash of His lightning well-nigh blinds the sight.

(S: 24, V: 43)

Who has created the heavens and the earth, and who sends you down rain from the sky? Yea, with it We cause to grow well-planted orchards full of beauty of delight: is not your power to cause the growth of the trees In them. Can there be another god besides God. Nay, they are a people who swerve from justice.

(S: 27,V: 60)

Among His Signs is this, that He sends the Winds, as heralds of Glad Tidings, giving you a taste of His Grace and Mercy, that the ships may sail majestically by His Command and that ye may seek of His Bounty: in order that ye may be grateful W 9 did indeed send, before thee, apostles to their respective peoples, and they came to them with Clear Signs: then, to those who transgressed, We meted out Retribution.' and it was due from Us to aid those who believed It is God Who sends the Winds, and they raise the Clouds: then does He spread them in the sky as He wills, and break them into fragments, until thou see rain-drops issue from the midst thereof then when He has made them reach such of his servants as He wills behold, they do rejoice! Even though, before they received the rain - just before this -



they were dumb with despair!

(S: 30,V: 46-49)

And do they not see that We do drive rain to parched soil bare of herbage, and produce therewith crops, providing food for their cattle and themselves? Have they not the vision? (S: 32,V: 27)

Seest thou not that God sends down rain from the sky? With it We then bring out produce of various colors. And in the mountains are tracts white and red, of various shades of color, and black intense in hue. And so amongst men and crawling creatures and cattle, are they of various colors. (S: 35,V: 27)

Seest thou not that God sends down rain from the sky, and leads it through springs in the earth? Then He causes to grow, therewith, produce of various colors.' then it withers; thou will see it grow yellow; then He makes it dry up and crumble away. Truly, in this, is a Message of remembrance to men of understanding. (S: 39, V: 21)

### **Barrier between waters:**

He has let free the two bodies of flowing water, meeting together; Between them is a Barrier, which they do not transgress: (S: 55,V: 19)

"He will send rain to you in abundance; Give you increase in Wealth and sons; and bestow you gardens and bestow on you rivers of flowing water.

(S: 71,V: 11-12)

And made therein mountains standing firm, lofty in stature; and provided for you water sweet and wholesome? (S: 77,V: 27)

And do We not send down from the clouds water

in abundance, That We may produce therewith corn  
and vegetables, And gardens of luxurious growth?  
(S: 78,V: 14-16)

He draws out there from its moisture and its  
pasture. (S: 79,V: 31)

Then let man look at his food, and how We  
provide it: For that We pour forth water in abundance,  
And We split the earth in fragments, And produce  
therein corn, And Grapes and nutritious plants, And  
Olives and Dates, And enclosed Gardens, dense with  
lofty trees, And fruits and fodder, for use and  
convenience to you and your cattle. (S: 80,V: 24-32)

He created the heavens without any pillars that  
ye can see; He set on the earth mountains standing  
firm, lest it should shake with you; and He scattered  
through it beasts of all kinds. We send down rain from  
the sky, and produce on the earth every kind of noble  
creature, in pairs. (S: 31,V: 10)

### **Spring of Life:**

Christ said, "I am blessed with the Love of God so  
u abundantly that I have become a spring of life.

There are millions of galaxies in the universe and  
all these l galaxies are the Light of God.

God is the Light of the heavens and the earth. The  
Parable of His Light is as if there were a Niche and  
within it a Lamp: the Lamp enclosed in Glass: the glass  
as it were a brilliant star: Lit from a blessed Tree, an  
Olive, neither of the east nor of the west, whose oil is  
well-nigh luminous, though fire scarce touched it.' Light  
upon Light! God doth guide whom He wills to His Light  
God doth set forth Parables for men: and God doth

know all things. (S: 24,V: 35)

### **Three Mystical Sciences:**

The entire body of Spiritual Knowledge has been divided into three main chapters. One of these three chapters is related to with the acts and deeds of individual life and comprises of creative formulae concerning formation of life. Second chapter deals with the creative formulae of species and the third one deals with the introduction of the Lord Creator God Almighty.

Man or any individual of a species or the species, as a whole, is constrained to live its life in two alternating phases of sleep and wakefulness, or simply, day and night; as does the Quran terms them.

When all the verses where the words Lail (Night) and Nehar (Day) are mentioned, are deliberated upon, we are led to conclude that these two, in actual effect, are the senses that keep on alternating. When the senses are molded into the pattern of night, these become dreams and when these are molded into the pattern of the day, they become the wakefulness.

God says, "And We cause the night to enter into the day and the day is taken out of the night." And, "We peel off the night from over the day and the day is peeled off the night." It means that the human senses keep on alternating into the night and day, or to say, these alternate Diurnal and Nocturnal senses. When the senses are in the day, they become limited and when these enter the night, or become Nocturnal, the limiting confinement is removed.

When we mention of the mystical knowledge or the knowledge pertaining to the Unseen, we refer to the

Nocturnal Senses.

“We promised Moses with thirty nights and completed it in forty.”

It is noteworthy that Moses stayed at Mount of Sinai for forty days and forty nights. It did not happen that he came down the mount during the day and went up there again in the night. Then, why has God mentioned only nights? It means that Moses remained in his Nocturnal Senses for forty days and forty nights.

“Blessed is He who took His servant to the Temple of Solomon from the Sacred Mosque in the night.”

### **Revelation of the Unseen:**

This also means the same thing that God blessed the Holy Prophet (PBUH) with His august company and Unseen was revealed upon him while he was in his Nocturnal Senses. Every knowledge whether it is learnt or is gifted one, is based upon thinking and deliberations. The more the sphere of search and research enlarges, the newer philosophies and doctrines keep on emerging. This very process is involved in the development of sciences of the present era. A scholar reaches a conclusion because of his deliberations. Following his findings, his successor scholars keep delving deeper and deeper into that knowledge. The more a mind accepts the explanations, the more it is versed with the knowledge.

Every science has two aspects: its apparent form and its intrinsic values; or to say, every science could be exemplified as a leaf having two pages.

Mystical knowledge or the three departments of

Spiritual sciences, too, are no exception to this. If we take them as three leaves, thus, we have six pages in all. The first page is the Reflection of the Beatific Vision; the second page has the inscriptions of the Secrets Plan and expediencies of God. Third page is reserved for the explanations of the Secret Plan; fourth page has the cosmic features, fifth one is the record of the Commands and the sixth one has the details of the acts and deeds.

The knowledge pertaining to the entire cosmos, Beatific Visions of the Preserved Scriptura, High Throne, the realm of Souls, Heavens, Intermediary Phase, the Material World, Purgatory, Resurrection, Day of Judgment, Hell and Paradise, Eternity and Infinity have been preserved in these three leaves or the six pages. When God bestows the knowledge of these three leaves on a person, he becomes a special person according to God's Dictum. The people responsible for carrying out the duties of God's System of Administration include prophets and people other than prophets.

## Cloning

His Divine Grace Qalander Baba Auliya has told one of the many incidents related with Tajuddin Baba Auliya Nagpuri; a person like the one known as Khizar, was given certain Administrative Duties in the Kingdom of God.

Once Tajuddin Baba, in his typical state of absorption, was staring with half opened eyes' at a leave that had fallen from the tree, under which he was sitting. When Hayat Khan, one of his admirers, who had a penchant to observe him sitting in that state of engrossed absorption, invited Maharaja Ragho Rao to see that leaf, which was moving like a living thing under

the influence of his gaze. That leaf had all the features of an insect and was creeping towards the tree trunk. Then, they saw another leaf transforming into an insect, which followed the first one and then yet another leaf joined the march.

When Tajuddin Baba emerged out of his trance and was asked about that happening, which they had seen, he said, “All the parts of life are joining together in the tree. Parts of life like sighting, hearing, understanding and moving etc, can be sighted when one peeps in the tree. It’s every leaf has a mouth, limbs, and legs just like the real ones but it can only be seen by the people when the leaf encounters a life. And, when a leaf embraces with my life, it transforms into a living insect. Try to understand that one can embrace by sighting as well. Remember life makes life and life absorbs in life.”

Formula of cloning has been expounded in these words of Tajuddin Baba, “When a leaf embraces my life, it transforms into a living insect.” According to Qalander Baba’s statement he had stated these words in 1916AD and scientists made its discovery in 1993AD.

Research-wise the scientific knowledge can be broadly divided into Physics, Psychology and Parapsychology or Metaphysics.

Physic deals with matter, Psychology is the study of Conscious and Parapsychology is related to with the Unconscious. Now even the scientists have come to know that a material body, no matter how small it is, has a covering of lights upon it. They have termed the Reflection of this covering as Aura.

## Knowledge of giving life:

Everything existing has a covering upon it, which is weaved of single or compound waves of lights. Death means that the light covering (Astral body) dissociates itself from the material body. Noor the cosmic lights or simply the light feeds this astral body.

Scientists are still trying to locate the actual source of cosmic lights. When we acquire knowledge about something, inventions are made. What this Astral body or the covering' lights are? After equipping with its complete knowledge and with God's granted powers, the astral body can be made to resume its control over the physical body.

God had granted the very knowledge to Christ. When a form is made from the material elements, it provides a basis for the lights. Christ covered a sparrow or a bat, molded from clay, or a dead body, with the covering of lights and, as soon as, by the leave of God, this covering was filled with Noor, the dead would become alive.

When man or any creature dies, according to the laws of nature, the compound netting of light does not provide it with the shower of Noor, which result in the death of that thing. God had given Christ the knowledge and power to breathe soul in a dead body to restore it to life and when a bird made of water and clay was encased in a covering of compound lights, the life ran in that bird and it flew.

"And God will teach him the Book and Wisdom, the Law and the Gospel, And appoint him an apostle to the Children of Israel, with this message: I have come to you, with a Sign from your Lord, in that I make for you out of clay, as it were, the figure of a bird and breathe into it, and it becomes a bird by God's leave: Ami I heal

those born blind, and the lepers, and I quicken the dead by God 's leave; and I declare to you what ye eat, and what ye store in your houses. Surely therein is a Sign for you if ye did believe; I have come to you, to attest the Law, which was before me And to make lawful to you part of what was (Before) forbidden to you; I have come to you with a Sign from your Lord. So I 'ar God, and obey me. It is Allah Who is my Lord and your Lord; then worship Him. This is a Way that is straight.”

(S: 3,V: 48-5)

### **Four Nooric Falls:**

People versed with their Inners and knowing the Administrative System of God tells that every creature in this world has two bodies: the Physical body and the body made of lights and Noor.

In the compound waves, which are weaved like the warp and weft of a fabric, light keeps on flowing and the very same flowing light is responsible for the stimuli produced and generated in entire body. The stimuli generated by these lights are the life of the material bodies. When the flow of lights is not transferred to the limbs and parts of the body, death takes over. Four Nooric Falls that originate from the Extolled Veil, Grand Veil, Great Veil and the High Throne, continuously descend to maintain the flow of Noor and lights in a body.

How can ye reject the faith in God seeing that ye were without life, and He gave you life; then will He cause you to die, and will again bring you to life; and again to Him will ye return. (S: 2,V: 28)

It is God Who causes the seed-grain and the date - stone to split and sprout. He caused the living to issue from the dead, and He is the one to cause the dead to



issue from the living. That is God then, how are ye deluded away from the truth? (S: 6, V: 95)

Every being is formed from a male and a female, which according to the creative laws are dual in their natures and thus every body has two sides. Both these two sides have cells, which are responsible for the sex and the sexual emotions. When the cells of a male infuse in the female cells, a creative process is switched on and a creature comes into being. By mentioning the miracle of Christ, God has related the formula of creation. Life of man is dominated by the soul. The physical body made of clay stays as long as the soul is there in it, when the soul departs the body of dust remains no longer. When God breathed His soul into the mould of Adam, the senses became operative in him.

We did create man from a quintessence of clay. (S: 23.V: 12)

He Who has made everything which He has created most good: He began the creation of man with (nothing more than) clay and made his progeny from a quintessence of the nature of a fluid despised: But He fashioned him in due proportion, and breathed into him something of His spirit. And, He gave you the faculties of hearing and sight and feeling and understanding.' little thanks do ye give! (S: 32,V: 7-9)

Just ask their opinion: are they the more difficult to create, or the other beings We have created? Them have We created out of a sticky clay! (S: 37,V: 11)

Behold, thy Lord said to the angels: "I am about to create man from clay: When I have fashioned him in due proportion and breathed into him of My spirit, fall ye down in obeisance unto him." (S; 38,V: 71-72)

He created man from sounding clay like unto pottery. (S: 55,v; 14)

And God has produced you from the earth growing gradually. (S: 71,V: 17)

The similitude of Jesus before God is as that of Adam; ,He created him from dust, then said to him: "Be". And he was. (S: 3,V: 59)

Behold! We said to the angels: "Bow down unto Adam": They bowed down except Iblees: He said, "Shall I bow down to one whom Thou didst create from clay?" (S: 17,V: 61)

His companion said to him in the course of the argument with him: "Dost thou deny Him Who created thee out of dust, then out of a sperm-drop, then fashioned thee into a man?" (S: 18,V: 37)

O mankind! If ye have a doubt about the Resurrection, consider that We created you out of dust, then out of sperm, then out of a leech-like clot, then out of a morsel of flesh, partly formed and partly unformed, in order that We may manifest our power to you; and We cause whom We will to rest in the wombs for an appointed term, theno We bring you out as babes, then foster you that ye may reac your age of full strength; and some of you are called to die, and some are sent back to the feeblest old age, so that they know nothing after having known much, and further, thou see the earth barren and lifeless, but when We pour down rain on it, it is stirred to life, it swells, and it puts forth every kind of beautiful growth in pairs. (S: 22,V: 5)

And God did create you from dust; then from a sperm-drop; then He made you in pairs. And no female conceives, or lays down her load, but with His knowledge. Nor is a man long—lived granted length of

days, nor is a part cut off from his life, but is in a Decree ordained All this is easy to God. (S: 35,V: 11)

It is He Who has created you from dust then from a sperm- drop then from a leech-like clot,' then does he get you out into the light as a child: then lets you grow and reach your age of full strength; then lets you become old, though of you there are some who die before; and lets you reach a Term appointed,' in order that ye may learn wisdom. It is He Who gives Life and Death,' and when He decides upon an affair, He says to it, "Be", and it is. (S: 40,V: 67-68)

We created man from sounding clay, from mud molded into shape; And the Jinn race, We had created before, from the fire of a scorching wind. Behold! Thy Lord said to the angels." "I am about to create man, from sounding clay from mud molded into shape; When I have fashioned him (in due proportion) and shape; When I have fashioned him (in due proportion) and breathed into him of My spirit, fall ye down in obeisance unto him." So the angels prostrated themselves, all of them together: Not so Iblees: he refused to be among those who prostrated themselves. God said: "O Iblees.' What is your reason for not being among those who prostrated themselves?" Iblees said: "I am not one to prostrate myself to man, whom Thou didst create from sounding clay, from mud molded into shape. " (S: 15,V: 26-33)

It is He Who has created man from water: then has He established relationships of lineage and marriage.' for thy Lord has power over all things. (S: 25,V: 54)

### **Flesh upon bones:**

Man We did create from a quintessence of clay; Then We placed him as (a drop of) sperm in a place of

rest, firmly fixed; Then We made the sperm into a clot of congealed blood; then of that clot We made a fetus lump; then we made out of that lump bones and clothed the bones with flesh; then we developed out of it another creature. So blessed be God, the best to create!  
(S: 23,V: 12-14)

And God did create you from dust; then from a sperm-drop; then He made you in pairs.  
(S: 35,V: 11)

It is He Who has created you from dust then from a sperm- drop, then from a leech-like clot; then does he get you out into the light as a child: then lets you grow and reach your age of full strength; then lets you become old, though of you there are some who die before; and lets you reach a Term appointed; in order that ye may learn wisdom.  
(S: 40,V: 67)

Verily, We created Man from a drop of mingled sperm, in order to try him: So We gave him the Hearing and Sight.  
(S: 76,V: 2)

Say: 'It is He Who has created you and made you grow, and made for you the faculties of hearing, seeing, feeling and understanding: little thanks it is ye give.  
(S: 67,V: 23)

### **Edict of my Lord:**

They ask thee concerning the Soul? Say: "The Spirit cometh by command of my Lord: of knowledge it is only a little that is communicated to you, O men! "  
(S: 17,V: 85)

It is clear from all these statements that the knowledge concerning the soul has been given to man though it is small in quantity. Now the small portion of

the Knowledge mentioned here is the Knowledge of God and the knowledge of God is infinite and a portion of infinite is also an infinite, that is, the knowledge about the soul that God has given to man is small as compared to the knowledge of God but it does not mean that God has not at all taught this knowledge to man.

Soul is the Edict of the Lord and the edict of the Lord is that when He wills a thing, He commands it to be and there it is. And the same thing is being said to Christ that you make bird from clay and breathe soul into it by my leave it becomes the animal living. It means that when Christ made an effigy of a bird from water and clay and blew upon it, it flew as a living bird and the lepers would be cured and the dead was restored to life and the blinds started seeing.

## **Mohammad (PHUB)**

The Prophet of God

Darkness of ignorance was prevailing upon the whole earth before the advent of the Holy Prophet. (PBUH). Man had become savage animals. Weak had no place in the society. Survival was possible only for the fittest. Bigheadedness and false pride had stiffened their necks. Humanity was sobbing for the sufferings inflicted upon man by no other than man himself. Concepts of sophisticated, civilized and cultured behaviors were alien for them. Bad manners and immodesty were named as courtesy and civility. Man had adopted savagery instead of human values.

Polluted reasoning had made people to prostrate before self- made wooden, clay and stone idols and they expected them to fulfill their needs and wishes. Logic had failed them to this extent that despite seeing the dogs peeing upon their gods, they would not stop worshipping them. They gave them ceremonious baths with milk and the flies swarmed over them but the infidelity did not allow them to think: how can the one that was so helpless even to keep the flies away, be their god?

Evil ran through their veins like blood. Seeing all that "violence, misery and atrocities, the earth requested to God for Peace. God sent His most beloved creation to the earth to cool off the sparks of fire of

hatred, the creatures of God may have peace, monopoly of the monopolists could come to an end and the blazing inferno on earth be transformed into a garden with flowers.

Life of the people everywhere on earth, in the east, west, north or south was not less than living in hell" Iran and other countries adjoining her had relinquished monotheism. Light, sky, fire, rain, moon, sun and star were worthy of their worships. Every tribe had its own gods. Leadership and politics was particular for the religious class only. Landlords and aristocrats lived a luxurious life; people were required to bow before them, to touch their feet, ruler had the divine right to order to kill anyone, whosoever he willed and nobody could dare to protest. If the son on the behest of the ruler was put to sword in front of a father, father was supposed to praise the ruler and bow before him for his supremacy. People were so brainwashed that they took every decision of the ruler as the word of God.

Imposing new taxes was the favorite hobby of the rulers. Anybody desirous of protest was punished with capital punishment of death. Kings lived an extremely guarded life: even their close relative could not see them without prior appointment and security arrangements. The guards patrolled streets and roads around the palaces. Palaces had large rooms and halls but the bedrooms of the kings and queens could hardly accommodate a double bed so that there be no room for anybody else.

Kings wore the brocade and velvet dresses weaved of strings of gold and silver. Crowns were embedded with diamonds, emeralds and rubies. One of such crown weighed one hundred kilograms. This crown was suspended in the air with the help of steel and gold chains hooked in the roof, in such a manner

that the arrangement of its suspension was invisible for the people standing before the king. King appeared to be wearing the crown to the people at distance, king otherwise also kept his distance from the folks for security reasons.

Wealth had accumulated in few hands of the rich only; people at large were poor and were kept so purposely and intentionally. Clubs of every type were there where wealthy people gathered for gambling and other means of pleasures. A woman of that privileged class was a wife of all because that was the fashion of those days. Education was only for the wealthy people.

They were not familiar with the concept of human rights, captives were tortured and for the purpose special torture cells were made. The most horrifying punishment was to kill a person in nine stages. First of all the fingers were chopped off, then the toes of feet were hacked, after cutting of wrists and feet up to ankles, the arms and legs were scythed with special daggers. Then the ears and nose were lacerated; the head was the last in the line to be beheaded. Wounds of the prisoners received the sprinkles of salt and chilies, and swabs of vinegar and lemon juice. Punishment to blind by using red-hot iron bars was also common. Mouth, nostrils and eyes of the captives were filled with cotton dipped in vinegar and they were bound mercilessly.

Romans used to worship the spirits but they had no ceremonious rituals of worshipping. The government officials carried idols of the gods to certain places on certain days so that people could worship them and, thus, they collected the gifts and sacrifices offered to the gods. Population of Rome, everywhere in the world, was divided into two main classes of privileged and the poor. Only the rich and wealthy had the right to be the government officials.



Laws of borrowing and lending were such that no poor could ever return a loan and therefore they were not entitled to have one and if in spite of all that someone managed to have some loan he was made to pay with interest but the influential people had the privilege of getting them written off. No funds were available from the government exchequer for education. Education was only for those who had rich guardians.

Rich threw parties in which people after eating vomited so that they could eat more. It was generally said that food is to enjoy and not for digesting. More than half of the population was beggars. Social evils were more than common.

They believed in life after death and that there is reward or punishment for the acts and deeds performed here, therefore burial of the dead was ritualized with strange ceremonies. Graves were constructed in the hills and mountains after clearing the area. The grave of the king had many rooms and belongings of the king including his throne, crown, clothes, ornaments of gold, gold utensils, piles of provisions and water were kept in the rooms next to the one in which the coffin of mummified body of the king was kept, so that when the king would resurrect, he could use those things. So much so that his concubines and servants were made to stand with the walls of the room and in place of door a wall was built ensuring that no passage of air be left out.

The list of gods that were worshipped in India-, in those times exceeds millions but just to name a few; Divas, Varuna and Vishnu represented heavens. Only Brahmans had the right to touch and study the holy books of Vedas. People of the lower casts could only listen to the rehearsing of Vedas. Women had no social

status. Their superstitions had become their faith. One of such beliefs was that a husband dies when his wife sins. Widows were not permitted to marry. It was their religious belief that it is an honor for the widow to burn herself alive with her husband in cremation of his dead body.

If a shodera; the lowest of the casts of Hindus, happened to just pass by the well, the purging of the well was considered mandatory by emptying it completely and the guilty shodera was punished for this neglect. If a Brahman murdered a person of a lower Cast, he enjoyed immunity even from the payment of compensation and he could redeem his mistake just by fasting for one day. Statues and paintings of nude copulating pairs were worshipped as their gods.

Before the holy prophet of Islam, Arab was also in turmoil. Immodesty was at its peak. They took pride in shameless activities. Women were just another source of income for them; they were not to inherit anything from their husbands or fathers. Any close relative of the deceased husband, who could arrange to put his shawl upon her, could own a widow. Killing one's own daughter by throwing her into the well or otherwise was an act of 'honor' for the 'proud' father.

Idol worship was so common that every tribe had its own idol and the idols of the enemy were also loathed just as an enemy. Piece of meat was cut from the live animals without slaying it for consumption. No custom existed to respect any human right. Robbery and killing, enslaving people and intrusions were common practice. Powerlessness and weakness were the crimes punishable with extinction.

Literacy was rare; they felt great for their idleness and were honored for not doing any work.

One thing, which is common in all the holy Books including Quran, is that every prophet of God and His apostle proclaimed monotheistic approach and every prophet testified the teachings of the other prophets. Prophets of every era prophesied that after them there would come a savior. One hundred twenty four thousand prophets of God followed this tradition before Mohammad (PBUH); the Prophet of Islam, came and God sent His Word onto him. God Himself praised His true and trustworthy prophet Mohammad (PBUH).

Mohammad (PBUH) proclaimed, "I am not telling you anything new. I am just repeating the same message, which my brother prophets delivered. God is one and no one is worthy to be His partner in anyway, He is the best of all creators, I testify all the apostles of God and that there IS none like Him worthy of our worships.

## **Prophecies of Prophets about Mohammad (PBUH)**

### **Prophecy of Adam:**

And, when Adam stood upon his feet and looked towards the heavens. He saw a radiant inscription, and then Adam opened his mouth and said, "My Lord thank Thee that Thou created me with Thy Grace and I beseech Thee to tell me what is the meaning of this writing, which I see?"

Thus, God replied to him, "O My servant Adam, I tell thou that thou art the first man I have created and the name that you are seeing written here is the name of that man who would come to the earth after a long

time from this day in your lineage. He would be such an apostle of Mine, for whom have I created all things on the earth and the heavens. A light would shine forth when he would come to the earth. He is that prophet whose soul has been kept in the heavenly lights for sixty thousand years so that I create a thing on the earth.”

(Gospel of Barnabas Ch: 39, 14-18)

The radiant writing, Which Adam saw was the creed of Islam, “La illaha illallah Mohammad ur rasool Allah” There is no god except God and Mohammad is the apostle of God.

### **Noah’ s prophesy:**

There are many verses in the Vedas that contain the predictions about the Holy Prophet Mohammad (PBUH). He has been named Narashis (Much Praised) and Agni (Mohammedan Reality) in the Vedas.

“O people! Listen! Narashis will be sent for the people. This migrated would be taken into our refuge and saved from sixty thousand and ninety opponents and he would ride a camel that would accompany three she—camels. Heavens would bow for him and he would be given 100 gold coins, 10 necklaces, 300 horses and ten thousand cows.”

(Athar—Veda; Ganda 20, Sakt 127)

“O Agni! (Mohammad) Manu (Noah) testifies thy prophethood.” (Veda)

“O Dear Narashis, with sweet tongue, very sacrificing, I beseech through thy sacrifices.” (Veda)

“O people! Listen! Narashis would be much praised among the people.” (Veda)

“O Agni! (Mohammad) We know you are a religious leader, preacher, teacher of religious knowledge and a man of WISd0m like Manu (Noah)”  
(Veda)

Moses Prediction:

The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye sha;; hearken  
(Old Testament, Deut. Ch: I8. 15)

The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them'; he shined forth from mount Par-an and he came will ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them  
(Old Testament. Deut. Ch: 33, 2)

### **David's Prophecy:**

Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the Lord, because he cometh to judge the earth. O give thanks unto the Lord; for he is good; for His mercy endures for ever and say ye, save us O God of our salvation and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen that we may give thanks to Thy holy name and glory in Thy praises.  
(Old Testament: 1 Chronicles. Ch:l6, 33-35)

And he shall judge the world in righteousness; he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.  
(Psalms: 9, line 8)

The righteous shall inherit the land and dwell therein forever. The mount of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment. The law of his God is in his heart; known of his steps shall slide.

(Psalms: 37, lines 29-31)

O send out thy light and thy truth," let them lead me: let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.  
(Psalms: 43, line 3)

Thou art fairer than the children of man: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee forever. Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty. And in thy majesty ride purposely because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee the terrible things. Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee.  
(Psalms: 45, lines 3-5)

Unto the upright there arises light in the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous. And a good man sheweth favor, and lends: he will guide his affairs with discretion.  
(Psalms: 112, line 29-31)

#### **Solomon's Prediction:**

"My beloved is White and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousands... His mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely This is my beloved and this is my friend."

(Solomon's Song Ch. 5, 10 & 15)

#### **Isaiah's Prophecy:**

And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

(Old Testament, Book of Isaiah, Ch: 29, 12)

### **Zechariah's Prediction:**

Thy king cometh unto thee: he is just and having salvation; lowly.

(Old Testament: Book of Zechariah, Ch: 9, 9)

### **Christ's prophesy:**

When the Son of man shall come in his glory and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit up on the throne of his glory: and before him shall be gathered all the nations.

(New Testament Gospel of Matthew Ch: 25. 31)

It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you.... Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth... "

(Book of St John: Ch. 16, 7-13)

For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come and Will not tarry. Now the just shall live by faith: but if any mandraw back my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

(Hebrews Ch. 10. 37 &38)

And all the prophets have come; but he who shall come after me because God wills me to pave way for him.

(Gospel of Barnabas Ch 36. 5 & 6)

No doubt he is Praised one, prophet of God. will come to this world with his true mercy, to do good among the people. (Gospel of Barnabas Ch. 163. 6)

And when he wanted to do, before all things, he

created the soul of His prophet, because of whom he wanted to create all things, so that people could be happy and God bless them and he be pleased with them.

(Gospel of Barnabas Ch 43. 1-9)

In fact he will come in the lineage of Ishmael because this promise was with Ishmael and not Isaac.

(Gospel of Barnabas Ch: 143, 16-18)

My satisfaction is in that who will rub off every false thing against me; and his mind would spread and prevail in the world.

(Gospel of Barnabas Ch: 97, 3)

### **Patience and perseverance:**

It is the valued statement of the Holy Prophet (PBUH):

In this universe first of all God created my Noor and then from that Noor God created this universe. It means that all the prophets who came to deliver the message of God were the reflection of the light shone in Mohammad (PBUH). All the prophets of God predicted and prophesied about his coming and the holy books also mention his coming in future.

Holy Prophet (PBUH) said, "All prophets are my brothers and I am not suggesting anything new. I am telling you the same what my brothers have been telling you."

Teachings of all the prophets could be summed up in one sentence that God is one, no one is worthy to be His partner, only He is worthy of worship and all gods other than Him are false.

Each and every prophet of God was made to live



through the situations and circumstances in their lives, they faced the difficulties or suffered the miseries in preaching the word of God and God gave them patience and perseverance. Holy Prophet (PBUH) had a combination of all of those circumstances and situations. In the life history of the Holy Prophet (PBUH) shades of all the prophets can be seen. Holy Prophet (PBUH) is the Mercy for every creature of the universe; he is mercy for his predecessor prophets as well.

Holy Prophet (PBUH), like Noah, preached the word of God privately and publicly.

Like Abraham he dissociated himself from his people and migrated to another city.

Like David he went through his enemies on the night of his migration.

Like Job he spent three years of distress and misery in the valley of Abi Talib, patiently with perseverance.

Like Jonah he spent three days in the cave of Suor during his journey of migration.

Like Moses who freed the people of Israel from the hon of Pharaoh, Holy Prophet (PBUH) released the North Arabia from the Turk king, East Arabia from the control Of Iranian Case' an the Southern Arabia from the King of Habsh.

Like Solomon he built a magnificent House of God in Medina.

Like Joseph, during drought and famine, he sent provisions to his faithless and torturing brethren of Makka and in the last, on the day of the conquest of

Makka pardoned them graciously.

He was rejected and denounced like Christ but he faced all that with endurance and fortitude.

Like John, the Baptist; Holy Prophet (PBUH) delivered the message of God in cities, towns and in wilderness of desert.

## **Prophecies in the holy Quran about**

### **Holy Prophet (PBUH)**

And remember Abraham and Ishmael raised the foundations of the House with this prayer: "Our Lord! Accept this service from us.' For Thou art the All-Hearing, the All-knowing. Our Lord! Make of us Muslims, bowing to Thy Will, and of our progeny a people Muslim, bowing to Thy Will; and show us our place for the celebration of due rites; and turn unto us in Mercy; for Thou art the Oft-Returning, Most Merciful. Our Lord! Send amongst them an Messenger of their own, who shall rehearse Thy Signs to them and instruct them in scripture and teach them wisdom and sanctify them: For Thou art the Exalted in Might, the Wise."

(S: 2, V: 127-129)

And remember, Jesus, the son of Mary, said. "O Children of Israel! I am the apostle of God sent to you, confirming the Law, which came before me, and giving Glad Tidings of a Messenger to come after me, whose name shall be Ahmad." But when he came to them with Clear Signs, they said, "this is evident Sorcery."

(S: 61, v: 6)

Behold! God took the covenant of the prophets, saying: "I give you a Book and Wisdom; then comes to you An Apostle, confirming what is with you; do ye believe in him and render him help." God said: "Do ye agree, and take this my Covenant as binding on you?" They said: "We do agree." He " said: "Then bear witness, and I am with you among the witnesses." (S: 3, V: 81)

"Those who follow the apostle, the unlettered Prophet, whom they find mentioned in their own scriptures, in the Law and the Gospel,' for he commands them what is just and forbids them what is evil; he allows them as lawful what is good (and pure) and prohibits them from what is bad and impure; He releases them from their heavy burdens and from the yokes that are upon them. So it is those who believe in him, honor him, help him, and follow the light which is sent down with him, it is they who will prosper." Say: "O men! I am sent unto you all, as the Messenger of God, to whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth: there is no god but He: it is He That gives both life and death. So believe in God and His Messenger, the Unlettered Prophet, who believeth in God and His words: follow him that so ye may be guided."

(S: 7, V: 157-158)

How then if We brought from each people a witness, and We brought thee as a witness against these people! On that day those who reject Faith and disobey the apostle will wish that the earth were made one with them: But never will they hide a single fact from God.

(S: 4, V: 41-42)

Muhammad is the apostle of God and those who are with him are strong against Unbelievers, but compassionate amongst each other. Thou wilt see them bow and prostrate themselves in prayer, seeking Grace from God and His Good Pleasure. On their faces are

their marks, being the traces of their prostration. This is their similitude in the Torah; and their similitude in the Gospel is:

(S: 48, V: 29)

Another distinction of the Prophet (PBUH) is that unlike his proceeding prophets he came with the religion that is not particular for people of his tribe, nation or country but it is a universal religion for the entire mankind.

We have not sent thee but as a universal Messenger to men, giving them glad tidings, and warning them against sin, but most men understand not.

(S: 34, V: 28)

It is He Who has sent His Messenger with Guidance and the Religion of Truth, that he may proclaim it over all religion, even though the Pagans may detest it.

(S: 61, V: 9)

We sent thee not, but as a Mercy for all creatures.

(S: 21, V: 107)

Ye have indeed in the Messenger of God a beautiful pattern of conduct for any one whose hope is in God and the Final Day, and who engages much in the Praise of God.

(S: 33, V: 21)

And thou stand on an exalted standard of character.

(S: 68, V: 4)

And, raised high is the esteem in which thou art held.

(S: 94, V: 4)

A similar favor have ye already received in that We have sent among you an Messenger of your own, rehearsing to you Our Signs, and sanctifying you, and instructing you in Scripture and Wisdom, and in new

knowledge. (S: 2, V: 151)

Muhammad is not the father of any of your men, but he is the Messenger of God, and the Seal of the Prophets: and God has full knowledge of all things.

(S: 33, V: 40)

Verily this is a Revelation from the Lord of the Worlds: With it came down the spirit of Faith and Truth- To thy heart and mind that thou may admonish in the perspicuous Arabic tongue. Without doubt it is announced in the mystic Books of former peoples.

(S: 26, V: 192-196)

But for the Grace of God thee and his Mercy, a party of them would certainly have plotted to lead thee astray. But in fact they will only lead their own souls astray. And thee they can do no harm in the least. For God hath sent down to thee the Book and wisdom and taught thee what thou knew not before: And great is the Grace of God unto thee.

(S:4, V: 113)

It is part of the Mercy of God that thou dost deal gently with them, were thou severe or harsh-hearted, they would have broken away from about thee: so pass over their faults, and ask for God's forgiveness for them; and consult them in affairs of moment. Then, when thou hast taken a decision put thy trust in God, for God loves those who put their trust in Him.

(S: 3, V: 159)

Say: "Truly my prayer and my service of sacrifice, my life and my death, are all for God, the Cherisher of the Worlds: No partner hath He: this am I commanded, and I am the first of those who bow to His will."

(S:6,V: 162-163)

Say: If it be that your fathers, your sons, your brother, your mates, or your kindred; the wealth that

ye have gained; the commerce in which ye fear a decline: or the dwellings in which ye delight – are dearer to you than God, or His Messenger, or the striving in His cause; then wait until God brings about His decision: and God guides not the rebellious.

(S: 9, V: 24)

Have we not Expanded thee thy breast? And removed from thee thy burden? (S: 94, V: 1 & 2)

And soon will thy Guardian-Lord give thee that wherewith thou shall be well please. (S: 93, V: 5)

To thee have We granted the Fount of Abundance. (S: 108, V: 1)

In order that ye O men may believe in God and His Messenger, that ye may assist and honor Him, and celebrate His praise morning and evening. (S: 48, V: 5)

Now hath come unto ' you a Messenger from amongst yourselves: it grieves him that ye should perish: ardently anxious is he over you: to the Believers is he most kind and merciful. But if they turn away, Say: "God suffices me: there is no god but He: On Him is my trust, He the Lord of the Throne of Glory Supreme!"

(S: 9, V: 128-129)

Revelations for the Holy Prophet (PBUH) started in the form of true dreams. Then he started staying in the cave of Hira for periods of many days.

In the holy month of Ramadan, when the age of Holy Prophet (PBUH) was forty years, Gabriel appeared before him and rehearsed the first five verses of Surah Alaq.

Proclaim! (Or read!) In the name of thy Lord and

Cherisher, Who created- Created man, out of a mere clot of congealed blood: Proclaim! And thy Lord is Most Bountiful; He Who taught the use of the pen, taught man that which he knew not. (S: 96, V: 1-5)

#### Ascension:

On the night of 27<sup>th</sup> day of Rajab, the twelfth year of his prophethood, God sent Gabriel to take him on the journey of his Ascension. In that night, the beloved prophet of God journeyed from Ka'aba to the Temple of Solomon; from there he was taken up to the Inhabited Dwelling (Bait ul mamoor) in the heavens and witnessed many signs of God.

By the Star when it goes down, your Companion is neither astray nor being misled. Nor does he say aught of his own Desire. It is no less than inspiration sent down to him: He was taught by one Mighty in Power. Endued with Wisdom: for he appeared in stately form; While he was in the highest part of the horizon: Then he approached and came closer, And was at a distance of but two bow-lengths or (even) nearer; So did God convey the inspiration to His Servant- conveyed what He meant to convey. The Prophet's mind and heart in no way falsified that which he saw. Will ye then dispute with him concerning what he saw? For indeed he saw him at a second descent, near the Lore- tree beyond which none may pass: Near it is the Garden of Abode. Behold, the Lote-tree was shrouded in mystery unspeakable! His sight never, swerved, nor did it go wrong! For truly did he see, of the Signs of his Lord, the Greatest! Have ye seen Lat. and Uzza, and another, the third goddess, Manat? What, for you the male sex, and for Him, the female? Behold, such would be indeed a division most unfair! These are nothing but names which, ye have devised, ye and your fathers, for which God has sent down no authority whatever. They

follow nothing but conjecture and what their own souls desire! Even though there has already come to them Guidance from their Lord! Nay, shall man have just anything he hankers after? But it is to God that the End and the Beginning of all things belong. How many- so-ever be the angels in the heavens, their intercession will avail nothing except after God has given leave for whom He pleases and that he is acceptable to Him. Those who believe not in the 'Hereafter, name the angels with female names. But they have no knowledge therein. They follow nothing but conjecture,' and conjecture avails nothing against Truth. Therefore shun those who turn away from Our Message and desire nothing but the life of this world. That is as far as knowledge will reach them. Verily thy Lord knows best those who stray from His Path, and He knows best those who receive guidance. Yea, to God belongs all that is in the heavens and on earth: so that He rewards those who do evil, according to their deeds, and He rewards those who do good, with what is best.

(S; 53, V; 1-31)

All the prophets of God had their Ascension according to their reach and access, position and status.

“And We made Abraham to witness the angels Of the earth and the heavens.”

About Jacob it is written in Old Testament: And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba and went toward Haran. And he lighted upon a certain place and tarried there all night, because the sun was set and he took of the stones of that place and put them for his pillows and lay down in that place to sleep. And he dreamed and behold a ladder set up on the earth and the top of it reached to heaven and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it. And behold, the Lord stood above it and said, I am the Lord God of Abraham



thy father and the God of Isaac.' the land whereupon thou lies to thee will I give it and to thy seed.

(Genesis Ch: 28, 10-13)

The spiritual and mystical experiences of the prophets of Israel have been told in the Old Testament. In the Gospel, revelations of John's are stated in detail. In that account, which is spread over 22 chapters, his spiritual experiences contain the details of Hell and Heaven,' Judgment, Reward, Punishment, Dooms Day, which are similar to the details given in the holy Quran.

Holy Prophet (PBUH) went beyond those limits and boundaries about which Gabriel said; if I exceeded these limits I would burn my wings because of the extensive Beatific Vision. Leader of Prophets: God graced His beloved prophet with His privacy and during witnessing of the Beatific Visions of God, his vision did not blur, he did not wink his eyes nor did it exceed its limits. He led the assembly of all the prophets in the prayer, He met with Adam on the first heaven; in the second heaven he saw Yahya and Christ, in the third, he saw Joseph, in the fourth he saw Idrees, In the fifth saw Aaron, in the sixth he met with Moses and in the seventh he saw Abraham.

Holy Prophet (PBUH) said, "When I was departing from Moses he wept and said he was envying me as God had blessed the one who came after him with more followers worthy to enter the Paradise. When I reached the seventh heaven and saw Abraham, sitting beside the Extolled House, where seventy thousand new angels are admitted every day. I greeted him and he greeted me."

### **Gabriel:**

In the night of 27<sup>th</sup> Rajab, when the Holy Prophet

(PBUH) was resting in the house of Umm-e-Hani, Gabriel came and said, "God has invited you to have a round of the heavens." Then Gabriel took him to Ka'aba where opened his chest and washed his heart with the water of Zam zam, filled it with Noor and presented to him the Burraq; a white flying horse, swift as light to ride on. And, he traveled upon it up to the Temple of Solomon in Jerusalem where all the prophets received him and he led the congregation, in their prayer. After that he was taken to the heavens.

### **The Lote Tree:**

After having seen the prophets of God in the heavens, he stepped up to the Lote Tree, the final limit and the range of flight of angels, with Gabriel. Gabriel said, "I cannot accompany thee beyond this station, now on you are at your own."

**NB: For further details please see Part I&II of this book.**

### **Points to Note:**

The holy Quran; the divine book given to the Holy Prophet (PBUH) is a document of mystical knowledge and the formulas of the conquest of the universe. In this book everything big or small has been described in detail. All the sciences that ever existed millions of years ago or would be discovered ever henceforth have been related in the holy Quran.

### **Scientific Revelations:**

Events and incidents of the prophets of God related in the holy Quran in actual effect describe laws concerning the negation of Time and Space,

nullification of gravitational force, reality of past and future and what this Space and Timelessness are? Knowledge about both the seen and the unseen realms is referred therein. In the story of Queen of Sheba, for instance, when King Solomon is told that the Queen would be there soon and he tells his courtiers that he wanted her throne there before she reach there.

A giant jinn said, "I can fetch that throne before you adjourn thy court."

Listening to his claim, a man versed with the Knowledge of the Book, said, "Have it, before you could wink your eye." And, with that the throne was physically there. The distance involved was around 2,500 kilometers, which was made obsolete in a fraction of a second.

It has been described the this story that man's teach and excuse is far greater than every other creature provided that he could equip himself with that knowledge, which has been describe as the Knowledge of the Book.

In order to develop human conscious, God inspired scientists and scholars with physical sciences. Ensuing these inspirations, ever-new discoveries have been made possible and these discoveries and exploration of new dimensions of science resulted into expansion of man's conscious.

Scientists have discovered that there is a genre of ants that can transport itself from one place to another and a kind of fish is found in the sea, which jumps into the air and dissolves into thin air to transport itself at any desired distance. The spatio-temporal limits absolve for these creatures at their will. It means that if any creature has this ability of liberating itself from

spatio-temporal constraints then, the most cardinal child of nature; man certainly also possesses this ability.

Man claims to walk in the Space after getting out of the earthly atmosphere.

Man is shifting from one zone to another zone since Eternity to Infinity and would continue forever, that is, when man enters a zone, he adapts to the conditions of that zone physically, sensually and mentally. Because, according to the spiritual point of view, man is blessed with two sets of senses. One in which he is free from the spatio-temporal limitations and in the other he remains confined in Time and Space.

Man is composed of two layers; one that keeps on disintegrating every moment and all its movements in this, sphere are merely fiction, whereas the second layer is the real and is knitted with waves of light. The physical body composed of elements is like a mask worn by the real tier of man. When the real man behind the mask leaves it, supply of energy to the elemental body is switch off.

### **Example:**

When the live electric wire is touched, we suffer a shock. This shock results from the flow of extra amount of current in the physical body, which increases the vibrations of the physical body and we feel it as a shock. If the electric current flowing in the physical body drops below a certain level, man can fall and faint to unconsciousness. And, when using the precautions we touch the live wires in such a manner that the electric current is not earthed through our body, we do not feel any extra vibration; so no shock is

experienced.

It has been established from the incidents of many Auliyasi that a person acquainted with the electric current flowing in him, which they have termed as Nasma; can stop the flow of this current, can store extra voltage in him and can arise that hidden ability, which has been denominated as 'Sultan' by the holy Quran and can get out of the boundaries of the earth and the skies.

God proclaims in the holy Quran, "O ye the men and the Jinns, ye cannot get out of the boundaries of the earth and the heavens unless you have Sultan." Here 'sultan' is indicative of that very ability of man, which enables him to use his stores of extra amount of electric charge. In the story of Ascension of the Holy Prophet (PBUH): Teacher of the Knowledge of the Conquest of the cosmos, this very thing has been high lighted for our attention and consideration.

Veil of the Beatific Vision: (fed is encompassing everything. Holy Prophet (PBUH) kept himself dependent upon God and lived all his physical, mental and spiritual life according to the will of God. Indeed because special mercy of God he was entrusted with the Beatific Vision of God. To elevate him to the exalted position of His Closest Nearness God filled the atmosphere with lights and charged him with those potentials that enabled him to rise and transport himself from the holy shrine of Ka'aba to The Temple of Solomon 'and beyond in to the heavens. Greetings and applaud of prophets of God, the company of the Gabriel further boosted the stores of Noor in him and the Beloved Prophet got closer and closer to 'his Loving God, so much so that the distance between them reduced to two bow length or even less. God talked to him what he willed and his heart did not falsify him.

Holy Prophet (PBUH) has stated, "I witnessed four channels of Noor flowing; two were manifested and two were flowing in obscurity of the inner self."

It has been proclaimed by the auliyas blessed with the legacy of the knowledge of the Holy Prophet (PBUH) that man is a reflection of the Attributes of God. Noor is the Attribute of God is the reflection of the Beatific Vision of God.

God is the Light of the heavens and the earth. The Parable of His Light is as if there were a Niche and within it a Lamp: the Lamp enclosed in Glass: the glass as it were a brilliant star: Lit from a blessed Tree, an Olive, neither of the east nor of the west, whose oil is well-nigh luminous, though fire scarce touched it: Light upon Light! God doth guide whom He wills to His Light: God doth set forth Parables for men: and God doth know all things. (S: 24, V: 35)

Four Channels of Noor; Man has been created from the Noor of God and first of all God created the Noor of "Mohammad (PBUH). Billions of generators are made operative in this man of lights and Noor, which are fed by four Nooric channels; namely:

1. Channel of Black Draught (Nehr-e-tasveed)
2. Channel of Abstraction (Nehr-e-tajreed)
3. Channel of Evidence (Nehr-e-tashheed) &
4. Channel of Manifestation (Nehr-e-tazheer)

The Beatific Vision is a veil drawn between the Personal Self and the Internal Self. Will of God transfers to Holy Prophet (PBUH) from the Internal Self and this transference takes place by means of the four channels mentioned above.

It means that first of all the Holy Will of God is perceived by the Holy Prophet (PBUH) and then through him the matter transfers to the Inhabited Dwelling. From there the group of exalted angels broadcast these commands to the angels of the heavens, which they pass onto the angels of the earth and in turn they inspire them to the creatures of God. Men and jinns, by the granted powers of God, have the right to accept or reject these inspirations.

Our material world is founded upon the concepts of good and evil. The acts and deed depend upon the intentions. For instance, the fire is to burn. Using this property of fire, for cooking food, it's a good and virtuous deed but using it to burn down a house is evil and bad thing because it involves destruction. The property of fire is the same but its use with a good or bad intention makes one thing virtuous and renders it evil and satanic.

### **Knowledge of the Pen:**

God is the Lord of all the worlds and the realms in the universe and is the Creator of all the resources for the creatures and He has appointed Mohammad (PBUH) as incharge of the distribution system of these resources, this designation has been termed as 'Mercy for the Worlds' (Rehmatul allameen) in the holy Quran.

Holy Prophet (PBUH) being able to withstand the Beatific Vision of God is blessed with such a speed that his body is liberated from the spatio-temporal limits to the extent of bringing them to his holy control. Thus, when God invited him to the Exalted Station (Muqam-e-mehmood) Time and Space were negated for him.

We normally mention Time and Space with

reference to the earth only. And, take the surface of the earth as Space and measure movements in this Space with Time. When we take a step forward to walk; we lift our foot, move it in the space and place it at a distance and the same thing is repeated with the other foot. If the feet are not made to sail in the space, we cannot walk.

The speed of walking can be reduced or increased at will of the person walking. Similarly there are other means to increase this speed like using a bicycle, motorcar and airplane. God has subjugated Time and Space of the earth for man and using this authority, he travels in the air and on the earth at his desired speed.

The last Prophet of God, from whose Noor this entire universe has been created, has every authority to influence the universe as and when he may desire. So when God commanded him to Ascend, speed of his traveling faculty (Burraq) knew no limits and the time of millions of years was dissolved in one single moment. It somewhat resembles a comparison of two persons; one walks on feet and covers a distance of three to four kilometers in an hour and the other travels a journey of thousand or more miles in the same one hour using a jet plane.

And He has subjected to you, as from Him, all that is in the heavens and on earth: Behold, in that are Signs indeed for those who reflect. (S: 45. V: 13)

Do ye not see that God has subjected to use all things in the heavens and on earth, and has made his bounties flow to you in exceeding measure, both seen and unseen? Yet there are among men those who dispute about God, Without knowledge and without guidance, and without a Book to enlighten them! '

(S: 31, V: 20)



Seest thou not that God has made subject to you men all that is on the earth, and the ships that sail through the sea by His Command? He withholds the sky rain from failing on the earth except by His leave: for God is Most Kind and Most Merciful to man.

(S: 22, V: 65)

It is God Who has subjected the sea to you, that ships may sail through it by His command that ye may seek of his Bounty and that ye may be grateful.

(S: 45, V: 12)

And He hath made subject to you the sun and the moon, both diligently pursuing their courses; and the night and the day hath he also made subject to you.

(S: 14, V: 33)

### Three Souls:

Holy Prophet (PBUH) said, "I witnessed four channels during my journey of Ascension." Every soul is composed of three souls, which are associated with these four channels. Names of these three souls are: the Great Soul, the Human Soul and the Animal Soul.

Those Friends of God (Auliya Allah) who enjoy the legacy of the Holy Prophet (PBUH), are blessed with the Presented Knowledge of God, say; each of these three souls has two subtleties, namely;

The Great Soul has Latent Subtlety and Obscure Subtleties.

The Human Soul has Arcanum Subtlety and the Subtlety of Spirit.

The Animal soul has the subtleties of the Heart

and the Self.

These exalted people have stated three stages of the universe.

1. The Record of the cosmic information...  
Absolute Noor, Absolute Nasma, Firmly  
Addixed Inscription (Sabita) or the  
Great Soul.
2. The commands for formation of life...  
Simple Noor, Simple Nasma,  
Substantially (Aayan) or the Human  
Soul.
3. Record of the Individual acts and  
deeds...Compound Nasma, The Ethereal  
Realm (Alem-e-Joo) or the Animal Soul.

